



**Contract No. HY/2011/03**

**Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing  
Facilities**

**Monthly EM&A Report No.114 (March 2022)**

13 April 2022

Revision 1

**Main Contractor**



**Designer**



## Contents

### Executive Summary

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Basic Project Information .....	1
1.2	Project Organisation .....	2
1.3	Construction Programme .....	2
1.4	Construction Works Undertaken During the Reporting Month .....	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Air Quality Monitoring.....</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1	Monitoring Requirements.....	4
2.2	Monitoring Equipment.....	4
2.3	Monitoring Locations.....	4
2.4	Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration.....	5
2.5	Monitoring Methodology.....	5
2.6	Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month .....	7
2.7	Monitoring Results .....	7
<b>3</b>	<b>Noise Monitoring.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	Monitoring Requirements.....	9
3.2	Monitoring Equipment.....	9
3.3	Monitoring Locations.....	9
3.4	Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration.....	9
3.5	Monitoring Methodology.....	10
3.6	Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month .....	10
3.7	Monitoring Results .....	11
<b>4</b>	<b>Water Quality Monitoring.....</b>	<b>12</b>
4.1	Monitoring Requirements.....	12
4.2	Monitoring Equipment.....	13
4.3	Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration.....	13
4.4	Monitoring Locations.....	14
4.5	Monitoring Methodology.....	15
4.6	Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month .....	16
4.7	Monitoring Results .....	16
<b>5</b>	<b>Dolphin Monitoring .....</b>	<b>17</b>
5.1	Monitoring Requirements.....	17
5.2	Monitoring Methodology.....	17
5.3	Monitoring Results .....	19
<b>6</b>	<b>Mudflat Monitoring .....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1	Sedimentation Rate Monitoring.....	20
6.2	Water Quality Monitoring .....	21

6.3	Mudflat Ecology Monitoring Methodology .....	22
6.4	Event and Action Plan for Mudflat Monitoring .....	23
6.5	Mudflat Ecology Monitoring Results and Conclusion.....	24
6.6	Reference .....	37
<b>7</b>	<b>Environmental Site Inspection and Audit .....</b>	<b>39</b>
7.1	Site Inspection .....	39
7.2	Advice on the Solid and Liquid Waste Management Status .....	40
7.3	Environmental Licenses and Permits .....	40
7.4	Implementation Status of Environmental Mitigation Measures .....	40
7.5	Summary of Exceedances of the Environmental Quality Performance Limit .	41
7.6	Summary of Complaints, Notification of Summons and Successful Prosecution .....	41
<b>8</b>	<b>Future Key Issues .....</b>	<b>42</b>
8.1	Construction Programme for the Coming Months .....	42
8.2	Environmental Monitoring Schedule for the Coming Month.....	42
<b>9</b>	<b>Conclusions.....</b>	<b>43</b>
9.1	Conclusions .....	43

## **Figures**

Figure 1.1	Location of the Site
Figure 2.1	Environmental Monitoring Stations
Figure 2.2	Transect Line Layout in Northwest and Northeast Lantau Survey Areas

## **Appendices**

Appendix A	Environmental Management Structure
Appendix B	Construction Programme
Appendix C	Calibration Certificates
Appendix D	Monitoring Schedule
Appendix E	Monitoring Data and Graphical Plots
Appendix F	Event and Action Plan
Appendix G	Wind Data
Appendix H	Not Used
Appendix I	Mudflat Monitoring Results
Appendix J	Waste Flow Table
Appendix K	Cumulative Statistics on Complaints
Appendix L	Environmental Licenses and Permits
Appendix M	Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures
Appendix N	Record of “Notification of Summons and Prosecutions”
Appendix O	Location of Works Areas

## Executive Summary

The Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge (HZMB) Hong Kong Link Road (HKLR) serves to connect the HZMB Main Bridge at the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR) Boundary and the HZMB Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities (HKBCF) located at the north eastern waters of the Hong Kong International Airport (HKIA).

The HKLR project has been separated into two contracts. They are Contract No. HY/2011/03 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road-Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities (hereafter referred to as the Contract) and Contract No. HY/2011/09 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road-Section between HKSAR Boundary and Scenic Hill.

China State Construction Engineering (Hong Kong) Ltd. was awarded by Highways Department as the Contractor to undertake the construction works of Contract No. HY/2011/03. The main works of the Contract include land tunnel at Scenic Hill, tunnel underneath Airport Road and Airport Express Line, reclamation and tunnel to the east coast of the Airport Island, at-grade road connecting to the HKBCF and highway works of the HKBCF within the Airport Island and in the vicinity of the HKLR reclamation. The Contract is part of the HKLR Project and HKBCF Project, these projects are considered to be “Designated Projects”, under Schedule 2 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Ordinance (Cap 499) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Reports (Register No. AEIAR-144/2009 and AEIAR-145/2009) were prepared for the Project. The current Environmental Permit (EP) EP-352/2009/D for HKLR and EP-353/2009/K for HKBCF were issued on 22 December 2014 and 11 April 2016, respectively. These documents are available through the EIA Ordinance Register. The construction phase of Contract was commenced on 17 October 2012.

BMT Hong Kong Limited was appointed by the Contractor to implement the Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) programme for the Contract in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0) and provided environmental team services to the Contract until 31 July 2020.

Meinhardt Infrastructure and Environment Limited has been appointed by the Contractor to implement the Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) programme for the Contract in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0) and provide environmental team services to the Contract with effective from 1 August 2020.

Ramboll Hong Kong Limited was employed by HyD as the Independent Environmental Checker (IEC) and Environmental Project Office (ENPO) for the Project.

This is the 114<sup>th</sup> Monthly EM&A report for the Contract which summarizes the monitoring results and audit findings of the EM&A programme during the reporting period from 1 to 31 March 2022.

## Environmental Monitoring and Audit Progress

The monthly EM&A programme was undertaken in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0). A summary of the monitoring activities during this reporting month is listed below:

1-hr TSP Monitoring at AMS5	4, 10, 16, 22 and 28 March 2022
24-hr TSP Monitoring at AMS5	3, 9, 15, 21, 25 and 31 March 2022
Noise Monitoring	10, 16, 22 and 30 March 2022
Water Quality Monitoring	Not applicable. Water quality monitoring was temporarily suspended during the reporting month.
Chinese White Dolphin Monitoring	Not applicable. Dolphin monitoring was temporarily suspended during the reporting month.
Site Inspection	2, 9, 16, 25 and 31 March 2022
Mudflat Monitoring (Ecology)	3, 4, 5 and 6 March 2022
Mudflat Monitoring (Sedimentation Rate)	19 March 2022

The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1-hr and 24-hr TSP monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021. A new alternative air quality monitoring location is still under processing.

Due to bad weather condition on 28 March 2022, noise monitoring at NMS5 was rescheduled from 28 March 2022 to 30 March 2022.

### Breaches of Action and Limit Levels

A summary of environmental exceedances for this reporting month is as follows:

Environmental Monitoring	Parameters	Action Level (AL)	Limit Level (LL)
Air Quality	1-hr TSP	0	0
	24-hr TSP	0	0
Noise	Leq (30 min)	0	0
Water Quality	Suspended solids level (SS)	N.A. (See Remark 1)	N.A. (See Remark 1)
	Turbidity level	N.A. (See Remark 1)	N.A. (See Remark 1)
	Dissolved oxygen level (DO)	N.A. (See Remark 1)	N.A. (See Remark 1)

Remark: 1) Not applicable. Water quality monitoring was temporarily suspended during the reporting month.

### Complaint Log

There was no complaint received in relation to the environmental impacts during this reporting month.

### Notifications of Summons and Prosecutions

There were no notifications of summons or prosecutions received during this reporting month.

### Reporting Changes

This report has been developed in compliance with the reporting requirements for the subsequent EM&A reports as required by the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0).

The proposal for the change of Action Level and Limit Level for suspended solid and turbidity was approved by EPD on 25 March 2013.

The revised Event and Action Plan for dolphin monitoring was approved by EPD on 6 May 2013.

The original monitoring station at IS(Mf)9 (Coordinate: 813273E, 818850N) was observed inside the perimeter silt curtain of Contract HY/2010/02 on 1 July 2013, as such the original impact water quality monitoring location at IS(Mf)9 was temporarily shifted outside the silt curtain. As advised by the Contractor of HY/2010/02 in August 2013, the perimeter silt curtain was shifted to facilitate safe anchorage zone of construction barges/vessels until end of 2013 subject to construction progress. Therefore, water quality monitoring station IS(Mf)9 was shifted to 813226E and 818708N since 1 July 2013. According to the water quality monitoring team's observation on 24 March 2014, the original monitoring location of IS(Mf)9 was no longer enclosed by the perimeter silt curtain of Contract HY/2010/02. Thus, the impact water quality monitoring works at the original monitoring location of IS(Mf)9 has been resumed since 24 March 2014.

Transect lines 1, 2, 7, 8, 9 and 11 for dolphin monitoring have been revised due to the obstruction of the permanent structures associated with the construction works of HKLR and the southern viaduct of TM-CLKL, as well as provision of adequate buffer distance from the Airport Restricted Areas. The EPD issued a memo and confirmed that they had no objection on the revised transect lines on 19 August 2015.

The water quality monitoring stations at IS10 (Coordinate: 812577E, 820670N) and SR5 (811489E, 820455N) are located inside Hong Kong International Airport (HKIA) Approach Restricted Areas. The previously granted Vessel's Entry Permit for accessing stations IS10 and SR5 were expired on 31 December 2016. During the permit renewing process, the water quality monitoring location was shifted to IS10(N) (Coordinate: 813060E, 820540N) and SR5(N) (Coordinate: 811430E, 820978N) on 2, 4 and 6 January 2017 temporarily. The permit has been granted by Marine Department on 6 January 2017. Thus, the impact water quality monitoring works at original monitoring location of IS10 and SR5 has been resumed since 9 January 2017.

Transect lines 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 for dolphin monitoring have been revised and transect line 24 has been added due to the presence of a work zone to the north of the airport platform with intense construction activities in association with the construction of the third runway expansion for the Hong Kong International Airport. The EPD issued a memo and confirmed that they had no objection on the revised transect lines on 28 July 2017. The alternative dolphin transect lines are adopted starting from August's dolphin monitoring.

A new water quality monitoring team has been employed for carrying out water quality monitoring work for the Contract starting from 23 August 2017. Due to marine work of the Expansion of Hong Kong International Airport into a Three-Runway System (3RS Project), original locations of water quality monitoring stations CS2, SR5 and IS10 are enclosed by works boundary of 3RS Project. Alternative impact water quality monitoring stations, naming as CS2(A), SR5(N) and IS10(N) was approved on 28 July 2017 and were adopted starting from 23 August 2017 to replace the original locations of water quality monitoring for the Contract.

The role and responsibilities as the ET Leader of the Contract was temporarily taken up by Mr Willie Wong instead of Ms Claudine Lee from 25 September 2017 to 31 December 2017.

Water quality monitoring station SR10A(N) (Coordinate: 823644E, 823484N) was unreachable on 4 October 2017 during flood tide as fishing activities were observed. As such, the water monitoring at station SR10A(N) was conducted at Coordinate: 823484E, 823593N during flood tide on 4 October 2017 temporarily.

The topographical condition of the water monitoring stations SR3 (Coordinate: 810525E, 816456N), SR4 (Coordinate: 814760E, 817867N), SR10A (Coordinate: 823741E, 823495N) and SR10B (Coordinate: 823686E, 823213N) cannot be accessed safely for undertaking water quality monitoring. The water quality monitoring has been temporarily conducted at alternative stations, namely SR3(N) (Coordinate: 810689E, 816591N), SR4(N) (Coordinate: 814705E, 817859N) and SR10A(N) (Coordinate: 823644E, 823484N) since 1 September 2017. The water quality monitoring at station SR10B was temporarily conducted at Coordinate: 823683E, 823187N on 1, 4, 6, 8 September 2017 and has been temporarily fine-tuned to alternative station SR10B(N2) (Coordinate: 823689E, 823159N) since 11 September 2017. Proposal for permanently relocating the aforementioned stations was approved by EPD on 8 January 2018.

The works area WA5 was handed over to other party on 22 June 2013.

According to latest information received in July 2018, the works area WA7 was handed over to other party on 28 February 2018 instead of 31 January 2018.

Original WQM stations IS8 and SR4(N) are located within the active work area of TCNTE project and the access to the WQM stations IS8 (Coordinate: E814251, N818412) and SR4(N) (Coordinate: E814705, N817859) are blocked by the silt curtains of the Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) project. Alternative monitoring stations IS8(N) (Coordinate: E814413, N818570) and SR4(N2) (Coordinate: E814688, N817996) are proposed to replace the original monitoring stations IS8 and SR4(N). Proposal for permanently relocating the aforementioned stations was approved by EPD on 20 August 2019. The water quality monitoring has been conducted at stations IS8(N) and SR4(N2) on 21 August 2019.

There were no marine works conducted by Contract No. HY/2011/03 since July 2019. A proposal for temporary suspension of marine related environmental monitoring (water quality monitoring and dolphin monitoring for the Contract No. HY/2011/03) was justified by the ET leader and verified by IEC in mid of September 2019 and it was approved by EPD on 24 September 2019. Water quality monitoring and dolphin monitoring for the Contract will not be conducted starting from 1 October 2019 until marine works (i.e. toe loading removal works) be resumed. As discussed with Contract No. HY/2012/08, they will take

up the responsibility from Contract No. HY/2011/03 for the dolphin monitoring works starting from 1 October 2019.

According to information received in January 2020, the works area WA3 and WA4 were handed over to Highways Department on 23 December 2019 and 14 March 2019 respectively.

The role and responsibilities as the IEC of the Contract has been taken up by Mr Manson Yeung instead of Mr Ray Yan since 18 May 2020.

Mr. Leslie Leung was Environmental Team Leader of the Contract for July 2020. The role and responsibilities as the Environmental Team Leader of the Contract has been taken up by Ms. Claudine Lee with effective from 1 August 2020.

The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1-hr and 24-hr TSP monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021. A new alternative air quality monitoring location is still under processing.

The role and responsibilities as the IEC of the Contract has been taken up by Mr Brian Tam instead of Mr Manson Yeung since 12 April 2021.

### **Future Key Issues**

The future key issues include potential noise, air quality, water quality and ecological impacts and waste management arising from the following construction activities to be undertaken in the upcoming month:

- Landscape maintenance works at SHT East Portal.

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Basic Project Information

- 1.1.1 The Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge (HZMB) Hong Kong Link Road (HKLR) serves to connect the HZMB Main Bridge at the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR) Boundary and the HZMB Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities (HKBCF) located at the north eastern waters of the Hong Kong International Airport (HKIA).
- 1.1.2 The HKLR project has been separated into two contracts. They are Contract No. HY/2011/03 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road-Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities (hereafter referred to as the Contract) and Contract No. HY/2011/09 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road-Section between HKSAR Boundary and Scenic Hill.
- 1.1.3 China State Construction Engineering (Hong Kong) Ltd. was awarded by Highways Department (Heed) as the Contractor to undertake the construction works of Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contract is part of the HKLR Project and HKBCF Project, these projects are considered to be “Designated Projects”, under Schedule 2 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Ordinance (Cap 499) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Reports (Register No. AEIAR-144/2009 and AEIAR-145/2009) were prepared for the Project. The current Environmental Permit (EP) EP-352/2009/D for HKLR and EP-353/2009/K for HKBCF were issued on 22 December 2014 and 11 April 2016, respectively. These documents are available through the EIA Ordinance Register. The construction phase of Contract was commenced on 17 October 2012. The works area WA5 and WA7 were handed over to other party on 22 June 2013 and 28 February 2018 respectively. The works area WA3 and WA4 were handed over to Highways Department on 23 December 2019 and 14 March 2019 respectively. **Figure 1.1** shows the project site boundary. The works areas are shown in **Appendix O**.
- 1.1.4 The Contract includes the following key aspects:
- New reclamation along the east coast of the approximately 23 hectares.
  - Tunnel of Scenic Hill (Tunnel SHT) from Scenic Hill to the new reclamation, of approximately 1km in length with three (3) lanes for the east bound carriageway heading to the HKBCF and four (4) lanes for the westbound carriageway heading to the HZMB Main Bridge.
  - An abutment of the viaduct portion of the HKLR at the west portal of Tunnel SHT and associated road works at the west portal of Tunnel SHT.
  - An at grade road on the new reclamation along the east coast of the HKIA to connect with the HKBCF, of approximately 1.6 km along dual 3-lane carriageway with hard shoulder for each bound.
  - Road links between the HKBCF and the HKIA including new roads and the modification of existing roads at the HKIA, involving viaducts, at grade roads and a Tunnel HAT.
  - A highway operation and maintenance area (HMA) located on the new reclamation, south of the Dragonair Headquarters Building, including the construction of buildings, connection roads and other associated facilities.
  - Associated civil, structural, building, geotechnical, marine, environmental protection, landscaping, drainage and sewerage, tunnel and highway electrical and mechanical works, together with the installation of street lightings, traffic aids and sign gantries, water mains and fire hydrants, provision of facilities for installation of traffic control and surveillance system (TCSS), reprovisioning works of affected existing facilities, implementation of transplanting, compensatory planting and protection of existing trees, and implementation of an environmental monitoring and audit (EM&A) program.
- 1.1.5 This is the 114<sup>th</sup> Monthly EM&A report for the Contract which summarizes the monitoring results and audit findings of the EM&A programme during the reporting period from 1 to 31 March 2022.



- 1.1.6 BMT Hong Kong Limited was appointed by the Contractor to implement the EM&A programme for the Contract in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0) and provided environmental team services to the Contract until 31 July 2020.
- 1.1.7 Meinhardt Infrastructure and Environment Limited has been appointed by the Contractor to implement the Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) programme for the Contract in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0) and provide environmental team services to the Contract with effective from 1 August 2020. Ramboll Hong Kong Limited was employed by HyD as the Independent Environmental Checker (IEC) and Environmental Project Office (ENPO) for the Project. The project organization with regard to the environmental works is as follows.

## 1.2 Project Organisation

- 1.2.1 The project organization structure and lines of communication with respect to the on-site environmental management structure is shown in **Appendix A**. The key personnel contact names and numbers are summarized in **Table 1.1**.

**Table 1.1 Contact Information of Key Personnel**

Party	Position	Name	Telephone	Fax
Supervising Officer's Representative (Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited)	(Senior Resident Engineer, SRE)	Eddie Tsang	3968 4802	2109 1882
Environmental Project Office / Independent Environmental Checker (Ramboll Hong Kong Limited)	Environmental Project Office Leader	Y. H. Hui	3465 2888	3465 2899
	Independent Environmental Checker	Brian Tam	9700 6767	3465 2899
Contractor (China State Construction Engineering (Hong Kong) Ltd.)	Project Manager	S. Y. Tse	3968 7002	2109 2588
	Environmental Officer	Federick Wong	3968 7117	2109 2588
Environmental Team (Meinhardt Infrastructure and Environment Limited)	Environmental Team Leader	Claudine Lee	2859 5409	2559 0738
24 hours complaint hotline	---	---	5699 5730	---

## 1.3 Construction Programme

- 1.3.1 A copy of the Contractor's construction programme is provided in **Appendix B**.

## 1.4 Construction Works Undertaken During the Reporting Month

- 1.4.1 A summary of the construction activities undertaken during this reporting month is shown in **Table 1.2**.

**Table 1.2 Construction Activities During Reporting Month**

<b>Description of Activities</b>	<b>Site Area</b>
Landscape maintenance works	SHT East Portal

## 2 Air Quality Monitoring

### 2.1 Monitoring Requirements

- 2.1.1 In accordance with the Contract Specific EM&A Manual, baseline 1-hour and 24-hour TSP levels at two air quality monitoring stations were established. Impact 1-hour TSP monitoring was conducted for at least three times every 6 days, while impact 24-hour TSP monitoring was carried out for at least once every 6 days. The Action and Limit Level for 1-hr TSP and 24-hr TSP are provided in **Table 2.1** and **Table 2.2**, respectively.

**Table 2.1 Action and Limit Levels for 1-hour TSP**

Monitoring Station	Action Level, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	Limit Level, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$
AMS 5 – Ma Wan Chung Village (Tung Chung)	352	500
AMS 6 – Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	360	

**Table 2.2 Action and Limit Levels for 24-hour TSP**

Monitoring Station	Action Level, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	Limit Level, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$
AMS 5 – Ma Wan Chung Village (Tung Chung)	164	260
AMS 6 – Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	173	260

### 2.2 Monitoring Equipment

- 2.2.1 24-hour TSP air quality monitoring was performed using High Volume Sampler (HVS) located at each designated monitoring station. The HVS meets all the requirements of the Contract Specific EM&A Manual. Portable direct reading dust meters were used to carry out the 1-hour TSP monitoring. Brand and model of the equipment is given in **Table 2.3**.

**Table 2.3 Air Quality Monitoring Equipment**

Equipment	Brand and Model
Portable direct reading dust meter (1-hour TSP)	Sibata Digital Dust Indicator (Model No. LD-5R)
High Volume Sampler (24-hour TSP)	Tisch Environmental Mass Flow Controlled Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) High Volume Air Sampler (Model No. TE-5170)

### 2.3 Monitoring Locations

- 2.3.1 Monitoring locations AMS5 was set up at the proposed locations in accordance with Contract Specific EM&A Manual.
- 2.3.2 **Figure 2.1** shows the locations of monitoring stations. **Table 2.4** describes the details of the monitoring stations. The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1 hr and 24 hr air quality monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021. A new alternative air quality monitoring location is still under processing.

**Table 2.4 Locations of Impact Air Quality Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Location
AMS5	Ma Wan Chung Village (Tung Chung)
AMS6	Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)

## 2.4 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration

2.4.1 **Table 2.5** summarizes the monitoring parameters, frequency and duration of impact TSP monitoring.

**Table 2.5 Air Quality Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration**

Parameter	Frequency and Duration
1-hour TSP	Three times every 6 days while the highest dust impact was expected
24-hour TSP	Once every 6 days

## 2.5 Monitoring Methodology

### 2.5.1 24-hour TSP Monitoring

- (a) The HVS was installed in the vicinity of the air sensitive receivers. The following criteria were considered in the installation of the HVS.
- (i) A horizontal platform with appropriate support to secure the sampler against gusty wind was provided.
  - (ii) The distance between the HVS and any obstacles, such as buildings, was at least twice the height that the obstacle protrudes above the HVS.
  - (iii) A minimum of 2 meters separation from walls, parapets and penthouse for rooftop sampler was provided.
  - (iv) No furnace or incinerator flues are nearby.
  - (v) Airflow around the sampler was unrestricted.
  - (vi) Permission was obtained to set up the samplers and access to the monitoring stations.
  - (vii) A secured supply of electricity was obtained to operate the samplers.
  - (viii) The sampler was located more than 20 meters from any dripline.
  - (ix) Any wire fence and gate, required to protect the sampler, did not obstruct the monitoring process.
  - (x) Flow control accuracy was kept within  $\pm 2.5\%$  deviation over 24-hour sampling period.
- (b) Preparation of Filter Papers
- (i) Glass fibre filters, G810 were labelled and sufficient filters that were clean and without pinholes were selected.
  - (ii) All filters were equilibrated in the conditioning environment for 24 hours before weighing. The conditioning environment temperature was around 25 °C and not variable by more than  $\pm 3$  °C; the relative humidity (RH) was < 50% and not variable by more than  $\pm 5\%$ . A convenient working RH was 40%.

- (iii) All filter papers were prepared and analysed by ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd., which is a HOKLAS accredited laboratory and has comprehensive quality assurance and quality control programmes.
- (c) Field Monitoring
  - (i) The power supply was checked to ensure the HVS works properly.
  - (ii) The filter holder and the area surrounding the filter were cleaned.
  - (iii) The filter holder was removed by loosening the four bolts and a new filter, with stamped number upward, on a supporting screen was aligned carefully.
  - (iv) The filter was properly aligned on the screen so that the gasket formed an airtight seal on the outer edges of the filter.
  - (v) The swing bolts were fastened to hold the filter holder down to the frame. The pressure applied was sufficient to avoid air leakage at the edges.
  - (vi) Then the shelter lid was closed and was secured with the aluminium strip.
  - (vii) The HVS was warmed-up for about 5 minutes to establish run-temperature conditions.
  - (viii) A new flow rate record sheet was set into the flow recorder.
  - (ix) On site temperature and atmospheric pressure readings were taken and the flow rate of the HVS was checked and adjusted at around 1.1 m<sup>3</sup>/min, and complied with the range specified in the Updated EM&A Manual for HKLR (Version 1.0) (i.e. 0.6-1.7 m<sup>3</sup>/min).
  - (x) The programmable digital timer was set for a sampling period of 24 hours, and the starting time, weather condition and the filter number were recorded.
  - (xi) The initial elapsed time was recorded.
  - (xii) At the end of sampling, on site temperature and atmospheric pressure readings were taken and the final flow rate of the HVS was checked and recorded.
  - (xiii) The final elapsed time was recorded.
  - (xiv) The sampled filter was removed carefully and folded in half length so that only surfaces with collected particulate matter were in contact.
  - (xv) It was then placed in a clean plastic envelope and sealed.
  - (xvi) All monitoring information was recorded on a standard data sheet.
  - (xvii) Filters were then sent to ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd. for analysis.
- (d) Maintenance and Calibration
  - (i) The HVS and its accessories were maintained in good working condition, such as replacing motor brushes routinely and checking electrical wiring to ensure a continuous power supply.
  - (ii) 5-point calibration of the HVS was conducted using TE-5025A Calibration Kit prior to the commencement of baseline monitoring. Bi-monthly 5-point calibration of the HVS will be carried out during impact monitoring.
  - (iii) Calibration certificate of the HVSs are provided in **Appendix C**.

#### 2.5.2 1-hour TSP Monitoring

##### (a) Measuring Procedures

The measuring procedures of the 1-hour dust meter were in accordance with the Manufacturer's Instruction Manual as follows:-

- (i) Turn the power on.

- (ii) Close the air collecting opening cover.
  - (iii) Push the “TIME SETTING” switch to [BG].
  - (iv) Push “START/STOP” switch to perform background measurement for 6 seconds.
  - (v) Turn the knob at SENSI ADJ position to insert the light scattering plate.
  - (vi) Leave the equipment for 1 minute upon “SPAN CHECK” is indicated in the display.
  - (vii) Push “START/STOP” switch to perform automatic sensitivity adjustment. This measurement takes 1 minute.
  - (viii) Pull out the knob and return it to MEASURE position.
  - (ix) Push the “TIME SETTING” switch the time set in the display to 3 hours.
  - (x) Lower down the air collection opening cover.
  - (xi) Push “START/STOP” switch to start measurement.
- (b) Maintenance and Calibration
- (i) The 1-hour TSP meter was calibrated at 1-year intervals against a Tisch Environmental Mass Flow Controlled Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) High Volume Air Sampler. Calibration certificates of the Laser Dust Monitors are provided in **Appendix C**.

## 2.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month

2.6.1 The schedule for air quality monitoring in March 2022 is provided in **Appendix D**.

## 2.7 Monitoring Results

2.7.1 The monitoring results for 1-hour TSP and 24-hour TSP are summarized in **Tables 2.6** and **2.7** respectively. Detailed impact air quality monitoring results and relevant graphical plots are presented in **Appendix E**. The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1-hr and 24-hr TSP monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021.

**Table 2.6 Summary of 1-hour TSP Monitoring Results During the Reporting Month**

Monitoring Station	Average ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Range ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
AMS5	37	22 - 69	352	500
AMS6			360	500

**Table 2.7 Summary of 24-hour TSP Monitoring Results During the Reporting Month**

Monitoring Station	Average ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Range ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
AMS5	42	29 - 54	164	260
AMS6			173	260

2.7.2 No Action and Limit Level exceedances of 1-hr TSP and 24-hr TSP were recorded at station AMS5 during the reporting month. The event action plan is annexed in **Appendix F**.

- 2.7.3 On-site wind meter was irreparably damaged and the wind data could not be retrieved since August 2019. As the wind data could not be monitored, the wind data during this reporting month were reference to the wind data obtained from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok weather station. The wind data obtained from Chek Lap Kok weather station are shown in **Appendix G**.

### 3 Noise Monitoring

#### 3.1 Monitoring Requirements

- 3.1.1 In accordance with the Contract Specific EM&A Manual, impact noise monitoring was conducted for at least once per week during the construction phase of the Project. The Action and Limit level of the noise monitoring is provided in **Table 3.1**.

**Table 3.1 Action and Limit Levels for Noise during Construction Period**

Monitoring Station	Time Period	Action Level	Limit Level
NMS5 – Ma Wan Chung Village (Ma Wan Chung Resident Association) (Tung Chung)	0700-1900 hours on normal weekdays	When one documented complaint is received	75 dB(A)

#### 3.2 Monitoring Equipment

- 3.2.1 Noise monitoring was performed using sound level meters at each designated monitoring station. The sound level meters deployed comply with the International Electrotechnical Commission Publications (IEC) 651:1979 (Type 1) and 804:1985 (Type 1) specifications. Acoustic calibrator was deployed to check the sound level meters at a known sound pressure level. Brand and model of the equipment are given in **Table 3.2**.

**Table 3.2 Noise Monitoring Equipment**

Equipment	Brand and Model
Integrated Sound Level Meter	B&K 2238
Acoustic Calibrator	B&K 4231

#### 3.3 Monitoring Locations

- 3.3.1 Monitoring location NMS5 was set up at the proposed locations in accordance with Contract Specific EM&A Manual.
- 3.3.2 **Figure 2.1** shows the locations of monitoring stations. **Table 3.3** describes the details of the monitoring stations.

**Table 3.3 Locations of Impact Noise Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Location
NMS5	Ma Wan Chung Village (Ma Wan Chung Resident Association) (Tung Chung)

#### 3.4 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration

- 3.4.1 **Table 3.4** summarizes the monitoring parameters, frequency and duration of impact noise monitoring.



**Table 3.4 Noise Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration**

Parameter	Frequency and Duration
30-mins measurement at each monitoring station between 0700 and 1900 on normal weekdays (Monday to Saturday). $L_{eq}$ , $L_{10}$ and $L_{90}$ would be recorded.	At least once per week

### 3.5 Monitoring Methodology

#### 3.5.1 Monitoring Procedure

- (a) The sound level meter was set on a tripod at a height of 1.2 m above the podium for free-field measurements at NMS5. A correction of +3 dB(A) shall be made to the free field measurements.
- (b) The battery condition was checked to ensure the correct functioning of the meter.
- (c) Parameters such as frequency weighting, the time weighting and the measurement time were set as follows:-
  - (i) frequency weighting: A
  - (ii) time weighting: Fast
  - (iii) time measurement:  $L_{eq(30\text{-minutes})}$  during non-restricted hours i.e. 07:00 – 1900 on normal weekdays
- (d) Prior to and after each noise measurement, the meter was calibrated using the acoustic calibrator for 94.0 dB(A) at 1000 Hz. If the difference in the calibration level before and after measurement was more than 1.0 dB(A), the measurement would be considered invalid and repeat of noise measurement would be required after re-calibration or repair of the equipment.
- (e) During the monitoring period, the  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{10}$  and  $L_{90}$  were recorded. In addition, site conditions and noise sources were recorded on a standard record sheet.
- (f) Noise measurement was paused during periods of high intrusive noise (e.g. dog barking, helicopter noise) if possible. Observations were recorded when intrusive noise was unavoidable.
- (g) Noise monitoring was cancelled in the presence of fog, rain, wind with a steady speed exceeding 5m/s, or wind with gusts exceeding 10m/s. The wind speed shall be checked with a portable wind speed meter capable of measuring the wind speed in m/s.

#### 3.5.2 Maintenance and Calibration

- (a) The microphone head of the sound level meter was cleaned with soft cloth at regular intervals.
- (b) The meter and calibrator were sent to the supplier or HOKLAS laboratory to check and calibrate at yearly intervals.
- (c) Calibration certificates of the sound level meters and acoustic calibrators are provided in **Appendix C**.

### 3.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month

- 3.6.1 The schedule for construction noise monitoring in March 2022 is provided in **Appendix D**.

### 3.7 Monitoring Results

- 3.7.1 The monitoring results for construction noise are summarized in **Table 3.5** and the monitoring results and relevant graphical plots are provided in **Appendix E**.

**Table 3.5 Summary of Construction Noise Monitoring Results During the Reporting Month**

Monitoring Station	Average $L_{eq}$ (30 mins), dB(A)	Range of $L_{eq}$ (30 mins), dB(A)	Limit Level $L_{eq}$ (30 mins), dB(A)
NMS5	56	54-59	75

\*A correction factor of +3dB(A) from free field to facade measurement was included.

- 3.7.2 There were no Action and Limit Level exceedances for noise during daytime on normal weekdays of the reporting month.
- 3.7.3 Other noise sources during the noise monitoring included aircraft noise and construction activities by other parties.
- 3.7.4 The event action plan is annexed in **Appendix F**.

## 4 Water Quality Monitoring

### 4.1 Monitoring Requirements

4.1.1 Impact water quality monitoring was carried out to ensure that any deterioration of water quality is detected, and that timely action is taken to rectify the situation. For impact water quality monitoring, measurements were taken in accordance with the Contract Specific EM&A Manual. **Table 4.1** shows the established Action/Limit Levels for the environmental monitoring works. The ET proposed to amend the Action Level and Limit Level for turbidity and suspended solid and EPD approved ET's proposal on 25 March 2013. Therefore, Action Level and Limit Level for the Contract have been changed since 25 March 2013.

4.1.2 The original and revised Action Level and Limit Level for turbidity and suspended solid are shown in **Table 4.1**. The event action plan is annexed in **Appendix F**.

**Table 4.1 Action and Limit Levels for Water Quality**

Parameter (unit)	Water Depth	Action Level	Limit Level
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L) (surface, middle and bottom)	Surface and Middle	5.0	4.2 except 5 for Fish Culture Zone
	Bottom	4.7	3.6
Turbidity (NTU)	Depth average	27.5 or 120% of upstream control station's turbidity at the same tide of the same day; The action level has been amended to "27.5 <b>and</b> 120% of upstream control station's turbidity at the same tide of the same day" since 25 March 2013.	47.0 or 130% of turbidity at the upstream control station at the same tide of same day; The limit level has been amended to "47.0 <b>and</b> 130% of turbidity at the upstream control station at the same tide of same day" since 25 March 2013.
Suspended Solid (SS) (mg/L)	Depth average	23.5 or 120% of upstream control station's SS at the same tide of the same day; The action level has been amended to "23.5 <b>and</b> 120% of upstream control station's SS at the same tide of the same day" since 25 March 2013.	34.4 or 130% of SS at the upstream control station at the same tide of same day and 10mg/L for Water Services Department Seawater Intakes; The limit level has been amended to "34.4 <b>and</b> 130% of SS at the upstream control station at the same tide of same day and 10mg/L for Water Services Department Seawater Intakes" since 25 March 2013

Notes:

- (1) Depth-averaged is calculated by taking the arithmetic means of reading of all three depths.
- (2) For DO, non-compliance of the water quality limit occurs when monitoring result is lower than the limit.
- (3) For SS & turbidity non-compliance of the water quality limits occur when monitoring result is higher

than the limits.

- (4) The change to the Action and limit Levels for Water Quality Monitoring for the EM&A works was approved by EPD on 25 March 2013.

## 4.2 Monitoring Equipment

- 4.2.1 **Table 4.2** summarizes the equipment used in the impact water quality monitoring programme.

**Table 4.2 Water Quality Monitoring Equipment**

Equipment	Brand and Model
DO and Temperature Meter, Salinity Meter, Turbidimeter and pH Meter	N.A. (See Remark 1)
Positioning Equipment	N.A. (See Remark 1)
Water Depth Detector	N.A. (See Remark 1)
Water Sampler	N.A. (See Remark 1)

Remark:

1. Not applicable. Water quality monitoring was temporarily suspended during the reporting month.

## 4.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration

- 4.3.1 **Table 4.3** summarizes the monitoring parameters, frequency and monitoring depths of impact water quality monitoring as required in the Contract Specific EM&A Manual.

**Table 4.3 Impact Water Quality Monitoring Parameters and Frequency**

Monitoring Stations	Parameter, unit	Frequency	No. of depth
Impact Stations: IS5, IS(Mf)6, IS7, IS8(N), IS(Mf)9 & IS10(N)  Control/Far Field Stations: CS2(A) & CS(Mf)5,  Sensitive Receiver Stations: SR3(N), SR4(N2), SR5(N), SR10A(N) & SR10B(N2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Depth, m</li> <li>• Temperature, °C</li> <li>• Salinity, ppt</li> <li>• Dissolved Oxygen (DO), mg/L</li> <li>• DO Saturation, %</li> <li>• Turbidity, NTU</li> <li>• pH</li> <li>• Suspended Solids (SS), mg/L</li> </ul>	Three times per week during mid-ebb and mid-flood tides (within $\pm 1.75$ hour of the predicted time)	3  (1 m below water surface, mid-depth and 1 m above sea bed, except where the water depth is less than 6 m, in which case the mid-depth station may be omitted. Should the water depth be less than 3 m, only the mid-depth station will be monitored).

Remark:

1) Original WQM stations IS8 and SR4(N) are located within the active work area of TCNTE project and the access to the WQM stations IS8 (Coordinate: E814251, N818412) and SR4(N) (Coordinate: E814705, N817859) are blocked by the silt curtains of the Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) project. Alternative monitoring stations IS8(N) (Coordinate: E814413, N818570) and SR4(N2) (Coordinate: E814688, N817996) were proposed to replace the original monitoring stations IS8 and SR4(N). Proposal for permanently relocating the aforementioned stations was approved by EPD on 20 August 2019. The water quality monitoring has been conducted at stations IS8(N) and SR4(N2) since 21 August 2019.

2) The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted, therefore no water quality monitoring was conducted.

## 4.4 Monitoring Locations

- 4.4.1 In accordance with the Contract Specific EM&A Manual, thirteen stations (6 Impact Stations, 5 Sensitive Receiver Stations and 2 Control Stations) were designated for impact water quality monitoring. The six Impact Stations (IS) were chosen on the basis of their proximity to the reclamation and thus the greatest potential for water quality impacts, the five Sensitive Receiver Stations (SR) were chosen as they are close to the key sensitive receives and the two Control Stations (CS) were chosen to facilitate comparison of the water quality of the IS stations with less influence by the Project/ ambient water quality conditions.
- 4.4.2 A new water quality monitoring team has been employed for carrying out water quality monitoring work for the Contract starting from 23 August 2017. Due to marine work of the Expansion of Hong Kong International Airport into a Three-Runway System (3RS Project), original locations of water quality monitoring stations CS2, SR5 and IS10 are enclosed by works boundary of 3RS Project. Alternative impact water quality monitoring stations, naming as CS2(A), SR5(N) and IS10(N) was approved on 28 July 2017 and were adopted starting from 23 August 2017 to replace the original locations of water quality monitoring for the Contract.
- 4.4.3 The topographical condition of the water monitoring stations SR3(N) (Coordinate: 810525E, 816456N), SR4(N) (Coordinate: 814760E, 817867N), SR10A(N) (Coordinate: 823741E, 823495N) and SR10B(N2) (Coordinate: 823686E, 823213N) cannot be accessed safely for undertaking water quality monitoring. The water quality monitoring has been temporarily conducted at alternative stations, namely SR3(N) (Coordinate: 810689E, 816591N), SR4(N) (Coordinate: 814705E, 817859N) and SR10A(N) (Coordinate: 823644E, 823484N) since 1 September 2017. The water quality monitoring at station SR10B was temporarily conducted at Coordinate: 823683E, 823187N on 1, 4, 6, 8 September 2017 and has been temporarily fine-tuned to alternative station SR10B(N2) (Coordinate: 823689E, 823159N) since 11 September 2017. Proposal for permanently relocating the aforementioned stations was approved by EPD on 8 January 2018.
- 4.4.4 Original WQM stations IS8 and SR4(N) are located within the active work area of TCNTE project and the access to the WQM stations IS8 (Coordinate: E814251, N818412) and SR4(N) (Coordinate: E814705, N817859) are blocked by the silt curtains of the Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) project. Alternative monitoring stations IS8(N) (Coordinate: E814413, N818570) and SR4(N2) (Coordinate: E814688, N817996) were proposed to replace the original monitoring stations IS8 and SR4(N). Proposal for permanently relocating the aforementioned stations was approved by EPD on 20 August 2019. The water quality monitoring has been conducted at stations IS8(N) and SR4(N2) since 21 August 2019.
- 4.4.5 The locations of water quality monitoring stations are summarized in **Table 4.4** and shown in **Figure 2.1**.

**Table 4.4 Impact Water Quality Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Stations	Description	Coordinates	
		Easting	Northing
IS5	Impact Station (Close to HKLR construction site)	811579	817106
IS(Mf)6	Impact Station (Close to HKLR construction site)	812101	817873
IS7	Impact Station (Close to HKBCF construction site)	812244	818777
IS8(N)	Impact Station (Close to HKBCF construction site)	814413	818570
IS(Mf)9	Impact Station (Close to HKBCF construction site)	813273	818850
IS10(N)	Impact Station (Close to HKBCF construction site)	812942	820881
SR3(N)	Sensitive receivers (San Tau SSSI)	810689	816591

Monitoring Stations	Description	Coordinates	
		Easting	Northing
SR4(N2)	Sensitive receivers (Tai Ho Inlet)	814688	817996
SR5(N)	Sensitive Receivers (Artificial Reef in NE Airport)	812569	821475
SR10A(N)	Sensitive receivers (Ma Wan Fish Culture Zone)	823644	823484
SR10B(N2)	Sensitive receivers (Ma Wan Fish Culture Zone)	823689	823159
CS2(A)	Control Station (Mid-Ebb)	805232	818606
CS(Mf)5	Control Station (Mid-Flood)	817990	821129

## 4.5 Monitoring Methodology

### 4.5.1 Instrumentation

- (a) The in-situ water quality parameters including dissolved oxygen, temperature, salinity and turbidity, pH were measured by multi-parameter meters.

### 4.5.2 Operating/Analytical Procedures

- (a) Digital Differential Global Positioning Systems (DGPS) were used to ensure that the correct location was selected prior to sample collection.
- (b) Portable, battery-operated echo sounders were used for the determination of water depth at each designated monitoring station.
- (c) All in-situ measurements were taken at 3 water depths, 1 m below water surface, mid-depth and 1 m above sea bed, except where the water depth was less than 6 m, in which case the mid-depth station was omitted. Should the water depth be less than 3 m, only the mid-depth station was monitored.
- (d) At each measurement/sampling depth, two consecutive in-situ monitoring (DO concentration and saturation, temperature, turbidity, pH, salinity) and water sample for SS. The probes were retrieved out of the water after the first measurement and then re-deployed for the second measurement. Where the difference in the value between the first and second readings of DO or turbidity parameters was more than 25% of the value of the first reading, the reading was discarded and further readings were taken.
- (e) Duplicate samples from each independent sampling event were collected for SS measurement. Water samples were collected using the water samplers and the samples were stored in high-density polythene bottles. Water samples collected were well-mixed in the water sampler prior to pre-rinsing and transferring to sample bottles. Sample bottles were pre-rinsed with the same water samples. The sample bottles were then be packed in cool-boxes (cooled at 4°C without being frozen), and delivered to ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd. for the analysis of suspended solids concentrations. The laboratory determination work would be started within 24 hours after collection of the water samples. ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd. is a HOKLAS accredited laboratory and has comprehensive quality assurance and quality control programmes.
- (f) The analysis method and detection limit for SS is shown in **Table 4.5**.

**Table 4.5 Laboratory Analysis for Suspended Solids**

Parameters	Instrumentation	Analytical Method	Detection Limit
Suspended Solid (SS)	Weighting	APHA 2540-D	0.5mg/L

- (g) Other relevant data were recorded, including monitoring location / position, time, water depth, tidal stages, weather conditions and any special phenomena or work underway at the construction site in the field log sheet for information.

#### 4.5.3 Maintenance and Calibrations

- (a) All in situ monitoring instruments would be calibrated by ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd. before use and at 3-monthly intervals throughout all stages of the water quality monitoring programme.

### 4.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Month

- 4.6.1 The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted, therefore no water quality monitoring was conducted.

### 4.7 Monitoring Results

- 4.7.1 The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted. Therefore, no water quality monitoring was conducted and no water monitoring results are presented during the reporting month.

## 5 Dolphin Monitoring

### 5.1 Monitoring Requirements

- 5.1.1 Impact dolphin monitoring is required to be conducted by a qualified dolphin specialist team to evaluate whether there have been any effects on the dolphins.
- 5.1.2 The Action Level and Limit Level for dolphin monitoring are shown in **Table 5.1**.

**Table 5.1 Action and Limit Levels for Dolphin Monitoring**

	North Lantau Social Cluster	
	NEL	NWL
Action Level	STG < 4.2 & ANI < 15.5	STG < 6.9 & ANI < 31.3
Limit Level	(STG < 2.4 & ANI < 8.9) and (STG < 3.9 & ANI < 17.9)	

Remarks:

1. STG means quarterly encounter rate of number of dolphin sightings.
2. ANI means quarterly encounter rate of total number of dolphins.
3. For North Lantau Social Cluster, AL will be trigger if either NEL or NWL fall below the criteria; LL will be triggered if both NEL and NWL fall below the criteria.

- 5.1.3 The revised Event and Action Plan for dolphin Monitoring was approved by EPD in 6 May 2013. The revised Event and Action Plan is annexed in **Appendix F**.

### 5.2 Monitoring Methodology

#### Vessel-based Line-transect Survey

- 5.2.1 According to the requirement of the updated EM&A manual, dolphin monitoring programme should cover all transect lines in NEL and NWL survey areas (see **Figure 2.2**) twice per month throughout the entire construction period. The co-ordinates of all transect lines are shown in **Table 5.2**. The coordinates of several starting and ending points have been revised due to the presence of a work zone to the north of the airport platform with intense construction activities in association with the construction of the third runway expansion for the Hong Kong International Airport. The EPD issued a memo and confirmed that they had no objection on the revised transect lines on 28 July 2017, and the revised coordinates are in red and marked with an asterisk in **Table 5.2**.

**Table 5.2 Co-ordinates of Transect Lines**

Line No.	Easting	Northing	Line No.	Easting	Northing		
1	Start Point	804671	815456	13	Start Point	816506	819480
1	End Point	804671	831404	13	End Point	816506	824859
2	Start Point	805476	820800*	14	Start Point	817537	820220
2	End Point	805476	826654	14	End Point	817537	824613
3	Start Point	806464	821150*	15	Start Point	818568	820735
3	End Point	806464	822911	15	End Point	818568	824433
4	Start Point	807518	821500*	16	Start Point	819532	821420
4	End Point	807518	829230	16	End Point	819532	824209
5	Start Point	808504	821850*	17	Start Point	820451	822125
5	End Point	808504	828602	17	End Point	820451	823671



Line No.	Easting	Northing		Line No.	Easting	Northing
6	Start Point	809490	822150*	18	Start Point	821504 822371
6	End Point	809490	825352	18	End Point	821504 823761
7	Start Point	810499	822000*	19	Start Point	822513 823268
7	End Point	810499	824613	19	End Point	822513 824321
8	Start Point	811508	821123	20	Start Point	823477 823402
8	End Point	811508	824254	20	End Point	823477 824613
9	Start Point	812516	821303	21	Start Point	805476 827081
9	End Point	812516	824254	21	End Point	805476 830562
10	Start Point	813525	821176	22	Start Point	806464 824033
10	End Point	813525	824657	22	End Point	806464 829598
11	Start Point	814556	818853	23	Start Point	814559 821739
11	End Point	814556	820992	23	End Point	814559 824768
12	Start Point	815542	818807	24*	Start Point	805476* 815900*
12	End Point	815542	824882	24*	End Point	805476* 819100*

Note:

Co-ordinates in red and marked with asterisk are revised co-ordinates of transect line.

- 5.2.2 The survey team used standard line-transect methods (Buckland et al. 2001) to conduct the systematic vessel surveys, and followed the same technique of data collection that has been adopted over the last 20 years of marine mammal monitoring surveys in Hong Kong developed by HKCRP (see Hung 2017). For each monitoring vessel survey, a 15-m inboard vessel with an open upper deck (about 4.5 m above water surface) was used to make observations from the flying bridge area.
- 5.2.3 Two experienced observers (a data recorder and a primary observer) made up the on-effort survey team, and the survey vessel transited different transect lines at a constant speed of 13-15 km per hour. The data recorder searched with unaided eyes and filled out the datasheets, while the primary observer searched for dolphins and porpoises continuously through 7 x 50 Fujinon marine binoculars. Both observers searched the sea ahead of the vessel, between 270° and 90° (in relation to the bow, which is defined as 0°). One to two additional experienced observers were available on the boat to work in shift (i.e. rotate every 30 minutes) in order to minimize fatigue of the survey team members. All observers were experienced in small cetacean survey techniques and identifying local cetacean species.
- 5.2.4 During on-effort survey periods, the survey team recorded effort data including time, position (latitude and longitude), weather conditions (Beaufort sea state and visibility), and distance traveled in each series (a continuous period of search effort) with the assistance of a handheld GPS (*Garmin eTrex Legend*).
- 5.2.5 Data including time, position and vessel speed were also automatically and continuously logged by handheld GPS throughout the entire survey for subsequent review.
- 5.2.6 When dolphins were sighted, the survey team would end the survey effort, and immediately record the initial sighting distance and angle of the dolphin group from the survey vessel, as well as the sighting time and position. Then the research vessel was diverted from its course to approach the animals for species identification, group size estimation, assessment of group composition, and behavioural observations. The perpendicular distance (PSD) of the dolphin group to the transect line was later calculated from the initial sighting distance and angle.
- 5.2.7 Survey effort being conducted along the parallel transect lines that were perpendicular to the coastlines (as indicated in **Figure 2.2**) was labeled as “primary” survey effort, while the survey

effort conducted along the connecting lines between parallel lines was labeled as “secondary” survey effort. According to HKCRP long-term dolphin monitoring data, encounter rates of Chinese white dolphins deduced from effort and sighting data collected along primary and secondary lines were similar in NEL and NWL survey areas. Therefore, both primary and secondary survey effort were presented as on-effort survey effort in this report.

- 5.2.8 Encounter rates of Chinese white dolphins (number of on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort and number of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort) were calculated in NEL and NWL survey areas in relation to the amount of survey effort conducted during each month of monitoring survey. Only data collected under Beaufort 3 or below condition would be used for encounter rate analysis. Dolphin encounter rates were calculated using primary survey effort alone, as well as the combined survey effort from both primary and secondary lines.

#### Photo-identification Work

- 5.2.9 When a group of Chinese White Dolphins were sighted during the line-transect survey, the survey team would end effort and approach the group slowly from the side and behind to take photographs of them. Every attempt was made to photograph every dolphin in the group, and even photograph both sides of the dolphins, since the colouration and markings on both sides may not be symmetrical.
- 5.2.10 A professional digital camera (*Canon EOS 7D* model), equipped with long telephoto lenses (100-400 mm zoom), were available on board for researchers to take sharp, close-up photographs of dolphins as they surfaced. The images were shot at the highest available resolution and stored on Compact Flash memory cards for downloading onto a computer.
- 5.2.11 All digital images taken in the field were first examined, and those containing potentially identifiable individuals were sorted out. These photographs would then be examined in greater detail and were carefully compared to the existing Chinese White Dolphin photo-identification catalogue maintained by HKCRP since 1995.
- 5.2.12 Chinese White Dolphins can be identified by their natural markings, such as nicks, cuts, scars and deformities on their dorsal fin and body, and their unique spotting patterns were also used as secondary identifying features (Jefferson 2000).
- 5.2.13 All photographs of each individual were then compiled and arranged in chronological order, with data including the date and location first identified (initial sighting), re-sightings, associated dolphins, distinctive features, and age classes entered into a computer database.

### 5.3 Monitoring Results

- 5.3.1 The dolphin monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted. Therefore, no dolphin monitoring results are presented during the reporting month.

## 6 Mudflat Monitoring

### 6.1 Sedimentation Rate Monitoring

#### Methodology

- 6.1.1 To avoid disturbance to the mudflat and nuisance to navigation, no fixed marker/monitoring rod was installed at the monitoring stations. A high precision Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) real time location fixing system (or equivalent technology) was used to locate the station in the precision of 1mm, which is reasonable under flat mudflat topography with uneven mudflat surface only at micro level. This method has been used on Agricultural Fisheries and Conservation Department's (AFCD) project, namely Baseline Ecological Monitoring Programme for the Mai Po Inner Deep Bay Ramsar Site for measurement of seabed levels.
- 6.1.2 Measurements were taken directly on the mudflat surface. The Real Time Kinematic GNSS (RTK GNSS) surveying technology was used to measure mudflat surface levels and 3D coordinates of a survey point. The RTK GNSS survey was calibrated against a reference station in the field before and after each survey. The reference station is a survey control point established by the Lands Department of the HKSAR Government or traditional land surveying methods using professional surveying instruments such as total station, level and/or geodetic GNSS. The coordinates system was in HK1980 GRID system. For this contract, the reference control station was surveyed and established by traditional land surveying methods using professional surveying instruments such as total station, level and RTK GNSS. The accuracy was down to mm level so that the reference control station has relatively higher accuracy. As the reference control station has higher accuracy, it was set as true evaluation relative to the RTK GNSS measurement. All position and height correction were adjusted and corrected to the reference control station. Reference station survey result and professional land surveying calibration is shown as **Table 6.1**:

**Table 6.1 Reference Station Survey result and GNSS RTK calibration result of Round 1**

Reference Station	Easting (m)	Northing (m)	Baseline reference elevation (mPD) (A)	Round 1 Survey (mPD) (B)	Calibration Adjustment (B-A)
T1	811248.660mE	816393.173mN	3.840	3.817	-0.023
T2	810806.297mE	815691.822mN	4.625	4.653	+0.028
T3	810778.098mE	815689.918mN	4.651	4.660	+0.009
T4	810274.783mE	816689.068mN	2.637	2.709	+0.072

- 6.1.3 The precision of the measured mudflat surface level reading (vertical precision setting) was within 10 mm (standard deviation) after averaging the valid survey records of the XYZ HK1980 GRID coordinates. Each survey record at each station was computed by averaging at least three measurements that are within the above specified precision setting. Both digital data logging and written records were collected in the field. Field data on station fixing and mudflat surface measurement were recorded.

#### Monitoring Locations

- 6.1.4 Four monitoring stations were established based on the site conditions for the sedimentation monitoring and are shown in **Figure 6.1**.

#### Monitoring Results

- 6.1.5 The baseline sedimentation rate monitoring was in September 2012 and impact sedimentation rate monitoring was undertaken on 19 March 2022. The mudflat surface levels at the four established monitoring stations and the corresponding XYZ HK1980 GRID coordinates are presented in **Table 6.2 and Table 6.3**.

**Table 6.2 Measured Mudflat Surface Level Results**

Monitoring Station	Baseline Monitoring (September 2012)			Impact Monitoring (March 2022)		
	Easting (m)	Northing (m)	Surface Level (mPD)	Easting (m)	Northing (m)	Surface Level (mPD)
S1	810291.160	816678.727	0.950	810291.159	816678.734	1.127
S2	810958.272	815831.531	0.864	810958.274	815831.523	0.967
S3	810716.585	815953.308	1.341	810716.579	815953.310	1.459
S4	811221.433	816151.381	0.931	811221.434	816151.385	1.104

**Table 6.3 Comparison of measurement**

Monitoring Station	Comparison of measurement			Remarks and Recommendation
	Easting (m)	Northing (m)	Surface Level (mPD)	
S1	-0.001	0.007	0.177	Level continuously increased
S2	0.002	-0.008	0.103	Level continuously increased
S3	-0.006	0.002	0.118	Level continuously increased
S4	0.001	0.004	0.173	Level continuously increased

6.1.6 This measurement result was generally and relatively higher than the baseline measurement at S1, S2, S3 and S4. The mudflat level is continuously increased.

## 6.2 Water Quality Monitoring

6.2.1 The mudflat monitoring covered water quality monitoring data. Reference was made to the water quality monitoring data of the representative water quality monitoring station (i.e. SR3(N)) as in the EM&A Manual. The water quality monitoring location (SR3(N)) is shown in **Figure 2.1**.

6.2.2 Water quality monitoring in San Tau (monitoring station SR3(N)) was conducted in March 2022 as part of mudflat monitoring. The monitoring parameters included dissolved oxygen (DO), turbidity and suspended solids (SS). The water monitoring results for station SR3(N) were extracted and summarised below:

**Table 6.4 Water Quality Monitoring Results (Depth Average) at Station SR3(N)**

Date	Mid Ebb Tide			Mid Flood Tide		
	DO (mg/L)	Turbidity (NTU)	SS (mg/L)	DO (mg/L)	Turbidity (NTU)	SS (mg/L)
01-Mar-2022	8.3	1.5	1.3	8.2	1.5	1.8
03-Mar-2022	7.8	2.3	4.4	7.8	2.2	4.1
05-Mar-2022	7.6	2.1	2.5	7.5	2.1	3.0
08-Mar-2022	8.2	2.8	5.6	8.1	2.5	4.8
10-Mar-2022	7.7	3.0	2.6	7.8	3.2	2.2
12-Mar-2022	8.1	2.4	0.6	8.0	2.2	0.8
15-Mar-2022	8.8	2.1	1.0	8.9	1.9	1.0
17-Mar-2022	9.0	2.1	2.6	9.1	2.3	3.0
19-Mar-2022	9.5	3.7	5.0	9.6	3.6	6.4
22-Mar-2022	8.0	1.9	2.1	7.9	1.8	1.8
24-Mar-2022	8.0	2.3	2.8	8.1	2.3	3.5
26-Mar-2022	8.0	2.3	1.8	8.1	2.5	1.8
29-Mar-2022	7.6	2.8	3.2	7.5	3.2	4.0
31-Mar-2022	7.8	3.5	3.7	7.7	3.3	4.7
Average	8.2	2.5	2.8	8.2	2.5	3.0

## 6.3 Mudflat Ecology Monitoring Methodology

### Sampling Zone

- 6.3.1 In order to collect baseline information of mudflats in the study site, the study site was divided into three sampling zones (labeled as TC1, TC2, TC3) in Tung Chung Bay and one zone in San Tau (labeled as ST) (**Figure 2.1 of Appendix I**). The horizontal shoreline of sampling zones TC1, TC2, TC3 and ST were about 250 m, 300 m, 300 m and 250 m, respectively (**Figure 2.2 of Appendix I**). Survey of horseshoe crabs, seagrass beds and intertidal communities were conducted in every sampling zone. The present survey was conducted in March 2022 (totally 4 sampling days 3<sup>rd</sup> (for ST), 4<sup>th</sup> (for TC3), 5<sup>th</sup> (for TC2) and 6<sup>th</sup> (for TC1) March 2022.)
- 6.3.2 Since the field survey of June 2016, increasing number of trashes and even big trashes (**Figure 2.3 of Appendix I**) were found in every sampling zone. It raised a concern about the solid waste dumping and current-driven waste issues in Tung Chung Wan. Respective measures (e.g. manual clean-up) should be implemented by responsible governmental agency units.

### Horseshoe Crabs

- 6.3.3 Active search method was adopted for horseshoe crab monitoring by two experienced surveyors in every sampling zone. During the search period, any accessible and potential area would be investigated for any horseshoe crab individuals within 2-3 hour of low tide period (tidal level below 1.2 m above Chart Datum (C.D.)). Once a horseshoe crab individual was found, the species was identified referencing to Li (2008). The prosomal width, inhabiting substratum and respective GPS coordinate were recorded. A photographic record was taken for future investigation. Any grouping behavior of individuals, if found, was recorded. The horseshoe crab surveys were conducted on 3<sup>rd</sup> (for ST), 6<sup>th</sup> (for TC1), 5<sup>th</sup> (for TC2) and 4<sup>th</sup> (for TC3) Mar 2022, which were fine days.

- 6.3.4 In June 2017, a big horseshoe crab was tangled by a trash gill net in ST mudflat (**Figure 2.3 of Appendix I**). It was released to sea once after photo recording. The horseshoe crab of such size should be inhabiting sub-tidal environment while it forages on intertidal shore occasionally during high tide period. If it is tangled by the trash net for few days, it may die due to starvation or overheat during low tide period. These trash gill nets are definitely ‘fatal trap’ for the horseshoe crabs and other marine life. Manual clean-up should be implemented as soon as possible by responsible governmental agency units.

#### **Seagrass Beds**

- 6.3.5 Active search method was adopted for seagrass bed monitoring by two experienced surveyors in every sampling zone. During the search period, any accessible and potential area would be investigated for any seagrass beds within 2-3 hours of low tide period. Once seagrass bed was found, the species, estimated area, estimated coverage percentage and respective GPS coordinates were recorded. The seagrass beds surveys were conducted on 3<sup>rd</sup> (for ST), 6<sup>th</sup> (for TC1), 5<sup>th</sup> (for TC2) and 4<sup>th</sup> (for TC3) Mar 2022, which were fine days.

#### **Intertidal Soft Shore Communities**

- 6.3.6 The intertidal soft shore community surveys were conducted in low tide period on 3<sup>rd</sup> (for ST), 6<sup>th</sup> (for TC1), 5<sup>th</sup> (for TC2) and 4<sup>th</sup> (for TC3) Mar 2022. In every sampling zone, three 100m horizontal transect lines were laid at high tidal level (H: 2.0m above C.D.), mid tidal level (M: 1.5m above C.D.) and low tidal level (L: 1.0m above C.D.). Along every horizontal transect line; ten random quadrats (0.5 m x 0.5m) were placed.
- 6.3.7 Inside a quadrat, any visible epifauna was collected and was in-situ identified to the lowest practical taxonomical resolution. Whenever possible a hand core sample (10 cm internal diameter x 20 cm depth) of sediments was collected in the quadrat. The core sample was gently washed through a sieve of mesh size 2.0 mm in-situ. Any visible infauna was collected and identified. Finally, the top 5 cm surface sediment was dug for visible infauna in the quadrat regardless of hand core sample was taken.
- 6.3.8 All collected fauna were released after recording except some tiny individuals that were too small to be identified on site. These tiny individuals were taken to laboratory for identification under dissecting microscope.
- 6.3.9 The taxonomic classification was conducted in accordance to the following references: Polychaetes: Fauchald (1977), Yang and Sun (1988); Arthropods: Dai and Yang (1991), Dong (1991); Mollusks: Chan and Caley (2003), Qi (2004), AFCD (2018).

#### **Data Analysis**

- 6.3.10 Data collected from direct counting and core sampling was pooled in every quadrat for data analysis. Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index (H') and Pielou's Species Evenness (J) were calculated for every quadrat using the formulae below,

$$H' = -\sum (N_i / N) \ln (N_i / N) \text{ (Shannon and Weaver, 1963)}$$
$$J = H' / \ln S, \text{ (Pielou, 1966)}$$

where S is the total number of species in the sample, N is the total number of individuals, and N<sub>i</sub> is the number of individuals of the i<sup>th</sup> species.

## **6.4 Event and Action Plan for Mudflat Monitoring**

- 6.4.1 In the event of the impact monitoring results indicating that the density or the distribution pattern of intertidal fauna and seagrass is found to be significant different to the baseline condition (taking into account natural fluctuation in the occurrence and distribution pattern such as due to seasonal change), appropriate actions should be taken and additional mitigation measures should be implemented as necessary. Data should then be re-assessed and the need for any further monitoring should be established. The action plan, as given in **Table 6.5** should be undertaken within a period of 1 month after a significant difference has been determined.

**Table 6.5 Event and Action Plan for Mudflat Monitoring**

Event	ET Leader	IEC	SO	Contractor
Density or the distribution pattern of horseshoe crab, seagrass or intertidal soft shore communities recorded in the impact or post-construction monitoring are significantly lower than or different from those recorded in the baseline monitoring.	<p>Review historical data to ensure differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</p> <p>Identify source(s) of impact;</p> <p>Inform the IEC, SO and Contractor;</p> <p>Check monitoring data;</p> <p>Discuss additional monitoring and any other measures, with the IEC and Contractor.</p>	<p>Discuss monitoring with the ET and the Contractor;</p> <p>Review proposals for additional monitoring and any other measures submitted by the Contractor and advise the SO accordingly.</p>	<p>Discuss with the IEC additional monitoring requirements and any other measures proposed by the ET;</p> <p>Make agreement on the measures to be implemented.</p>	<p>Inform the SO and in writing;</p> <p>Discuss with the ET and the IEC and propose measures to the IEC and the ER;</p> <p>Implement the agreed measures.</p>

Notes:

ET – Environmental Team

IEC – Independent Environmental Checker

SO – Supervising Officer

## 6.5 Mudflat Ecology Monitoring Results and Conclusion

### Horseshoe Crabs

- 6.5.1 In total of 10 individuals of juveniles *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* were found in present survey. The recorded individuals were mainly distributed along the shoreline in ST and TC3. No adult specimen was recorded. All of them were observed on similar substratum (fine sand or soft mud, slightly submerged). Photo records of the observed horseshoe crab are shown in **Figure 3.1 of Appendix I** and the present survey result regarding horseshoe crab are presented in **Table 3.1 of Appendix I**. The complete survey records are presented in **Annex II of Appendix I**.
- 6.5.2 For *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda*, more individuals (5 ind.) were found in ST with average body size 53.89mm (prosomal width ranged 51.22-56.66mm). In TC3, 2 individuals with average body size 53.42mm (prosomal width ranged 52.21-54.63mm) were found in present survey. The search record in ST (0.83 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person-1) and TC3 (0.33 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person-1) were very low. No *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was recorded in TC1 and TC2 in present survey.
- 6.5.3 For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, 2 individuals with average body size 77.59 mm (prosomal width ranged 76.32-78.86 mm) were found in ST in present survey. The search records in ST (0.33 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person-1) was very low. No *Tachypleus tridentatus* was found in TC1, TC2 and TC3 in present survey.
- 6.5.4 No mating pair or large individual (≥100mm) was found in present survey.
- 6.5.5 In the survey of March 2015, there was one important finding that a mating pair of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in ST (prosomal width: male 155.1mm, female

138.2mm). It indicated the importance of ST as a breeding ground of horseshoe crab. In June 2017, mating pairs of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were found in TC2 (male 175.27 mm, female 143.51 mm) and TC3 (male 182.08 mm, female 145.63 mm) (**Figure 3.2 of Appendix I**). In December 2017 and June 2018, one mating pair was of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in TC3 (December 2017: male 127.80 mm, female 144.61 mm; June 2018: male 139 mm, female 149 mm). In June 2019, 2 mating pairs of *Tachypleus tridentatus* with large body sizes (male 150mm and Female 200mm; Male 180mm and Female 220mm) was found in TC3. Another mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was found in ST (male 140mm and Female 180mm). In March 2020, a pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* with large body sizes (male 123mm and Female 137mm) was recorded in TC1. **Figure 3.2 of Appendix I** shows the photographic records of mating pairs found. The recorded mating pairs were found nearly burrowing in soft mud at low tidal level (0.5-1.0 m above C.D.). The smaller male was holding the opisthosoma (abdomen carapace) of larger female from behind. A mating pair was found in TC1 in March 2020, it indicated that breeding of horseshoe crab could be possible along the coast of Tung Chung Wan rather than ST only, as long as suitable substratum was available. Based on the frequency of encounter, the shoreline between TC3 and ST should be more suitable mating ground. Moreover suitable breeding period was believed in wet season (March – September) because tiny individuals (i.e. newly hatched) were usually recorded in June and September every year (**Figure 3.3 of Appendix I**). No mating pair was found in March 2022 (present survey).

- 6.5.6 No large individuals (prosomal width >100mm) of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* were recorded in March 2022 (present survey). In December 2018, one large individual of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in TC3 (prosomal width 148.9 mm). In March 2019, 3 large individuals (prosomal width ranged 220 – 310mm) of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were observed in TC2. In June 2019, there were 3 and 7 large individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were recorded in ST (prosomal width ranged 140 – 180mm) and TC3 (prosomal width ranged 150 – 220mm), respectively. In March 2020, a mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was recorded in TC1 with prosomal width 123 mm and 137mm. Based on their sizes, it indicated that individuals of prosomal width larger than 100 mm would progress its nursery stage from intertidal habitat to sub-tidal habitat of Tung Chung Wan. The photo records of the large horseshoe crab are shown in **Figure 3.4 of Appendix I**. These large individuals might move onto intertidal shore occasionally during high tide for foraging and breeding. Because they should be inhabiting sub-tidal habitat most of the time. Their records were excluded from the data analysis to avoid mixing up with juvenile population living on intertidal habitat.
- 6.5.7 No marked individual of horseshoe crab was recorded in March 2022 (present survey). Some marked individuals were found in the previous surveys of September 2013, March 2014 and September 2014. All of them were released through a conservation programme in charged by Prof. Paul Shin (Department of Biology and Chemistry, The City University of Hong Kong (CityU)). It was a re-introduction trial of artificial bred horseshoe crab juvenile at selected sites. So that the horseshoe crabs population might be restored in the natural habitat. Through a personal conversation with Prof. Shin, about 100 individuals were released in the sampling zone ST on 20 June 2013. All of them were marked with color tape and internal chip detected by specific chip sensor. There should be second round of release between June and September 2014 since new marked individuals were found in the survey of September 2014.
- 6.5.8 The artificial bred individuals, if found, would be excluded from the results of present monitoring programme in order to reflect the changes of natural population. However, the mark on their prosoma might have been detached during moulting after a certain period of release. The artificially released individuals were no longer distinguishable from the natural population without the specific chip sensor. The survey data collected would possibly cover both natural population and artificially bred individuals.

Population difference among the sampling zones



- 6.5.9 **Figure 3.5 and 3.6 of Appendix I** show the changes of number of individuals, mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crabs *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in respectively in each sampling zone throughout the monitoring period.
- 6.5.10 To consider the entire monitoring period for TC3 and ST, medium to high search records (i.e. number of individuals) of both species (*Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*) were usually found in wet season (June and September). The search record of ST was higher from September 2012 to June 2014 while it was replaced by TC3 from September 2014 to June 2015. The search records were similar between two sampling zones from September 2015 to June 2016. In September 2016, the search record of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was much higher than TC3. From March to June 2017, the search records of both species were similar again between two sampling zones. It showed a natural variation of horseshoe crab population in these two zones due to weather condition and tidal effect. No obvious difference of horseshoe crab population was noted between TC3 and ST. In September 2017, the search records of both horseshoe crab species decreased except the *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in TC3. The survey results were different from previous findings that there were usually higher search records in September. One possible reason was that the serial cyclone hit decreased horseshoe crab activity (totally 4 cyclone records between June and September 2017, to be discussed in 'Seagrass survey' section). From December 2017 to September 2018, the search records of both species increased again to low-moderate level in ST and TC3. From December 2018 to September 2019, the search records of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* change from very low to low while the change of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was similar during this period. Relatively higher population fluctuation of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was observed in TC3. From March 2020 to September 2020, the search records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were increased to moderate level in ST. However, the search records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were decreased from very low to none in TC3 in this period. From March 2021 to September 2021, the search records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were kept at low-moderate level in both ST and TC3. It is similar to the previous findings of June. It shows another growing phenomenon of horseshoe crab and it may due to the weather variation of starting of wet season. The survey results were different from previous findings that there were usually higher search records in September. One possible reason was that September of 2021 was one of the hottest months in Hong Kong in record. As such, hot and shiny weather decreased horseshoe crab activity. In December 2021 (present survey), no juvenile was recorded similar to the some previous in December due to the season. In March 2022, only juvenils recorded in both ST and TC3, no adult specimen was observed.
- 6.5.11 For TC1, the search record was at low to moderate level throughout the monitoring period. The change of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was relatively more variable than that of *Tachypleus tridentatus*. Relatively, the search record was very low in TC2. There were occasional records of 1 to 4 individuals between March and September throughout the monitoring period. The maximum record was 6 individuals only in June 2016.
- 6.5.12 About the body size, larger individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were usually found in ST and TC1 relative to that in TC3 from September 2012 to June 2017. But the body size was higher in TC3 and ST followed by TC1 from September 2017 to March 2020. From June 2020 to December 2020, there was no individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* recorded in TC3 but in ST. The body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded gradually increased (from mean prosomal width 23.6mm to 49.6mm) since March 2020 to September 2020. From December 2020 to March 2021, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded decreased (from mean prosomal width 49.6mm to 43.3mm). In March 2021, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in TC3 (mean prosomal width 46.2mm) was recorded larger than that in ST (mean prosomal width 43.3mm). From September 2021 to March 2022, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded increased (from mean prosomal width 39.8mm to 53.89mm). For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, larger individuals were usually found in ST and TC3 followed by TC1 throughout the monitoring period. In June 2019, all found horseshoe crabs were large individuals and mating pairs. It is believed that the sizes

of the horseshoe crabs would be decrease and gradually rise afterward due to the stable growth of juveniles after the spawning season. From March 2019 to September 2021, *Tachypleus tridentatus* were only recorded in TC3 and ST. The body size in TC3 was increased from September 2019 to December 2019 then decreased in March 2020 and no recorded species in TC3 for three consecutive quarters from June 2020 to December 2020. From March 2020 to September 2021, the body size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 increased (from mean prosomal width 34.0mm to 38.8mm). It showed a natural variation of horseshoe crab population in TC3. Apart from natural mortality, migration from nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat was another possible cause. The body size in ST was gradually growth since December 2019 to September 2020 then slightly dropped in December 2020. In March 2022 (present survey), *Tachypleus tridentatus* were only recorded in ST, the body size in ST increased from mean prosomal width 40.9 mm in September 2021 to 77.59mm.

- 6.5.13 In general, it was obvious that the shoreline along TC3 and ST (western shore of Tung Chung Wan) was an important nursery ground for horseshoe crab especially newly hatched individuals due to larger area of suitable substratum (fine sand or soft mud) and less human disturbance (far from urban district). Relatively, other sampling zones were not a suitable nursery ground especially TC2. Possible factors were less area of suitable substratum (especially TC1) and higher human disturbance (TC1 and TC2: close to urban district and easily accessible). In TC2, large daily salinity fluctuation was a possible factor either since it was flushed by two rivers under tidal inundation. The individuals inhabiting TC1 and TC2 were confined in small foraging area due to limited area of suitable substratum. Although there were mating pairs seldomly found in TC1 and TC2, the hatching rate and survival rate of newly hatched individuals were believed very low.

#### Seasonal variation of horseshoe crab population

- 6.5.14 Throughout the monitoring period, the search records of horseshoe crabs were fluctuated and at moderate – very low level in June (**Figures 3.5 and 3.6 of Appendix I**). Low – Very low search record was found in June 2013, totally 82 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* and 0 ind. of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were found in TC1, TC3 and ST. Compare with the search record of June 2013, the numbers of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were gradually decreased in June 2014 and 2015 (55 ind. in 2014 and 18 ind. in 2015); the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* raise to 88 and 66 ind. in June 2014 and 2015 respectively. In June 2016, the search record increased about 3 times compare with June 2015. In total, 182 individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 47 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were noted, respectively. Then, the search record was similar to June 2016. The number of recorded *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* (133 ind.) slightly dropped in June 2017. However, that of *Tachypleus tridentatus* rapidly increased (125 ind.). In June 2018, the search record was low to moderate while the numbers of *Tachypleus tridentatus* dropped sharply (39 ind.). In June 2019, 10 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were observed in TC3 and ST. All of them, however, were large individuals (prosomal width >100mm), their records are excluded from the data analysis to avoid mixing up with the juvenile population living on intertidal habitat. Until September 2020, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* gradually increased to 39 ind. and 28 ind., respectively. In December 2020, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* greatly decreased to 3 ind. and 7 ind., respectively. In March 2022, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* gradually decreased to 7 ind. and 2 ind., respectively in comparing with the March of previous record. The drop of abundance may be related to the unusual cold weather in the beginning of March 2022. Throughout the monitoring period, similar distribution of horseshoe crabs population were found.
- 6.5.15 The search record of horseshoe crab declined obviously in all sampling zones during dry season especially December (**Figures 3.5 and 3.6 of Appendix I**) throughout the monitoring period. Very low – low search record was found in December from 2012 to 2015 (0-4 ind. of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 0-12 ind. of *Tachypleus tridentatus*). The horseshoe crabs were inactive and burrowed in the sediments during cold weather (<15 °C). Similar results of low search record in dry season were reported in a previous territory-wide survey of horseshoe

crab. For example, the search records in Tung Chung Wan were 0.17 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>person<sup>-1</sup> and 0.00 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup> in wet season and dry season respectively (details see Li, 2008). Compare with the search record of December from 2012 to 2015, which of December 2016 were much higher relatively. There were totally 70 individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 24 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 and ST. Since the survey was carried in earlier December with warm and sunny weather (~22 °C during dawn according to Hong Kong Observatory database, Chek Lap Kok station on 5 December 2016), the horseshoe crab was more active (i.e. move onto intertidal shore during high tide for foraging and breeding) and easier to be found. In contrast, there was no search record in TC1 and TC2 because the survey was conducted in mid-December with colder and cloudy weather (~20 °C during dawn on 19 December). The horseshoe crab activity would decrease gradually with the colder climate. In December of 2017, 2018 and 2019, very low search records were found again as mentioned above.

- 6.5.16 From September 2012 to December 2013, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was less common species relative to *Tachypleus tridentatus*. Only 4 individuals were ever recorded in ST in December 2012. This species had ever been believed of very low density in ST hence the encounter rate was very low. In March 2014, it was found in all sampling zones with higher abundance in ST. Based on its average size (mean prosomal width 39.28 mm - 49.81 mm), it indicated that breeding and spawning of this species had occurred about 3 years ago along the coastline of Tung Chung Wan. However, these individuals were still small while their walking trails were inconspicuous. Hence there was no search record in previous sampling months. Since March 2014, more individuals were recorded due to larger size and higher activity (i.e. more conspicuous walking trail).
- 6.5.17 For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, sharp increase of number of individuals was recorded in ST during the wet season of 2013 (from March to September). According to a personal conversation with Prof. Shin (CityU), his monitoring team had recorded similar increase of horseshoe crab population during wet season. It was believed that the suitable ambient temperature increased its conspicuousness. However similar pattern was not recorded in the following wet seasons. The number of individuals increased in March and June 2014 and followed by a rapid decline in September 2014. Then the number of individuals fluctuated slightly in TC3 and ST until March 2017. Apart from natural mortality, migration from nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat was another possible cause. Since the mean prosomal width of *Tachypleus tridentatus* continued to grow and reached about 50 mm since March 2014. Then it varied slightly between 35 - 65 mm from September 2014 to March 2017. Most of the individuals might have reached a suitable size (e.g. prosomal width 50 - 60 mm) strong enough to forage in sub-tidal habitat. In June 2017, the number of individuals increased sharply again in TC3 and ST. Although mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was not found in previous surveys, there should be new round of spawning in the wet season of 2016. The individuals might have grown to a more conspicuous size in 2017 accounting for higher search record. In September 2017, moderate numbers of individual were found in TC3 and ST indicating a stable population size. From September 2018 to March 2020, the population size was low while natural mortality was the possible cause. From June 2020 to September 2020, the population size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* increased to moderate level in ST while the mean proposal width of them continued to grow and reach about 55mm. The population size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* slightly decreased in ST from March 2021 to March 2022 and the mean proposal width of them increased to about 77.59mm.
- 6.5.18 Recently, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was a more common horseshoe crab species in Tung Chung Wan. It was recorded in the four sampling zones while the majority of population located in TC3 and ST. Due to potential breeding last year, the number of *Tachypleus tridentatus* became increased ST. Since TC3 and ST were regarded as important nursery ground for both horseshoe crab species, box plots of prosomal width of two horseshoe crab species were constructed to investigate the changes of population in details.

#### Box plot of horseshoe crab populations in TC3

- 6.5.19 **Figure 3.7 of Appendix I** shows the changes of prosomal width of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3. As mentioned above, *Carcinoscorpius*

*rotundicauda* was rarely found between September 2012 and December 2013 hence the data were lacking. In March 2014, the major size (50% of individual records between upper (top box) and lower quartile (bottom box)) ranged 40 – 60 mm while only few individuals were found. From March 2014 to September 2018, the median prosomal width (middle line of whole box) and major size (whole box) decreased after March of every year. It was due to more small individuals found in June indicating new rounds of spawning. Also there were slight increasing trends of body size from June to March of next year since 2015. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. Focused on larger juveniles (upper whisker), the size range was quite variable (prosomal width 60 – 90 mm) along the sampling months. Juveniles reaching this size might gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats. In March 2022, 2 *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* with body size (prosomal width 52.21-54.63mm) were found in TC3. The findings were relatively lower than the previous record in March. This can be due to the natural variation caused by multi-environmental factors.

6.5.20 For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, the major size ranged 20-50 mm while the number of individuals fluctuated from September 2012 to June 2014. Then a slight but consistent growing trend was observed from September 2014 to June 2015. The prosomal width increased from 25 – 35 mm to 35 – 65 mm. As mentioned, the large individuals might have reached a suitable size for migrating from the nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat. It accounted for the declined population in TC3. From March to September 2016, slight increasing trend of major size was noticed again. From December 2016 to June 2017, similar increasing trend of major size was noted with much higher number of individuals. It reflected new round of spawning. In September 2017, the major size decreased while the trend was different from previous two years. Such decline might be the cause of serial cyclone hit between June and September 2017 (to be discussed in the 'Seagrass survey' section). From December 2017 to September 2018, increasing trend was noted again. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. From September 2018 to that of next year, the average prosomal widths were decreased from 60mm to 36mm. It indicated new rounds of spawning occurred during September to November 2018. In December 2019, an individual with larger body size (prosomal width 65mm) was found in TC3 which reflected the stable growth of individuals. In March 2020, the average prosomal width (middle line of the whole box) of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 was 33.97mm which is smaller than that in December 2019. It was in normal fluctuation. From June 2020 to December 2020, no horseshoe crab was recorded in TC3. In September 2021, only one *Tachypleus tridentatus* with body size (prosomal width 38.78mm) was found in TC3. The decrease in the species population was considered to be related to hot weather in September, which may affect their activity. Across the whole monitoring period, the larger juveniles (upper whisker) usually reached 60 – 80 mm in prosomal width, even 90 mm occasionally. The juveniles reaching this size might gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

#### Box plot of horseshoe crab populations in ST

6.5.21 **Figure 3.8 of Appendix I** shows the changes of prosomal width of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in ST. As mentioned above, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was rarely found between September 2012 and December 2013 hence the data were lacking. From March 2014 to September 2018, the size of major population decreased and more small individuals (i.e. lower whisker) were recorded after June of every year. It indicated new round of spawning. Also there were similar increasing trends of body size from September to June of next year between 2014 and 2017. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. The larger juveniles (i.e. upper whisker) usually ranged 60 – 80 mm in prosomal width except one individual (prosomal width 107.04 mm) found in March 2017. It reflected juveniles reaching this size would gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

6.5.22 For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, a consistent growing trend was observed for the major population from December 2012 to December 2014 regardless of change of search record. The prosomal width increased from 15 - 30 mm to 60 – 70 mm. As mentioned, the large juveniles might have reached a suitable size for migrating from the nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat. From March to September 2015, the size of major population decreased slightly to a prosomal width 40 – 60 mm. At the same time, the number of individuals decreased gradually. It further indicated some of large juveniles might have migrated to sub-tidal habitat, leaving the smaller individuals on

shore. There was an overall growth trend. In December 2015, two big individuals (prosomal width 89.27 mm and 98.89 mm) were recorded only while it could not represent the major population. In March 2016, the number of individual was very few in ST that no box plot could be produced. In June 2016, the prosomal width of major population ranged 50 – 70 mm. But it dropped clearly to 30 – 40 mm in September 2016 followed by an increase to 40 – 50 mm in December 2016, 40 – 70 mm in March 2017 and 50 – 60mm in June 2017. Based on overall higher number of small individuals from June 2016 to September 2017, it indicated another round of spawning. From September 2017 to June 2018, the major size range increased slightly from 40 – 50 mm to 45 – 60 mm indicating a continuous growth. In September 2018, decrease of major size was noted again that might reflect new round of spawning. Throughout the monitoring period, the larger juveniles ranged 60 – 80 mm in prosomal width. Juveniles reaching this size would gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

- 6.5.23 As a summary for horseshoe crab populations in TC3 and ST, there were spawning ground of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* from 2014 to 2018 while the spawning time should be in spring. The population size was consistent in these two sampling zones. For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, small individuals were rarely found in both zones from 2014 to 2015. It was believed no occurrence of successful spawning. The existing individuals (that recorded since 2012) grew to a mature size and migrated to sub-tidal habitat. Hence the number of individuals decreased gradually. From 2016 to 2018, new rounds of spawning were recorded in ST while the population size increased to a moderate level.
- 6.5.24 In March 2019 to June 2019 and Dec 2021, no horseshoe crab juveniles (prosomal width <100mm) were recorded in TC3 and ST. All recorded horseshoe crabs were large individuals (prosomal width >100mm) or mating pairs which were all excluded from the data analysis. From September 2019 to September 2020, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST gradually increased to moderate level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~23 – 55mm). It indicated the natural stable growth of the horseshoe crab juveniles. In December 2020, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST dropped to low level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~28 – 56mm). It showed the natural mortality and seasonal variation of horseshoe crab. In March 2022, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST was kept as low-moderate level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~51–78mm).

#### Impact of the HKLR project

- 6.5.25 It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during construction period. Based on the monitoring results, no detectable impact on horseshoe crab was revealed due to HKLR project. The population change was mainly determined by seasonal variation, no abnormal phenomenon of horseshoe crab individual, such as large number of dead individuals on the shore had been reported.

#### Seagrass Beds

- 6.5.26 Two seagrass species *Halophila ovalis* and *Zostera japonica* were found in present survey. *Halophila ovalis* was found in TC3 and ST and *Zostera japonica* was found in ST. In ST, there were three small sized and three large sized of *Halophila ovalis* found at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D nearby mangroves plantation. The larger strand had area ~680m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%), ~480m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%) and ~840m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 80%). At close vicinity, three small sized (~2m<sup>2</sup>-30m<sup>2</sup>) of *Halophila ovalis* beds were observed at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D. All the small sized of *Halophila ovalis* beds were in moderate vegetation coverage ranging from 40-70%. In TC3, 1 large patch and 2 small patches of *Halophila ovalis* were found at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D. The larger strand had area ~460m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%), while two small patches with area size in ~20m<sup>2</sup> and 80m<sup>2</sup> had moderate coverage (40 to 70%). In ST, another seagrass species *Zostera japonica* was found at tidal zone 2.0m above C.D nearby mangroves plantation with ~10m<sup>2</sup> in low to moderate vegetation coverage (30 - 60%). **Table 3.2 of Appendix I** summarizes the results of present seagrass beds survey and the photograph records of the seagrass are shown on **Figure 3.9 of Appendix I**. The complete record throughout the monitoring period is presented in **Annex III of Appendix I**.

6.5.27 Since the commencement of the EM&A monitoring programme, two species of seagrass *Halophila ovalis* and *Zostera japonica* were recorded in TC3 and ST (**Figure 3.10 of Appendix I**). In general, *Halophila ovalis* was occasionally found in TC3 in few, small to medium patches. But it was commonly found in ST in medium to large seagrass bed. Moreover it had sometimes grown extensively and had covered significant mudflat area at 0.5 – 2.0 m above C.D. between TC3 and ST. Another seagrass species *Zostera japonica* was found in ST only. It was relatively lower in vegetation area and co-existed with *Halophila ovalis* nearby the mangrove strand at 2.0 m above C.D.

6.5.28 According to the previous results, majority of seagrass bed was confined in ST, the temporal change of both seagrass species were investigated in details:

Temporal variation of seagrass beds

6.5.29 **Figure 3.11 of Appendix I** shows the changes of estimated total area of seagrass beds in ST along the sampling months. For *Zostera japonica*, it was not recorded in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> surveys of monitoring programme. Seasonal recruitment of few, small patches (total seagrass area: 10 m<sup>2</sup>) was found in March 2013 that grew within the large patch of seagrass *Halophila ovalis*. Then, the patch size increased and merged gradually with the warmer climate from March to June 2013 (15 m<sup>2</sup>). However the patch size decreased and remained similar from September 2013 (4 m<sup>2</sup>) to March 2014 (3 m<sup>2</sup>). In June 2014, the patch size increased obviously again (41 m<sup>2</sup>) with warmer climate followed by a decrease between September 2014 (2 m<sup>2</sup>) and December 2014 (5 m<sup>2</sup>). From March to June 2015, the patch size increased sharply again (90 m<sup>2</sup>). It might be due to the disappearance of the originally dominant seagrass *Halophila ovalis* resulting in less competition for substratum and nutrients. From September 2015 to June 2016, it was found coexisting with seagrass *Halophila ovalis* with steady increasing patch size (from 44 m<sup>2</sup> to 115 m<sup>2</sup>) and variable coverage. In September 2016, the patch size decreased again to (38 m<sup>2</sup>) followed by an increase to a horizontal strand (105.4 m<sup>2</sup>) in June 2017. And it did no longer co-exist with *Halophila ovalis*. Between September 2014 and June 2017, an increasing trend was noticed from September to June of next year followed by a rapid decline in September of next year. It was possibly the causes of heat stress, typhoon and stronger grazing pressure during wet season. However, such increasing trend was not found from September 2017 to March 2021, while no patch of *Zostera japonica* was found. From June 2021, the species was recorded again in area of 45m<sup>2</sup>. The recorded area of the seagrass bed in present survey was slightly decreased to 15m<sup>2</sup>.

6.5.30 For *Halophila ovalis*, it was recorded as 3 – 4 medium to large patches (area 18.9 - 251.7 m<sup>2</sup>; vegetation coverage 50 - 80%) beside the mangrove vegetation at tidal level 2 m above C.D. in September 2012. The total seagrass bed area grew steadily from 332.3 m<sup>2</sup> in September 2012 to 727.4 m<sup>2</sup> in December 2013. Flowers were observed in the largest patch during its flowering period. In March 2014, 31 small to medium patches were newly recorded (variable area 1 – 72 m<sup>2</sup> per patch, vegetation coverage 40-80% per patch) in lower tidal zone between 1.0 and 1.5 m above C.D. The total seagrass area increased further to 1350 m<sup>2</sup>. In June 2014, these small and medium patches grew and extended to each other. These patches were no longer distinguishable and were covering a significant mudflat area of ST. It was generally grouped into 4 large patches (1116 - 2443 m<sup>2</sup>) of seagrass beds characterized of patchy distribution, variable vegetable coverage (40 - 80%) and smaller leaves. The total seagrass bed area increased sharply to 7629 m<sup>2</sup>. In September 2014, the total seagrass area declined sharply to 1111m<sup>2</sup>. There were only 3 - 4 small to large patches (6 - 253 m<sup>2</sup>) at high tidal level and 1 large patch at low tidal level (786 m<sup>2</sup>). Typhoon or strong water current was a possible cause (Fong, 1998). In September 2014, there were two tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong (7<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> September: no cyclone name, maximum signal number 1; 14<sup>th</sup> - 17<sup>th</sup> September: Kalmaegi, maximum signal number 8SE) before the seagrass survey dated 21<sup>st</sup> September 2014. The strong water current caused by the cyclone, Kalmaegi especially, might have given damage to the seagrass beds. In addition, natural heat stress and grazing force were other possible causes reducing seagrass beds area. Besides, very small patches of *Halophila ovalis* could be found in other mud flat area in addition to the recorded patches. But it was hardly distinguished due to very low coverage (10 - 20%) and small leaves.

6.5.31 In December 2014, all the seagrass patches of *Halophila ovalis* disappeared in ST. **Figure 3.12 of Appendix I** shows the difference of the original seagrass beds area nearby the mangrove vegetation at high tidal level between June 2014 and December 2014. Such rapid loss would not be seasonal phenomenon because the seagrass beds at higher tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.) were present and normal in December 2012 and 2013. According to Fong (1998), similar incident had occurred in ST in the past. The original seagrass area had declined significantly during the commencement of the construction and reclamation works for the international airport at Chek Lap Kok in 1992. The seagrass almost disappeared in 1995 and recovered gradually after the completion of reclamation works. Moreover, incident of rapid loss of seagrass area was also recorded in another intertidal mudflat in Lai Chi Wo in 1998 with unknown reason. Hence, *Halophila ovalis* was regarded as a short-lived and r-strategy seagrass that could colonize areas in short period but disappears quickly under unfavorable conditions (Fong, 1998).

Unfavourable conditions to seagrass *Halophila ovalis*

6.5.32 Typhoon or strong water current was suggested as one unfavourable condition to *Halophila ovalis* (Fong, 1998). As mentioned above, there were two tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong in September 2014. The strong water current caused by the cyclones might have given damage to the seagrass beds.

6.5.33 Prolonged light deprivation due to turbid water would be another unfavorable condition. Previous studies reported that *Halophila ovalis* had little tolerance to light deprivation. During experimental darkness, seagrass biomass declined rapidly after 3 - 6 days and seagrass died completely after 30 days. The rapid death might be due to shortage of available carbohydrate under limited photosynthesis or accumulation of phytotoxic end products of anaerobic respiration (details see Longstaff *et al.*, 1999). Hence the seagrass bed of this species was susceptible to temporary light deprivation events such as flooding river runoff (Longstaff and Dennison, 1999).

6.5.34 In order to investigate any deterioration of water quality (e.g. more turbid) in ST, the water quality measurement results at two closest monitoring stations SR3 and IS5 of the EM&A programme were obtained from the water quality monitoring team. Based on the results from June to December 2014, the overall water quality was in normal fluctuation except there was one exceedance of suspended solids (SS) at both stations in September. On 10<sup>th</sup> September 2014, the SS concentrations measured during mid-ebb tide at stations SR3 (27.5 mg/L) and IS5 (34.5 mg/L) exceeded the Action Level ( $\leq 23.5$  mg/L and 120% of upstream control station's reading) and Limit Level ( $\leq 34.4$  mg/L and 130% of upstream control station's reading) respectively. The turbidity readings at SR3 and IS5 reached 24.8-25.3 NTU and 22.3-22.5 NTU respectively. The temporary turbid water should not be caused by the runoff from upstream rivers. Because there was no rain or slight rain from 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> September 2014 (daily total rainfall at the Hong Kong International Airport: 0-2.1 mm; extracted from the climatological data of Hong Kong Observatory). The effect of upstream runoff on water quality should be neglectable in that period. Moreover, the exceedance of water quality was considered unlikely to be related to the contract works of HKLR according to the 'Notifications of Environmental Quality Limits Exceedances' provided by the respective environmental team. The respective construction of seawall and stone column works, which possibly caused turbid water, was carried out within silt curtain as recommended in the EIA report. Moreover, there was no leakage of turbid water, abnormality or malpractice recorded during water sampling. In general, the exceedance of suspended solids concentration was considered to be attributed to other external factors, rather than the contract works.

6.5.35 Based on the weather condition and water quality results in ST, the co-occurrence of cyclone hit and turbid waters in September 2014 might have combined the adverse effects on *Halophila ovalis* that led to disappearance of this short-lived and r-strategy seagrass species. Fortunately, *Halophila ovalis* was a fast-growing species (Vermaat *et al.*, 1995). Previous studies showed that the seagrass bed could be recovered to the original sizes in 2 months through vegetative propagation after experimental clearance (Supanwanid, 1996). Moreover it was reported to recover rapidly in less than 20 days after dugong herbivory (Nakaoka and Aioi, 1999). As mentioned, the disappeared seagrass in ST in 1995 could recover gradually after the

completion of reclamation works for international airport (Fong, 1998). The seagrass beds of *Halophila ovalis* might recolonize in the mudflat of ST through seed reproduction as long as there was no unfavourable condition in the coming months.

#### Recolonization of seagrass beds

6.5.36 **Figure 3.12 of Appendix I** shows the recolonization of seagrass bed in ST from December 2014 to June 2017. From March to June 2015, 2 - 3 small patches of *Halophila ovalis* were newly found co-inhabiting with another seagrass species *Zostera japonica*. But the total patch area of *Halophila ovalis* was still very low compare with previous records. The recolonization rate was low while cold weather and insufficient sunlight were possible factors between December 2014 and March 2015. Moreover, it would need to compete with seagrass *Zostera japonica* for substratum and nutrient, because *Zostera japonica* had extended and covered the original seagrass bed of *Halophila ovalis* at certain degree. From June 2015 to March 2016, the total seagrass area of *Halophila ovalis* had increased rapidly from 6.8 m<sup>2</sup> to 230.63 m<sup>2</sup>. It had recolonized its original patch locations and covered its competitor *Zostera japonica*. In June 2016, the total seagrass area increased sharply to 4707.3m<sup>2</sup>. Similar to the previous records of March to June 2014, the original patch area of *Halophila ovalis* increased further to a horizontally long strand. Another large seagrass beds colonized the lower tidal zone (1.0 - 1.5 m above C.D.). In September 2016, this patch extended much and covered significant soft mud area of ST, resulting in sharp increase of total area (24245 m<sup>2</sup>). It indicated the second extensive colonization of this r-selected seagrass. In December 2016, this extensive seagrass patch decreased in size and had separated into few, undistinguishable patches. Moreover, the horizontal strand nearby the mangrove vegetation decreased in size. The total seagrass bed decreased to 12550 m<sup>2</sup>. From March to June 2017, the seagrass bed area remained generally stable (12438 - 17046.5 m<sup>2</sup>) but the vegetation coverage fluctuated (20 - 50% in March 2017 to 80-100% in June 2017). The whole recolonization process took about 2.5 years.

#### Second disappearance of seagrass bed

- 6.5.37 In September 2017, the whole seagrass bed of *Halophila ovalis* disappeared again along the shore of TC3 and ST (**Figure 3.12 of Appendix I**). Similar to the first disappearance of seagrass bed occurred between September and December 2014, strong water current (e.g. cyclone) or deteriorated water qualities (e.g. high turbidity) was the possible cause.
- 6.5.38 Between the survey periods of June and September 2017, there were four tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong (Merbok in 12 - 13<sup>th</sup>, June; Roke in 23<sup>rd</sup>, Jul.; Hato in 22 - 23<sup>rd</sup>, Aug.; Pakhar in 26-27<sup>th</sup>, Aug.) (Online database of Hong Kong Observatory). All of them reaches signal 8 or above, especially Hato with highest signal 10.
- 6.5.39 According to the water quality monitoring results (July to August 2017) of the two closest monitoring stations SR3 and IS5 of the respective EM&A programme, the overall water quality was in normal fluctuation. There was an exceedance of suspended solids (SS) at SR3 on 12 July 2017. The SS concentration reached 24.7 mg/L during mid-ebb tide, which exceeded the Action Level ( $\leq 23.5$  mg/L). But it was far below the Limit Level ( $\leq 34.4$  mg/L). Since such exceedance was slight and temporary, its effect to seagrass bed should be minimal.
- 6.5.40 Overall, the disappearance of seagrass beds in ST has believed the cause of serial cyclone hit in July and August 2017. Based on previous findings, the seagrass beds of both species were expected to recolonize in the mudflat as long as the vicinal water quality was normal. The whole recolonization process (from few, small patches to extensive strand) would be gradually lasting at least 2 years. From December 2017 to March 2018, there was still no recolonization of few, small patches of seagrass at the usual location (**Figure 3.12 of Appendix I**). It was different from the previous round (March 2015 - June 2017). Until June 2018, the new seagrass patches with small-medium size were found at the usual location (seaward side of mangrove plantation at 2.0 m C.D.) again, indicating the recolonization. However, the seagrass bed area decreased sharply to 22.5 m<sup>2</sup> in September 2018. Again, it was believed that the decrease was due to the hit of the super cyclone in September 2018 (Mangkhuton 16<sup>th</sup> September, highest signal 10). From December 2018 to June 2019, the seagrass bed area increased from 404 m<sup>2</sup> to 1229 m<sup>2</sup> while the vegetation coverage is also increased. (December 2018: 5 - 85%; March 2019: 50 -



100% and June 2019: 60 – 100%). Relatively, the whole recolonization process would occur slower than the previous round (more than 2 years). From September 2019 to March 2021, the seagrass bed area in ST slightly decreased from 1200 m<sup>2</sup> to 942.05 m<sup>2</sup>, which were in normal fluctuation. From March 2021 to December 2021, the seagrass bed area in ST decreased from 942.05 m<sup>2</sup> to 680 m<sup>2</sup>, which were in normal fluctuation. In March 2022, the seagrass bed area in ST increased significantly to approximately 2040 m<sup>2</sup>, which believed to be related to more rain in current dry season. It was observed that the brown filamental algae bloom occurred at ST site in March 2022. Distribution of the algae was overlap with seagrass beds, mainly the species *Halophila ovalis* and the algae was grown over the top of the seagrass. In some areas, the brown filamental algae full covered the seagrass bed, refer to **Figure 3.9 of Appendix I**. The seagrass was still alive when checked during the field survey. Whether the algae bloom will kill seagrass in longer period time is unknown. The seagrass distribution and health condition should be checked in coming June monitoring.

#### Impact of the HKLR project

- 6.5.41 It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during construction period. Throughout the monitoring period, the disappearance of seagrass beds was believed the cause of cyclone hits rather than impact of HKLR project. The seagrass bed was recolonizing since there had been a gradual increase in the size and number from December 2018 to June 2019 after the hit of the super cyclone in September 2018. The seagrass bed area decrease from March 2021 to March 2022, which were in normal fluctuation.

#### Intertidal Soft Shore Communities

##### Substratum

- 6.5.42 **Table 3.3 and Figure 3.13 of Appendix I** show the substratum types along the horizontal transect at every tidal level in all sampling zones. The relative distribution of substratum types was estimated by categorizing the substratum types (Gravels & Boulders / Sands / Soft mud) of the ten random quadrats along the horizontal transect. The distribution of substratum types varied among tidal levels and sampling zones:

- In TC1, high percentages of ‘Gravels and Boulders’ (H: 80%; M: 70%) were recorded at high and mid tidal levels. At low tidal level, ‘Sands’ was the main substratum type (70%), followed by ‘Soft mud’ (20%) and ‘Gravels and Boulders’ (10%).
- In TC2, high percentages of ‘Gravels and Boulders’ (90%) was recorded at high tidal level. At mid and low tidal level, ‘Sands’ was the main substratum type (60%), following by ‘Soft mud’ (35%). At low tidal level, ‘Soft mud’ covered 90% and ‘Sands’ covered 10% of the transect.
- In TC3, higher percentage of ‘Gravels and Boulders’ was recorded at high tidal level (85%). At mid tidal levels, ‘Sands’ was the main substratum type (60%), following by ‘Soft mud’ (20%) and ‘Gravels and Boulders’ (20%). At low tidal level, ‘Soft mud’ covered 95% and ‘Sands’ covered 5% of the transect.
- In ST, ‘Gravels and Boulders’ was the main substratum type (70%) at high tidal level. At mid tidal levels, ‘Soft mud’ was the main substratum type (50%), following by ‘Sand’ (30%) and ‘Gravels and Boulders’ (20%). At low tidal level, ‘Soft mud’ was the main substratum type (80%) and ‘Sands’ covered 20% of the transect.

- 6.5.43 There was neither consistent vertical nor horizontal zonation pattern of substratum type in all sampling zones. Such heterogeneous variation should be caused by different hydrology (e.g. wave in different direction and intensity) received by the four sampling zones.

##### Soft shore communities

- 6.5.44 **Table 3.4 of Appendix I** lists the total abundance, density and number of taxon of every phylum in this survey. A total of 9804 individuals were recorded. Mollusca was the most abundant phylum (total abundance 8938 ind., density 298 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, relative abundance 91.2%). The second and third were Arthropoda (585 ind., 19 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 5.9%) which followed by Annelida (138 ind., 5 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 1.4%) and Sipuncula (81 ind., 3 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 0.8%), respectively. The fifth was

Nemertea with total abundance 42 ind., density 1 ind.m<sup>-2</sup> and relative abundance 0.4%. The sixth was Cnidaria with total abundance 22 ind., density 1 ind.m<sup>-2</sup> and relative abundance 0.2%. Platyhelminthes was very low in abundances (density <0 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, relative abundance ≤0.0%). Moreover, the most diverse phylum was Mollusca (32 taxa) followed by Arthropoda (6 taxa). Annelida (3 taxa) and Sipuncula (2 taxa). There was 1 taxon for Cnidaria and Platyhelminthes.

6.5.45 The taxonomic resolution and complete list of recorded fauna are shown in **Annexes IV and V of Appendix I** respectively. As reported in June 2018, taxonomic revision of three potamidid snail species was conducted according to the latest identification key published by Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department (details see AFCD, 2018), the species names of following gastropod species were revised:

- *Cerithidea cingulata* was revised as *Pirenella asiatica*
- *Cerithidea djadjariensis* was revised as *Pirenella incisa*
- *Cerithidea rhizophorarum* was revised as *Cerithidea moerchii*

Moreover, taxonomic revision was conducted on another snail species while the specie name was revised:

- *Batillaria bornii* was revised as *Clypeomorus bifasciata*

6.5.46 In March 2021, an increased number of sea slugs and their eggs were observed in all sampling zones. It may due to the breeding season of sea slug and the increased of algae on the intertidal.

6.5.47 **Table 3.5 of Appendix I** shows the number of individual, relative abundance and density of each phylum in every sampling zone. The total abundance (2095-2673 ind.) varied among the four sampling zones while the phyla distributions were similar. In general, Mollusca was the most dominant phylum (no. of individuals: 1,971 – 2,417 ind.; relative abundance 86.8 – 94.1%; density 263 - 322 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). Other phyla were much lower in number of individuals. Arthropoda (79 - 313 ind.; 3.3 – 11.7%; 11 - 42 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) was common phyla relatively. Other phyla were very low in abundance in all sampling zones.

#### Dominant species in every sampling zone

6.5.48 **Table 3.6 of Appendix I** lists the abundant species in every sampling zone. In the present survey, most of the listed abundant species were of high or very high density (>100 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>), which were regarded as dominant species. Few of the listed species were of low to moderate densities (42 – 95 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). Other listed species of lower density (<42 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) were regarded as common species.

6.5.49 In TC1, the substratum was mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high and mid tidal levels. At high tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (mean density 109 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>; relative abundance 34%) was the dominant species found at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (74 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>; relative abundance 23%) was of low to moderate density. At mid tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (118 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 42%) and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (57 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 21%) were of dominant species with high and moderate density. At low tidal level (main substratum types 'Sands' and 'Soft mud'), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (102 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 42%) was dominant at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (50 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 21%) was of moderate density.

6.5.50 In TC2, the substratum types were mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. The rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (120 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 30%) was dominant at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (62 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) and *Batillaria multiformis* (49 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 13%) were of moderate density. At mid tidal level (main substratum types 'Sands' and 'Soft mud'), rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (129 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 33%) was dominant at high density and gastropods *Monodonta labio* (71 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 18%) and *Batillaria zonalis* (54 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 14%) were dominant at moderate density. Substratum types 'Soft Mud' were mainly distributed at low tidal level, rock

oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (108 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 38%) was dominant at high density while the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (54 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 19%) was also at moderate density.

- 6.5.51 In TC3, the substratum type was mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. The rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (134 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 47%) was of dominant species at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (52 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 18%) was of moderate density. At mid tidal level (mixtures of three substratum types), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (126 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 29%) was of dominant species at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (59 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 14%) was at low – moderate density level. At low tidal level, the major substratum type was 'Soft mud'. There was dominated by rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (141 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 43%) at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (40 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 12%) was of low density.
- 6.5.52 In ST, the major substratum type was 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. At high tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (116 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 39%) was abundant at high density. The gastropods *Batillaria multiformis* (38 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 13%) and *Monodonta labio* (48 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) were at low to moderate density. At mid tidal level (mixtures of three substratum types), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (127 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 33%) was the dominant species at high density, and followed by the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (72 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 19%) at moderate density. At low tidal level (major substratum: 'Soft mud'), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (94 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 34 %) and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (43 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) were the dominant species at moderate density.
- 6.5.53 In general, there was no consistent zonation pattern of species distribution across all sampling zones and tidal levels. The species distribution was determined by the type of substratum primarily. In general, rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (1422 ind.), gastropods *Monodonta labio* (683 ind.) and *Batillaria multiformis* (87 ind.) were the most common species on gravel and boulders substratum. Rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (S: 356 ind.' M: 343 ind.) was the most common species on sandy and soft mud substrata.

#### Biodiversity and abundance of soft shore communities

- 6.5.54 **Table 3.7 of Appendix I** shows the mean values of species number, density, and biodiversity index  $H'$  and species evenness  $J$  of soft shore communities at every tidal level and in every sampling zone. As mentioned above, the differences among sampling zones and tidal levels were determined by the major type of substratum primarily.
- 6.5.55 Among the sampling zones, the mean species number was varied from 14 - 20 spp. 0.25 m<sup>-2</sup> among the four sampling zones. The mean densities of TC2 (356 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) was higher than TC3 (349 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) followed by ST (322 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) and TC1 (279 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). The higher densities of TC2 and TC3 are due to the relatively high number of individuals in each quadrat. The mean  $H'$  for TC2 was 2.13, both TC3 and ST were 2 and TC1 was 1.9, followed by while the mean  $J$  of ST and TC1 were 0.73, which were slightly lower than others, TC2(0.8) and TC3(0.77). This can be due to the relatively non-even taxa distribution.
- 6.5.56 In the present survey, no clear trend of mean species number, mean density,  $H'$  and  $J$  observed among the tidal level.
- 6.5.57 **Figures 3.14 to 3.17 of Appendix I** show the temporal changes of mean species number, mean density,  $H'$  and  $J$  at every tidal level and in every sampling zone along the sampling months. In general, all the biological parameters fluctuated seasonally throughout the monitoring period. Lower mean species number and density were recorded in dry season (December) but the mean  $H'$  and  $J$  fluctuated within a limited range.
- 6.5.58 From June to December 2017, there were steady decreasing trends of mean species number and density in TC2, TC3 and ST regardless of tidal levels. It might be an unfavorable change reflecting environmental stresses. The heat stress and serial cyclone hit were believed the causes during the wet season of 2017. From March 2018 to March 2022 (present survey), generally increases of mean species number and density were observed in all sampling zones. It indicated the recovery of intertidal community.

#### Impact of the HKLR project

- 6.5.59 It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during the construction period. Based on the results, impacts of the HKLR project were not detected on intertidal soft shore community. Abnormal phenomena (e.g. rapid, consistent or non-seasonal decline of fauna densities and species number) were not recorded.

## 6.6 Reference

- 6.6.1 AFCD, 2018. Potamidid Snails in Hong Kong Mangrove. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department Newsletter - Hong Kong Biodiversity Issue #25, 2-11
- 6.6.2 Chan, K.K., Caley, K.J., 2003. Sandy Shores, Hong Kong Field Guides 4. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity, The University of Hong Kong. pp 117.
- 6.6.3 Dai, A.Y., Yang, S.L., 1991. Crabs of the China Seas. China Ocean Press. Beijing.
- 6.6.4 Dong, Y.M., 1991. Fauna of ZheJiang Crustacea. Zhejiang Science and Technology Publishing House. ZheJiang.
- 6.6.5 EPD, 1997. Technical Memorandum on Environmental Impact Assessment Process (1<sup>st</sup> edition). Environmental Protection Department, HKSAR Government.
- 6.6.6 Fauchald, K., 1977. The polychaete worms. Definitions and keys to the orders, families and genera. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series 28. Los Angeles, U.S.A..
- 6.6.7 Fong, C.W., 1998. Distribution of Hong Kong seagrasses. In: Porcupine! No. 18. The School of Biological Sciences, The University of Hong Kong, in collaboration with Kadoorie Farm & Botanic Garden Fauna Conservation Department, p10-12.
- 6.6.8 Li, H.Y., 2008. The Conservation of Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong. MPhil Thesis, City University of Hong Kong, pp 277.
- 6.6.9 Longstaff, B.J., Dennison, W.C., 1999. Seagrass survival during pulsed turbidity events: the effects of light deprivation on the seagrasses *Halodule pinifolia* and *Halophila ovalis*. Aquatic Botany 65 (1-4), 105-121.
- 6.6.10 Longstaff, B.J., Loneragan, N.R., O'Donohue, M.J., Dennison, W.C., 1999. Effects of light deprivation on the survival and recovery of the seagrass *Halophila ovalis* (R. Br.) Hook. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 234 (1), 1-27.
- 6.6.11 Nakaoka, M., Aioi, K., 1999. Growth of seagrass *Halophila ovalis* at dugong trails compared to existing within-patch variation in a Thailand intertidal flat. Marine Ecology Progress Series 184, 97-103.
- 6.6.12 Pielou, E.C., 1966. Shannon's formula as a measure of species diversity: its use and misuse. American Naturalist 100, 463-465.
- 6.6.13 Qi, Z.Y., 2004. Seashells of China. China Ocean Press. Beijing, China.
- 6.6.14 Qin, H., Chiu, H., Morton, B., 1998. Nursery beaches for Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong. In: Porcupine! No. 18. The School of Biological Sciences, The University of Hong Kong, in collaboration with Kadoorie Farm & Botanic Garden Fauna Conservation Department, p9-10.
- 6.6.15 Shannon, C.E., Weaver, W., 1963. The Mathematical Theory of Communication. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, USA.
- 6.6.16 Shin, P.K.S., Li, H.Y., Cheung, S.G., 2009. Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong: Current Population Status and Human Exploitation. Biology and Conservation of Horseshoe Crabs (part 2), 347-360.
- 6.6.17 Supanwanid, C., 1996. Recovery of the seagrass *Halophila ovalis* after grazing by dugong. In: Kuo, J., Philips, R.C., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H. (eds), Seagrass biology: Proc Int workshop, Rottenest Island, Western Australia. Faculty of Science, The University of Western Australia, Nedlands, 315-318.



- 6.6.18 Vermaat, J.E., Agawin, N.S.R., Duarte, C.M., Fortes, M.D., Marba. N., Uri, J.S., 1995. Meadow maintenance, growth and productivity of a mixed Philippine seagrass bed. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 124, 215-225.
- 6.6.19 Yang, D.J, Sun, R.P., 1988. Polychaetous annelids commonly seen from the Chinese waters (Chinese version). China Agriculture Press, China.

## 7 Environmental Site Inspection and Audit

### 7.1 Site Inspection

7.1.1 Site Inspections were carried out on a weekly basis to monitor the implementation of proper environmental pollution control and mitigation measures for the Project. During the reporting month, five site inspections were carried out on 2, 9, 16, 25 and 31 March 2022.

7.1.2 A summary of observations found during the site inspections and the follow up actions taken by the Contractor/ recommendation are described in **Table 7.1**.

**Table 7.1 Summary of Environmental Site Inspections**

Date of Audit	Observations	Actions Taken by Contractor / Recommendation	Date of Observations Closed
18, 27 Mar 2020; 1, 8, 15, 22, 28 Apr 2020; 6, 13, 20, 29 May 2020; 3, 10, 17, 26 Jun 2020; 2, 8, 15, 22, 31 Jul 2020; 5, 12, 21, 28 Aug 2020; 2, 9, 16, 23, 29 Sep 2020; 7, 14, 21, 30 Oct 2020; 4, 11, 18, 27 Nov 2020; 2, 9, 16, 23, 29 Dec 2020; 6, 13, 20, 29 Jan 2021; 3, 10, 17, 26 Feb; 3, 11, 17, 26 Mar; 1, 7, 15, 21, 29 Apr 2021; 6, 12, 20, 28 May 2021; 2, 9, 16, 25 Jun 2021; 2, 7, 14, 21, 30 Jul 2021; 4, 11, 18, 27 Aug 2021; 1, 8, 15, 24, 30 Sep 2021; 6, 12, 20, 29 Oct 2021; 3, 10, 17, 24, 30 Nov 2021; 8, 16, 22, 31 Dec 2021; 5, 12, 19, 28, 31 Jan 2022; 9, 16, 25 Feb 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed at Portion X.	1. The silt curtains maintenance work is in progress at Portion X. The Contractor was reminded to maintain the silt curtains at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations will be inspected during site inspection in Jan 2022.
2 Mar 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed/ part of silt curtains were missing at Portion X.	1. The Contractor was reminded to maintain the silt curtains at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations issued for the last weekly site inspection of the reporting month will be inspected during the next site inspection.
9 Mar 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed/ part of silt curtains were missing at Portion X.	1. The Contractor was reminded to maintain the silt curtains at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations issued for the last weekly site inspection of the reporting month will be inspected during the next site inspection.

Date of Audit	Observations	Actions Taken by Contractor / Recommendation	Date of Observations Closed
16 Mar 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed/ part of silt curtains were missing at Portion X.	1. The Contractor was reminded to maintain the silt curtains at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations issued for the last weekly site inspection of the reporting month will be inspected during the next site inspection.
25 Mar 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed/ part of silt curtains were missing at Portion X.	<u>The Contractor was recommended to:</u> 1. maintain the silt curtains properly at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations issued for the last weekly site inspection of the reporting month will be inspected during the next site inspection.
31 Mar 2022	1. Gaps of silt curtains were observed/ part of silt curtains were missing at Portion X.	1. The Contractor was reminded to maintain the silt curtains at Portion X.	Follow-up actions for the observations will be inspected during site inspection in Apr 2022

7.1.3 Follow-up actions for outstanding observations will be inspected during the next site inspection.

## 7.2 Advice on the Solid and Liquid Waste Management Status

- 7.2.1 The Contractor registered as a chemical waste producer for the Contract. Sufficient numbers of receptacles were available for general refuse collection and sorting.
- 7.2.2 Monthly summary of waste flow table is detailed in **Appendix J**.
- 7.2.3 The Contractor was reminded that chemical waste containers should be properly treated and stored temporarily in designated chemical waste storage area on site in accordance with the Code of Practice on the Packaging, Labelling and Storage of Chemical Wastes.

## 7.3 Environmental Licenses and Permits

- 7.3.1 The valid environmental licenses and permits during the reporting month are summarized in **Appendix L**.

## 7.4 Implementation Status of Environmental Mitigation Measures

- 7.4.1 In response to the site audit findings, follow-up actions for outstanding observations will be inspected during the next site inspections.
- 7.4.2 A summary of the Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures (EMIS) is presented in **Appendix M**. Most of the necessary mitigation measures were implemented properly.
- 7.4.3 Regular marine travel route for marine vessels were implemented properly in accordance to the submitted plan and relevant records were kept properly.

- 7.4.4 Dolphin Watching Plan was implemented during the reporting month. No dolphins inside the silt curtain were observed. The relevant records were kept properly.

## 7.5 Summary of Exceedances of the Environmental Quality Performance Limit

- 7.5.1 For air quality, no Action and Limit Level exceedances of 1-hr TSP and 24-hr TSP were recorded at station AMS5 during the reporting month.
- 7.5.2 For construction noise, no Action and Limit Level exceedances were recorded at station NMS5 during the reporting month.
- 7.5.1 The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted. Therefore, no water quality monitoring was conducted and no water monitoring results or exceedances are presented during the reporting month.

## 7.6 Summary of Complaints, Notification of Summons and Successful Prosecution

- 7.6.1 There was no complaint received in relation to the environmental impacts during this reporting month.
- 7.6.2 The details of cumulative statistics of Environmental Complaints are provided in **Appendix K**.
- 7.6.3 No notification of summons and prosecution was received during the reporting period. Statistics on notifications of summons and successful prosecutions are summarized in **Appendix N**.



## 8 Future Key Issues

### 8.1 Construction Programme for the Coming Months

8.1.1 As informed by the Contractor, the major construction activities for **April 2022** are summarized in **Table 8.1**.

**Table 8.1** Construction Activities for **April 2022**

Site Area	Description of Activities
SHT East Portal	Landscape maintenance works

### 8.2 Environmental Monitoring Schedule for the Coming Month

8.2.1 The tentative schedule for environmental monitoring for **April 2022** is provided in **Appendix D**.

## 9 Conclusions

### 9.1 Conclusions

- 9.1.1 The construction phase and EM&A programme of the Contract commenced on 17 October 2012. This is the 114<sup>th</sup> Monthly EM&A report for the Contract which summarizes the monitoring results and audit findings of the EM&A programme during the reporting period from 1 to 31 March 2022.

#### **Air Quality**

- 9.1.2 For air quality, no Action Level and Limit Level exceedances of 1-hr TSP and 24-hr TSP were recorded at station AMS5 during the reporting month.

#### **Noise**

- 9.1.3 For construction noise, no Action and Limit Level exceedances were recorded at station NMS5 during the reporting month.

#### **Water Quality**

- 9.1.4 The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted. Therefore, no water quality monitoring was conducted and no water monitoring results and exceedances are presented during the reporting month.

#### **Dolphin**

- 9.1.5 The dolphin monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted. Therefore, no dolphin monitoring results are presented during the reporting month.

#### **Mudflat**

- 9.1.6 This measurement result was generally and relatively higher than the baseline measurement at S1, S2, S3 and S4. The mudflat level is continuously increased.
- 9.1.7 The March 2022 survey results indicate that impacts of the HKLR project were not detected on intertidal soft shore community. Based on the monitoring results, no detectable impact on horseshoe crab was revealed due to HKLR project. The population change was mainly determined by seasonal variation, no abnormal phenomenon of horseshoe crab individual, such as large number of dead individuals on the shore had been reported.. Throughout the monitoring period, the disappearance of seagrass beds was believed the cause of cyclone hits rather than impact of HKLR project. The seagrass bed was recolonizing since there had been a gradual increase in the size and number from December 2018 to June 2019 after the hit of the super cyclone in September 2018. The seagrass bed area decreased from March 2021 to March 2022, which were in normal fluctuation.

#### **Environmental Site Inspection and Audit**

- 9.1.8 Environmental site inspections were carried out on 2, 9, 16, 25 and 31 March 2022. Recommendations on remedial actions were given to the Contractors for the deficiencies identified during the site inspections.
- 9.1.9 There was no complaint received in relation to the environmental impact during the reporting period.
- 9.1.10 No notification of summons and prosecution was received during the reporting period.




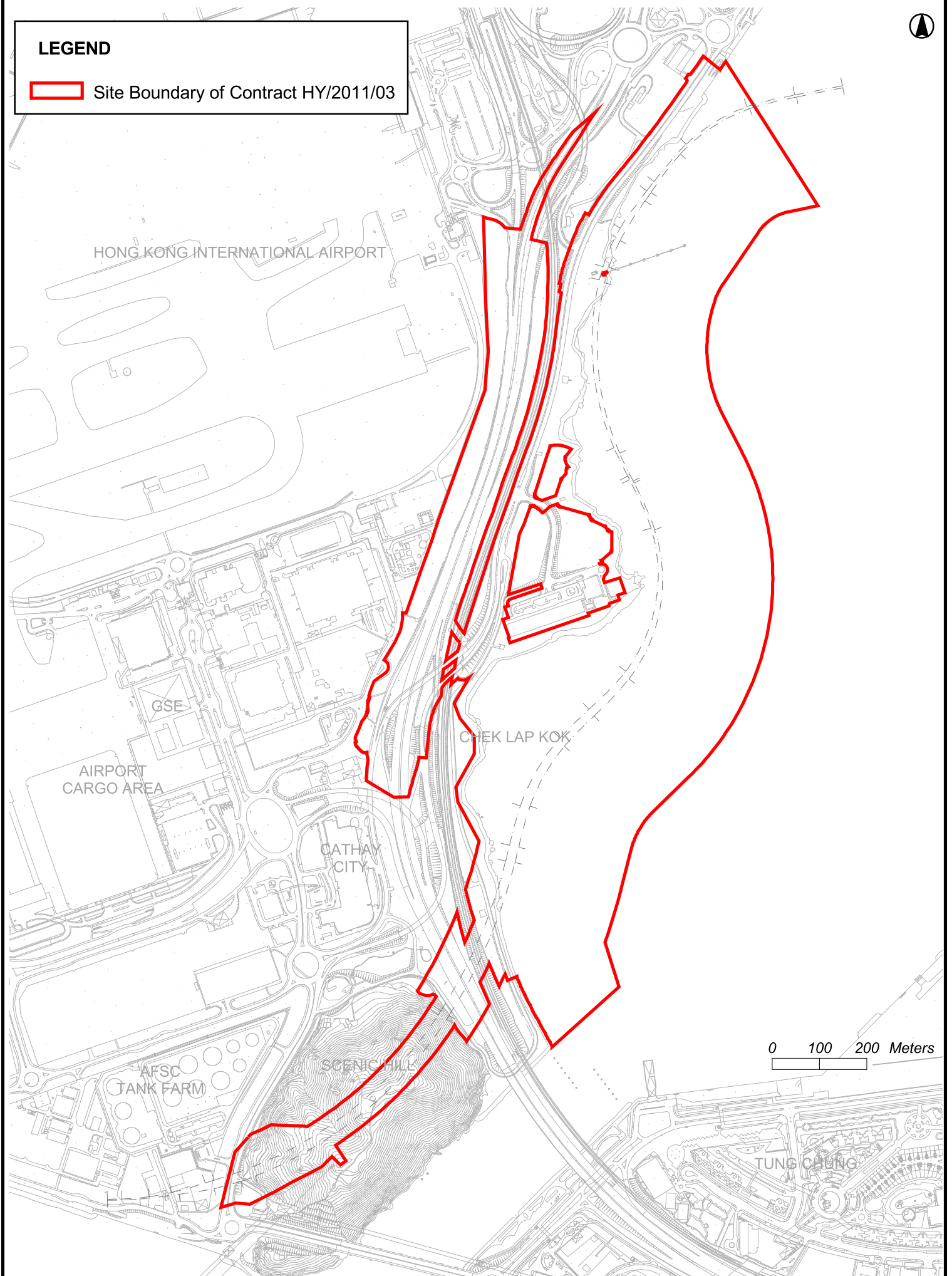
## FIGURES

---

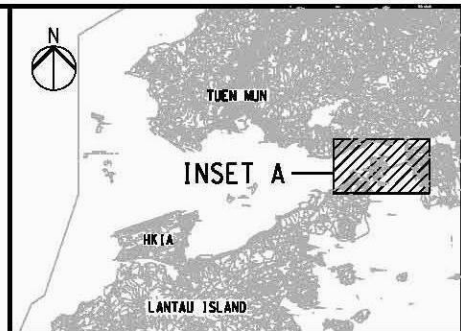
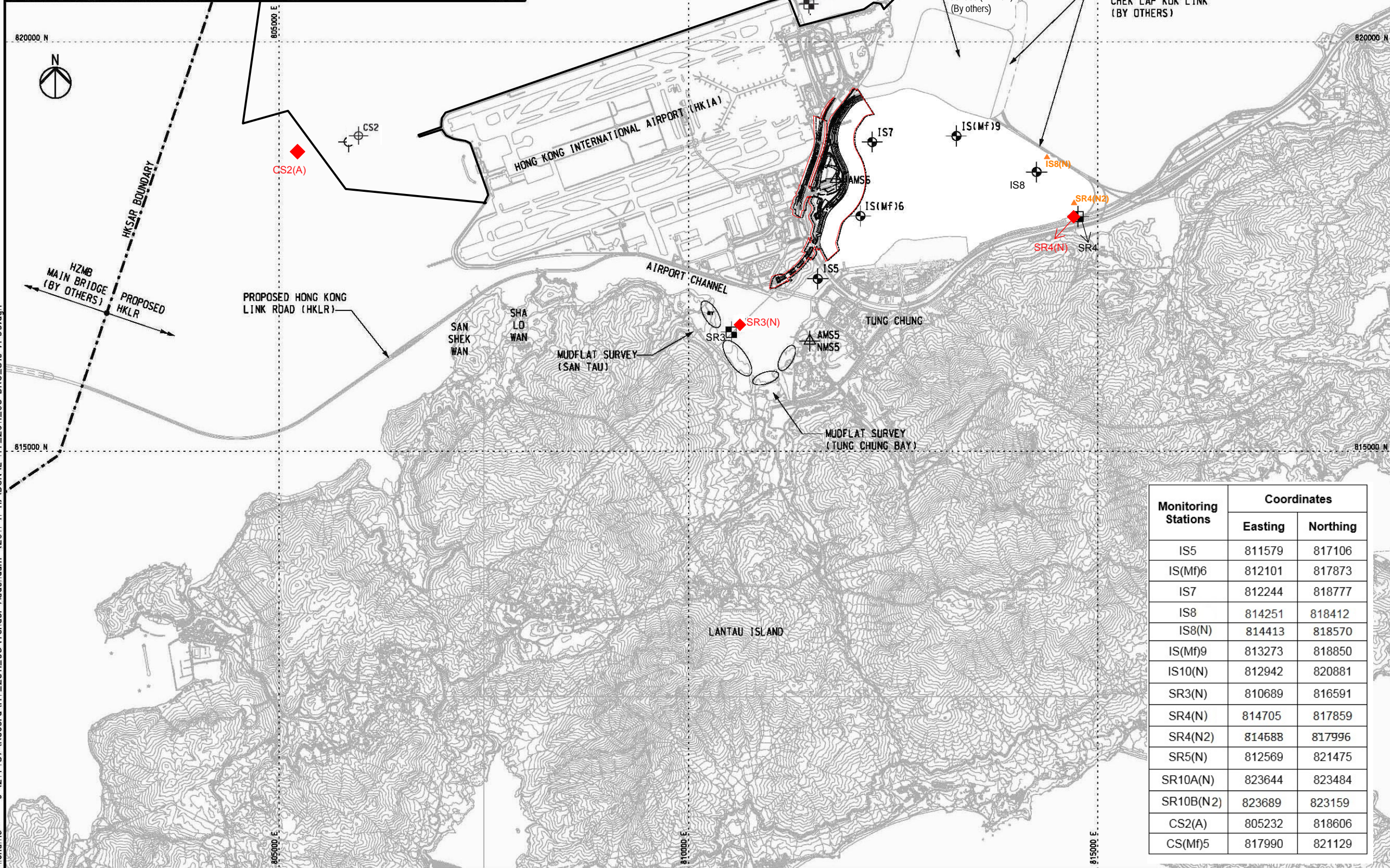
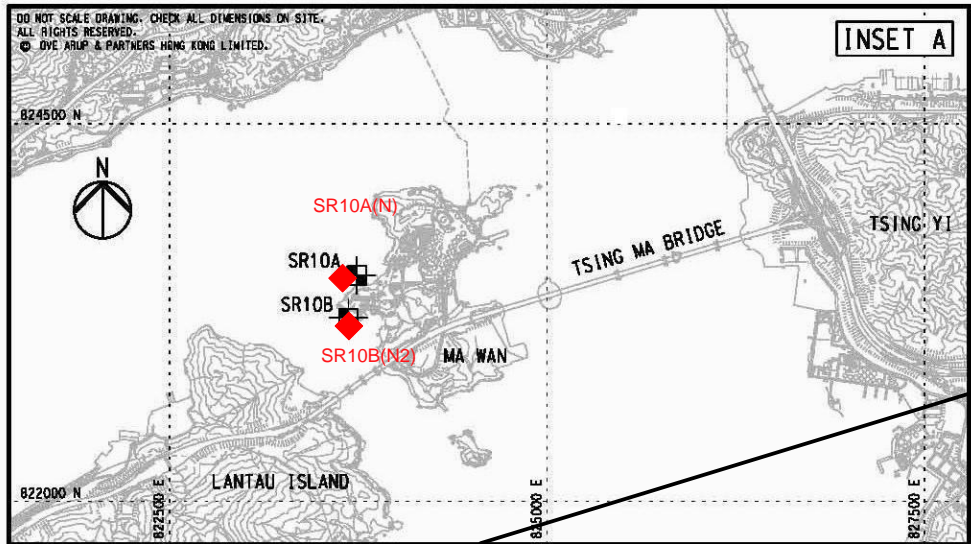


**LEGEND**

 Site Boundary of Contract HY/2011/03



**Figure 1.1 Location of the Site**



**KEY PLAN**

- NOTES**
1. EXACT LOCATIONS OF MONITORING STATIONS ARE TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE. THE CONTRACTOR AND ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM (ET) SHALL AGREE WITH THE INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKER (IEC) AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT OFFICE (ENPO) AND APPROVED BY THE SUPERVISING OFFICER FOR THE PROPOSED LOCATION OF THE MONITORING STATIONS.
  2. THE LOCATION AND EXTENT OF MUDFLAT SURVEY SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING ARE APPROXIMATE ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR AND ET SHALL DETERMINE AND AGREE WITH THE IEC, ENPO AND SUPERVISING OFFICER THE DETAILS OF THE MUDFLAT SURVEY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS STIPULATED IN THE EIA REPORTS AND E&M MANUALS.
  3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS STIPULATED IN THE E&M MANUALS TO CONDUCT THE ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND AUDIT WORKS.

- LEGEND**
- WORKS BOUNDARY OF CONTRACT HY2011/03
  - IS IMPACT STATIONS (WATER QUALITY)
  - CS CONTROL/FAR FIELD STATIONS (WATER QUALITY)
  - SR SENSITIVE RECEIVERS STATIONS (WATER QUALITY)
  - ST STATION FOR SENSITIVITY TEST RESULT (WATER QUALITY)
  - AMS MONITORING STATIONS (AIR QUALITY)
  - NMS MONITORING STATIONS (NOISE)
  - MUDFLAT ECOLOGICAL SAMPLING LOCATION

Rev	Description	By	Date
A	TENDER ADDENDUM ISSUE	AW	11/11

Consultant  
**ARUP** 奧雅納工程顧問  
 Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited

Contract No. and Title:  
**Contract No. HY/2011/03**  
**Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge**  
**Hong Kong Link Road -**  
**Section Between Scenic Hill and**  
**Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities**

Drawing title  
**ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING STATIONS**

Drawing		Rev.	
Figure 2.1		A	
Drawn RY	Date 11/11	Checked AW	Approved SK
Scale 1:25000 @A1		Status	

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

**路政署**  
**HIGHWAYS DEPARTMENT**  
 港珠澳大橋香港工程管理局  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge  
 Hong Kong Project Management Office

Monitoring Stations	Coordinates	
	Easting	Northing
IS5	811579	817106
IS(Mf)6	812101	817873
IS7	812244	818777
IS8	814251	818412
IS8(N)	814413	818570
IS(Mf)9	813273	818850
IS10(N)	812942	820881
SR3(N)	810689	816591
SR4(N)	814705	817859
SR4(N2)	814688	817996
SR5(N)	812569	821475
SR10A(N)	823644	823484
SR10B(N2)	823689	823159
CS2(A)	805232	818606
CS(Mf)5	817990	821129

Printed by : 10/11/2011  
 File name : J:\214487\Record\HY\_2011\_03\Tender Addendum (2011-11-11)\DGN\E-HY\_2011\_03-DRG\_310-A-00.dgn

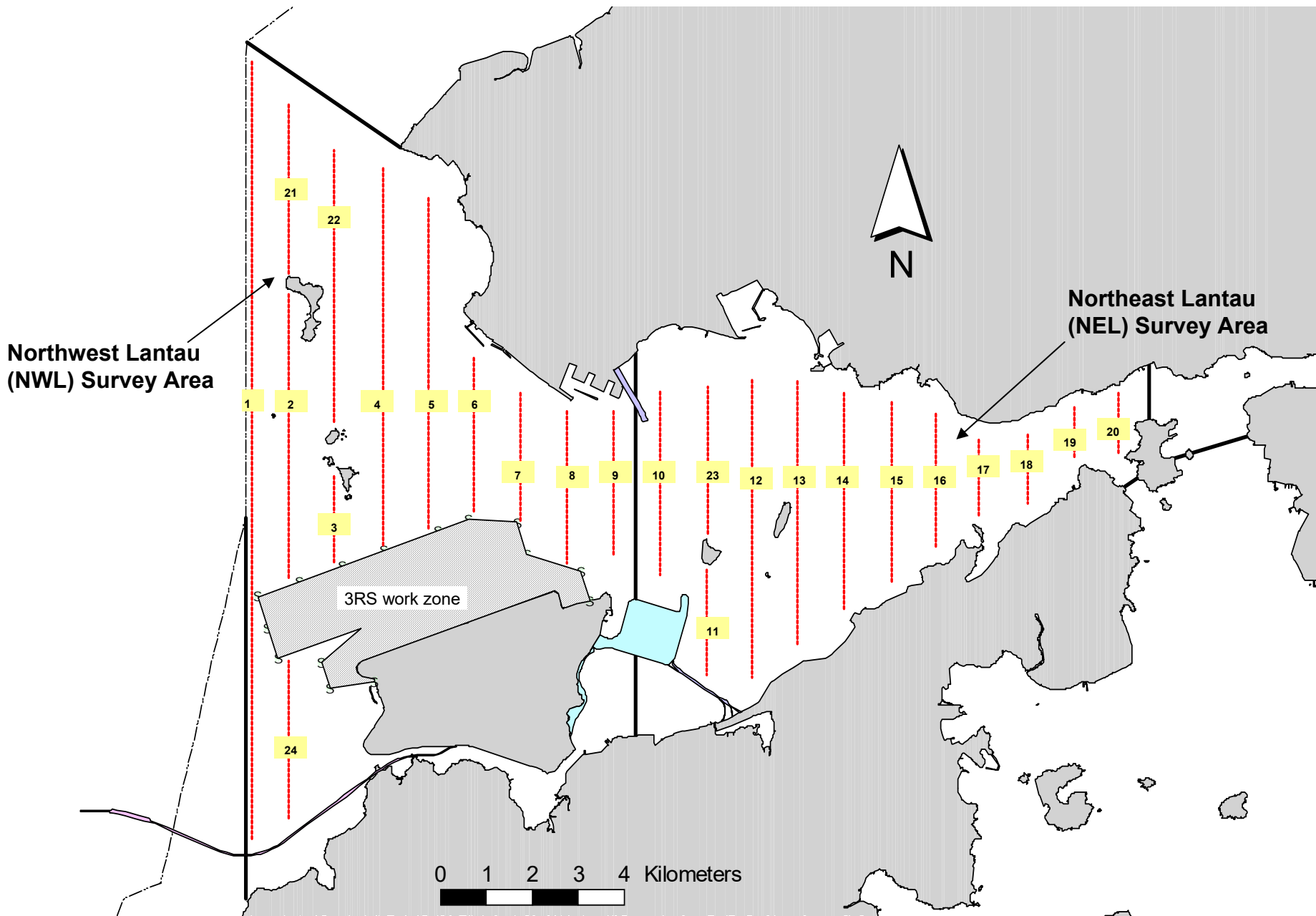


Figure 2.2. Transect Line Layout in Northwest and Northeast Lantau Survey Areas



# APPENDIX A

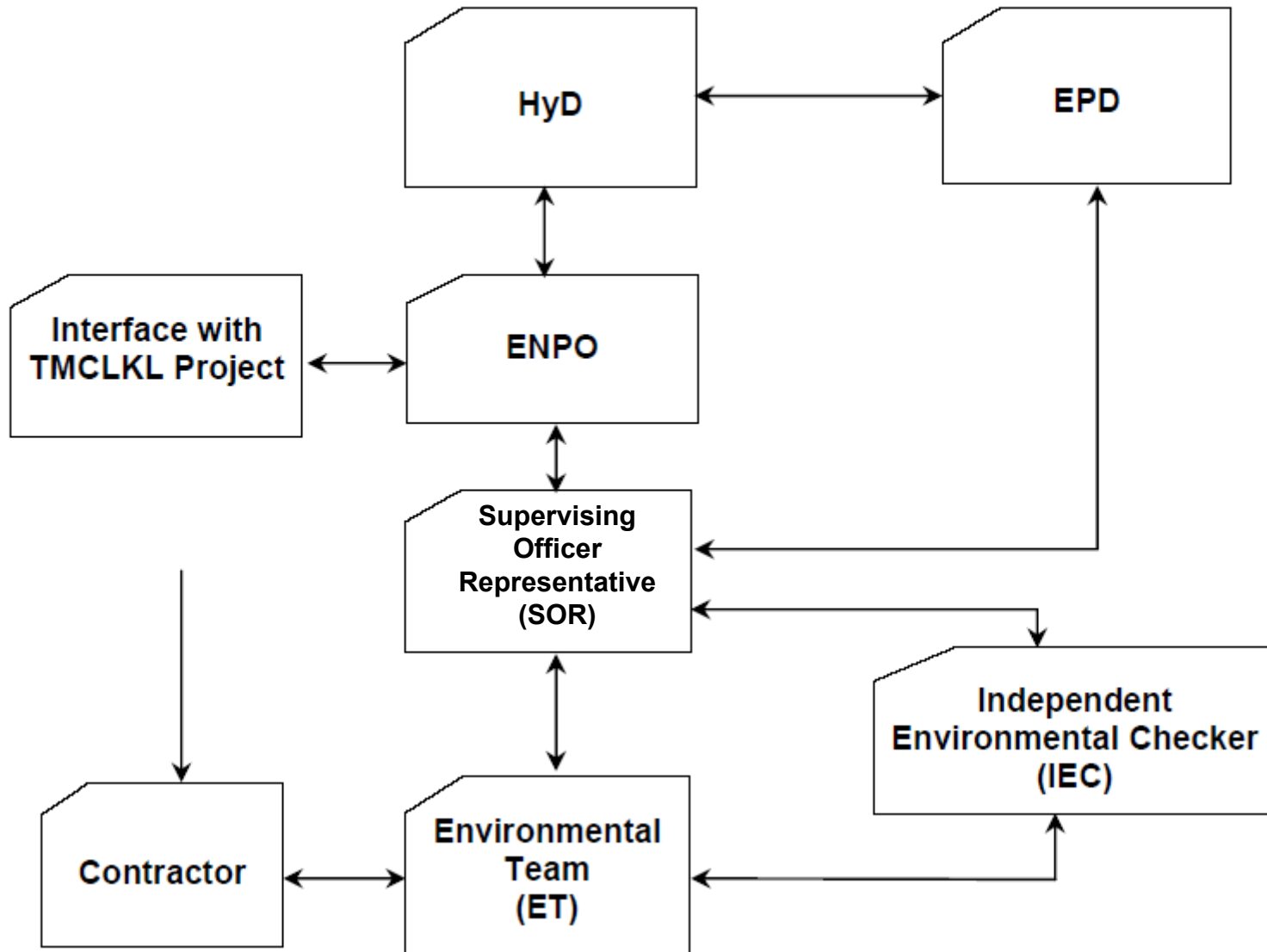
---

## Environmental Management Structure



# Project Organization for Environmental Works

↔ Line of communication







## **APPENDIX B**

---

### Construction Programme







## APPENDIX C

---

### Calibration Certificates





# Certificate of Calibration 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213338  
證書編號

ITEM TESTED / 送檢項目 ( Job No. / 序引編號 : IC21-1010 )

Date of Receipt / 收件日期 : 25 May 2021

Description / 儀器名稱 : Integrating Sound Level Meter  
Manufacturer / 製造商 : Brüel & Kjær  
Model No. / 型號 : 2238  
Serial No. / 編號 : 2684503  
Supplied By / 委託者 : Atkins China Limited  
13/F., Wharf T&T Centre, Harbour City,  
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong

## TEST CONDITIONS / 測試條件

Temperature / 溫度 :  $(23 \pm 2)^{\circ}\text{C}$   
Line Voltage / 電壓 : ---

Relative Humidity / 相對濕度 :  $(50 \pm 25)\%$

## TEST SPECIFICATIONS / 測試規範

Calibration check

DATE OF TEST / 測試日期 : 8 June 2021


## TEST RESULTS / 測試結果

The results apply to the particular unit-under-test only.  
The results do not exceed manufacturer's specification.  
The results are detailed in the subsequent page(s).


The test equipment used for calibration are traceable to National Standards via :

- The Government of The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Standard & Calibration Laboratory
- Agilent Technologies / Keysight Technologies
- Fluke Everett Service Center, USA

Tested By  
測試

  
K P Cheuk  
Project Engineer

Certified By  
核證

  
K C Lee  
Engineer

Date of Issue :  
簽發日期

9 June 2021

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室所書面批准。

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213338  
證書編號

1. The unit-under-test (UUT) was allowed to stabilize in the laboratory for over 12 hours, and switched on to warm up for over 10 minutes before the commencement of the test.
2. The results presented are the mean of 3 measurements at each calibration point.
3. Test equipment :

<u>Equipment ID</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Certificate No.</u>
CL280	40 MHz Arbitrary Waveform Generator	C210084
CL281	Multifunction Acoustic Calibrator	AV210017

4. Test procedure : MA101N.

5. Results :

- 5.1 Sound Pressure Level :

- 5.1.1 Reference Sound Pressure Level

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Parameter	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)		
50 - 130	L <sub>AFP</sub>	A	F	94.00	1	94.0	± 1.1

- 5.1.2 Linearity

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)
Range (dB)	Parameter	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)	
50 - 130	L <sub>AFP</sub>	A	F	94.00	1	94.0 (Ref.)
				104.00		104.0
				114.00		114.0

IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. : ± 0.6 dB per 10 dB step and ± 1.1 dB for overall different.

- 5.2 Time Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Parameter	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)		
50 - 130	L <sub>AFP</sub>	A	F	94.00	1	94.0	Ref.
	L <sub>ASP</sub>		S			94.0	± 0.3

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗所書面批准。

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213338

證書編號

### 5.3 Frequency Weighting

#### 5.3.1 A-Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Parameter	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq.		
50 - 130	L <sub>AFP</sub>	A	F	94.00	63 Hz	67.8	-26.2 ± 1.5
					125 Hz	77.8	-16.1 ± 1.5
					250 Hz	85.3	-8.6 ± 1.4
					500 Hz	90.7	-3.2 ± 1.4
					1 kHz	94.0	Ref.
					2 kHz	95.2	+1.2 ± 1.6
					4 kHz	95.0	+1.0 ± 1.6
					8 kHz	92.9	-1.1 (+2.1 ; -3.1)
					12.5 kHz	89.7	-4.3 (+3.0 ; -6.0)

#### 5.3.2 C-Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Parameter	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq.		
50 - 130	L <sub>CFP</sub>	C	F	94.00	63 Hz	93.2	-0.8 ± 1.5
					125 Hz	93.8	-0.2 ± 1.5
					250 Hz	94.0	0.0 ± 1.4
					500 Hz	94.0	0.0 ± 1.4
					1 kHz	94.0	Ref.
					2 kHz	93.8	-0.2 ± 1.6
					4 kHz	93.1	-0.8 ± 1.6
					8 kHz	90.9	-3.0 (+2.1 ; -3.1)
					12.5 kHz	87.8	-6.2 (+3.0 ; -6.0)

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室所書面批准。



# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213338  
證書編號

Remarks : - UUT Microphone Model No. : 4188 & S/N : 2682524

- Mfr's Spec. : IEC 61672 Class 1

- Uncertainties of Applied Value :

94 dB	: 63 Hz - 125 Hz	: ± 0.35 dB
	250 Hz - 500 Hz	: ± 0.30 dB
	1 kHz	: ± 0.20 dB
	2 kHz - 4 kHz	: ± 0.35 dB
	8 kHz	: ± 0.45 dB
	12.5 kHz	: ± 0.70 dB
104 dB	: 1 kHz	: ± 0.10 dB (Ref. 94 dB)
114 dB	: 1 kHz	: ± 0.10 dB (Ref. 94 dB)

- The uncertainties are for a confidence probability of not less than 95 %.

Note :

Only the original copy or the laboratory's certified true copy is valid.

The values given in this Certificate only relate to the values measured at the time of the test and any uncertainties quoted will not include allowance for the equipment long term drift, variations with environment changes, vibration and shock during transportation, overloading, mis-handling, or the capability of any other laboratory to repeat the measurement. Sun Creation Engineering Limited shall not be liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of the equipment.

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗所書面批准。



# Certificate of Calibration 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213337  
證書編號

ITEM TESTED / 送檢項目 (Job No. / 序引編號 : IC21-1010)

Date of Receipt / 收件日期 : 25 May 2021

Description / 儀器名稱 : Sound Calibrator  
Manufacturer / 製造商 : Brüel & Kjær  
Model No. / 型號 : 4231  
Serial No. / 編號 : 3004068  
Supplied By / 委託者 : Atkins China Limited  
13/F., Wharf T&T Centre, Harbour City,  
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong

## TEST CONDITIONS / 測試條件

Temperature / 溫度 :  $(23 \pm 2)^{\circ}\text{C}$   
Line Voltage / 電壓 : ---

Relative Humidity / 相對濕度 :  $(50 \pm 25)\%$

## TEST SPECIFICATIONS / 測試規範

Calibration check

DATE OF TEST / 測試日期 : 8 June 2021

## TEST RESULTS / 測試結果


The results apply to the particular unit-under-test only.  
The results do not exceed manufacturer's specification.  
The results are detailed in the subsequent page(s).

The test equipment used for calibration are traceable to National Standards via :

- The Government of The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Standard & Calibration Laboratory
- Agilent Technologies / Keysight Technologies
- Fluke Everett Service Center, USA

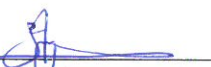
Tested By  
測試

:

  
K P Cheuk  
Project Engineer

Certified By  
核證

:

  
K C Lee  
Engineer

Date of Issue  
簽發日期

:

9 June 2021

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室所書面批准。



# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C213337  
證書編號

- The unit-under-test (UUT) was allowed to stabilize in the laboratory for over 12 hours before the commencement of the test.
- The results presented are the mean of 3 measurements at each calibration point.
- Test equipment :

<u>Equipment ID</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Certificate No.</u>
CL130	Universal Counter	C203952
CL281	Multifunction Acoustic Calibrator	AV210017
TST150A	Measuring Amplifier	C201309

- Test procedure : MA100N.

- Results :

### 5.1 Sound Level Accuracy

UUT Nominal Value	Measured Value (dB)	Mfr's Spec. (dB)	Uncertainty of Measured Value (dB)
94 dB, 1 kHz	94.0	± 0.2	± 0.2
114 dB, 1 kHz	114.0		

### 5.2 Frequency Accuracy

UUT Nominal Value (kHz)	Measured Value (kHz)	Mfr's Spec.	Uncertainty of Measured Value (Hz)
1	1.000 0	1 kHz ± 0.1 %	± 0.1

Remark : The uncertainties are for a confidence probability of not less than 95 %.

#### Note :

Only the original copy or the laboratory's certified true copy is valid.

The values given in this Certificate only relate to the values measured at the time of the test and any uncertainties quoted will not include allowance for the equipment long term drift, variations with environment changes, vibration and shock during transportation, overloading, mis-handling, or the capability of any other laboratory to repeat the measurement. Sun Creation Engineering Limited shall not be liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of the equipment.

ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.

**High-Volume TSP Sampler**  
**5-Point Calibration Record**

Location : AMS5(Ma Wan Chung Village)  
Calibrated by : P.F.Yeung  
Date : 05/01/2022

**Sampler**

Model : TE-5170  
Serial Number : S/N3640

**Calibration Orifice and Standard Calibration Relationship**

Serial Number : 2454  
Service Date : 27 December 2021  
Slope (m) : 2.07035  
Intercept (b) : -0.03737  
Correlation Coefficient(r) : 0.99990

**Standard Condition**

Pstd (hpa) : 1013  
Tstd (K) : 298.18

**Calibration Condition**

Pa (hpa) : 1017  
Ta(K) : 295

Resistance Plate	dH [green liquid] (inch water)	Z	X=Qstd (cubic meter/min)	IC	Y
1   18 holes	11.4	3.400	1.660	54	54.4
2   13 holes	9.0	3.021	1.477	49	49.3
3   10 holes	6.6	2.587	1.268	43	43.3
4   7 holes	4.2	2.064	1.015	36	36.3
5   5 holes	2.4	1.560	0.772	28	28.2

Notes:  $Z = \sqrt{dH(Pa/Pstd)(Tstd/Ta)}$ ,  $X = Z/m - b$ ,  $Y(\text{Corrected Flow}) = IC * \{\sqrt{Pa/Pstd}(Tstd/Ta)\}$

**Sampler Calibration Relationship**

Slope(m): 29.264                      Intercept(b): 6.056                      Correlation Coefficient(r): 0.9994

Checked by: Magnum Fan

Date: 08/01/2022

ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.

**High-Volume TSP Sampler**  
**5-Point Calibration Record**

Location : AMS5(Ma Wan Chung Village)  
Calibrated by : P.F.Yeung  
Date : 04/03/2022

**Sampler**

Model : TE-5170  
Serial Number : S/N3640

**Calibration Orifice and Standard Calibration Relationship**

Serial Number : 2454  
Service Date : 27 December 2021  
Slope (m) : 2.07035  
Intercept (b) : -0.003737  
Correlation Coefficient(r) : 0.99990

**Standard Condition**

Pstd (hpa) : 1013  
Tstd (K) : 298.18

**Calibration Condition**

Pa (hpa) : 1015  
Ta(K) : 294

Resistance Plate	dH [green liquid] (inch water)	Z	X=Qstd (cubic meter/min)	IC	Y
1   18 holes	11.2	3.373	1.647	54	54.4
2   13 holes	8.8	2.990	1.462	49	49.4
3   10 holes	6.2	2.509	1.230	44	44.3
4   7 holes	4.2	2.065	1.016	37	37.3
5   5 holes	2.4	1.561	0.772	30	30.2

Notes:  $Z = \sqrt{dH(Pa/Pstd)(Tstd/Ta)}$ ,  $X = Z/m - b$ ,  $Y(\text{Corrected Flow}) = IC * \{\sqrt{Pa/Pstd}(Tstd/Ta)\}$

**Sampler Calibration Relationship**

Slope(m): 27.555                      Intercept(b): 9.367                      Correlation Coefficient(r): 0.9980

Checked by: Magnum Fan

Date: 07/03/2022



# Certificate of Calibration

Calibration Certification Information			
Cal. Date: December 27, 2021	Rootsmeter S/N: 438320	Ta: 295	°K
Operator: Jim Tisch		Pa: 740.4	mm Hg
Calibration Model #: TE-5025A	Calibrator S/N: <b>2454</b>		

Run	Vol. Init (m3)	Vol. Final (m3)	ΔVol. (m3)	ΔTime (min)	ΔP (mm Hg)	ΔH (in H2O)
1	1	2	1	1.4130	3.2	2.00
2	3	4	1	0.9970	6.4	4.00
3	5	6	1	0.8950	7.9	5.00
4	7	8	1	0.8480	8.8	5.50
5	9	10	1	0.7060	12.7	8.00

Data Tabulation					
Vstd (m3)	Qstd (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)}$ (y-axis)	Va	Qa (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)}$ (y-axis)
0.9799	0.6935	1.4029	0.9957	0.7047	0.8927
0.9756	0.9786	1.9841	0.9914	0.9943	1.2624
0.9736	1.0879	2.2183	0.9893	1.1054	1.4114
0.9724	1.1467	2.3265	0.9881	1.1652	1.4803
0.9673	1.3700	2.8059	0.9828	1.3921	1.7853
<b>QSTD</b>	m=	<b>2.07035</b>	<b>QA</b>	m=	<b>1.29642</b>
	b=	<b>-0.03737</b>		b=	<b>-0.02378</b>
	r=	<b>0.99990</b>		r=	<b>0.99990</b>

Calculations	
Vstd= $\Delta Vol \left( \frac{Pa - \Delta P}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)$	Va= $\Delta Vol \left( \frac{Pa - \Delta P}{Pa} \right)$
Qstd= $Vstd / \Delta Time$	Qa= $Va / \Delta Time$
For subsequent flow rate calculations:	
Qstd= $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)} \right) - b \right)$	Qa= $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)} \right) - b \right)$

Standard Conditions	
Tstd:	298.15 °K
Pstd:	760 mm Hg
Key	
ΔH: calibrator manometer reading (in H2O)	
ΔP: rootsmeter manometer reading (mm Hg)	
Ta: actual absolute temperature (°K)	
Pa: actual barometric pressure (mm Hg)	
b: intercept	
m: slope	

RECALIBRATION
US EPA recommends annual recalibration per 1998 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 50 to 51, Appendix B to Part 50, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere, 9.2.17, page 30

**EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION RECORD**

Type : Laser Dust Monitor  
 Manufacturer / Brand : SIBATA  
 Model No.: LD-5R  
 Equipment No.: LD-5R-002  
 Serial No.: 861988  
 Sensitivity Adjustment Scale Setting : 621 CPM

**Standard Equipment**

Equipment : MFC High Volume Air Sampler  
 Venue : Tung Chung Pier  
 Model No.: TE-5170 Total Suspended Particulate  
 Serial No.: S/N3641  
 Previous Calibration Date: 29-May-2021

**Calibration Result**

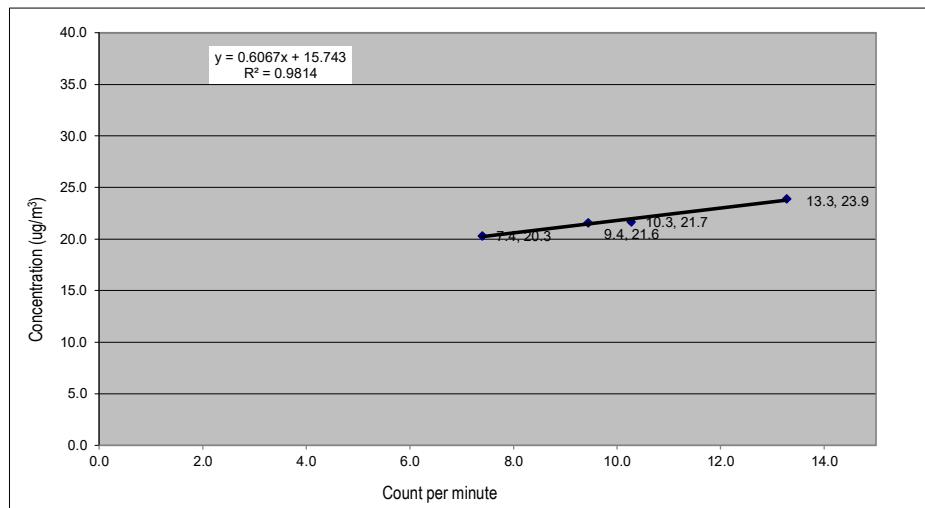
Sensitivity Adjustment Scale Setting (Before Calibration) : 621 CPM  
 Sensitivity Adjustment Scale Setting (After Calibration) : 621 CPM

Date (dd-mmm-yy)	Time		Ambient Condition		Concentration (ug/m <sup>3</sup> ) Y-axis	Total Count	Count/Minute X-axis
			Temp (°C)	R.H. (%)			
08-Jun-21	14:50	16:50	31.4	63%	21.6	1133	9.4
08-Jun-21	16:56	17:56	30.8	65%	20.3	444	7.4
18-Jun-21	12:38	14:38	33.0	63%	21.7	1233	10.3
02-Jul-21	15:48	17:48	32.9	62%	23.9	1593	13.3

Be Linear Regression of Y or X  
 Slope (K-factor): 0.6067 Intercept,b: 15.7435  
 Correlation coefficient (R): 0.9906

Validity of Calibration Record

Remark: Strong Correlation (R>0.8)  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_



Recorded by: Eva Keung

Signature: *Eva*

Date: 12-Jul-21

Checked by: Ruby Law

Signature: *Ruby*

Date: 12-Jul-21



## **APPENDIX D**

---

### Monitoring Schedule



**Monitoring Schedule for March 2022**

Date		1-Mar	2-Mar	3-Mar	4-Mar	5-Mar	6-Mar
		Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring		AMS5 - 24hr Dust Mudflat Monitoring - Ecology Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	AMS5-1hr Dust Mudflat Monitoring - Ecology	Mudflat Monitoring - Ecology Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	Mudflat Monitoring - Ecology
Date	7-Mar	8-Mar	9-Mar	10-Mar	11-Mar	12-Mar	13-Mar
		Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	AMS5 - 24hr Dust	AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise  Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring		Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	
Date	14-Mar	15-Mar	16-Mar	17-Mar	18-Mar	19-Mar	20-Mar
		AMS5 - 24hr Dust Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise	Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring		Mudflat Monitoring - Sedimentation Rate Monitoring Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	
Date	21-Mar	22-Mar	23-Mar	24-Mar	25-Mar	26-Mar	27-Mar
	AMS5 - 24hr Dust	AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring		Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	AMS5 - 24hr Dust	Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	
Date	28-Mar	29-Mar	30-Mar	31-Mar			
	AMS5-1hr Dust,	Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring	NMS5-Noise (See Remark 1)	AMS5 - 24hr Dust Mudflat Monitoring - Water Quality Monitoring			

Remark:

1) Due to bad weather condition on 28 Mar 2022, noise monitoring at NMS5 – Ma Wan Chung Village was rescheduled from 28 Mar 2022 to 30 Mar 2022.

**Monitoring Schedule for April 2022**

Date	28-Mar	29-Mar	30-Mar	31-Mar	1-Apr	2-Apr	3-Apr
					AMS5-1hr Dust		
Date	4-Apr	5-Apr	6-Apr	7-Apr	8-Apr	9-Apr	10-Apr
			AMS5 - 24hr Dust	AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise			
Date	11-Apr	12-Apr	13-Apr	14-Apr	15-Apr	16-Apr	17-Apr
	AMS5 - 24hr Dust		AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise	AMS5 - 24hr Dust			
Date	18-Apr	19-Apr	20-Apr	21-Apr	22-Apr	23-Apr	24-Apr
		AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise	AMS5 - 24hr Dust			AMS5 - 24hr Dust	
Date	25-Apr	26-Apr	27-Apr	28-Apr	29-Apr	30-Apr	1-May
	AMS5-1hr Dust, NMS5-Noise			AMS5 - 24hr Dust	AMS5-1hr Dust		

The schedule is subject to change due to unforeseeable circumstances (e.g. adverse weather, etc.).





## APPENDIX E

---

### Monitoring Data and Graphical Plots



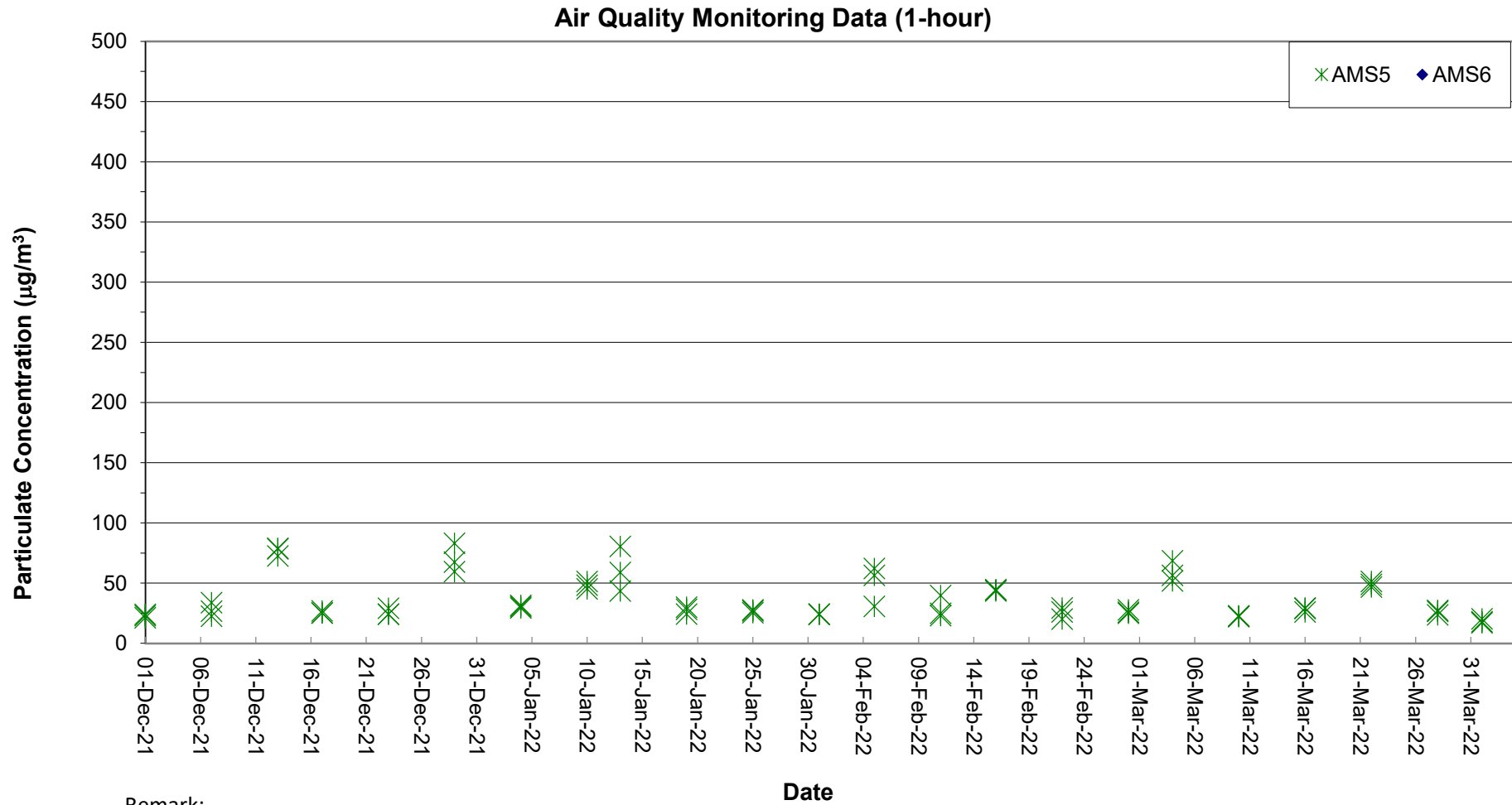
## Air Quality Monitoring Data

Project	Works	Date (yyyy-mm-dd)	Station	Time	Parameter	Results	Unit
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-04	AMS5	09:00	1-hr TSP	52	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-04	AMS5	10:00	1-hr TSP	69	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-04	AMS5	11:00	1-hr TSP	56	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-10	AMS5	09:00	1-hr TSP	23	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-10	AMS5	10:00	1-hr TSP	23	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-10	AMS5	11:00	1-hr TSP	22	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-16	AMS5	09:10	1-hr TSP	26	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-16	AMS5	10:10	1-hr TSP	29	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-16	AMS5	11:10	1-hr TSP	29	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-22	AMS5	13:00	1-hr TSP	49	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-22	AMS5	14:00	1-hr TSP	51	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-22	AMS5	15:00	1-hr TSP	47	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-28	AMS5	09:00	1-hr TSP	24	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-28	AMS5	10:00	1-hr TSP	26	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-28	AMS5	11:00	1-hr TSP	27	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-03	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	45	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-09	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	50	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-15	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	54	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-21	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	42	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-25	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	29	µg/m3
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-31	AMS5	08:00	24-hr TSP	32	µg/m3

Remarks:

1) The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1hr and 24 hr air quality monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021.

Graphical Plot of 1-hour TSP at AMS5 and AMS6

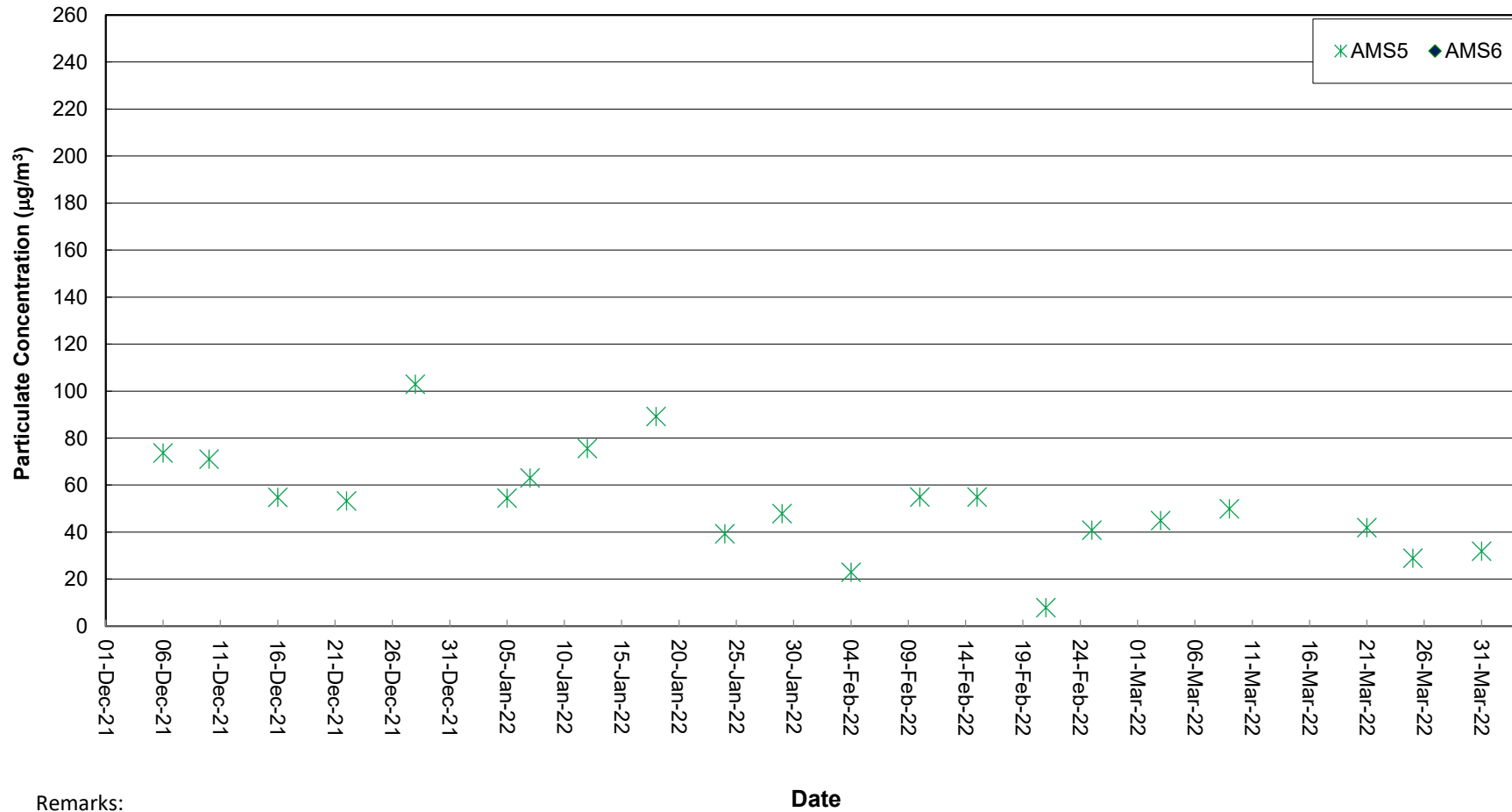


Remark:

1) The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 1-hr TSP monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021.

Graphical Plot of 24-hour TSP at AMS5 and AMS6

Air Quality Monitoring Data (24-hour)



Remarks:

1) The existing air quality monitoring location AMS6 - Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA) was handed over to Airport Authority Hong Kong on 31 March 2021. 24-hr TSP monitoring at AMS6 was temporarily suspended starting from 1 April 2021.

Noise Monitoring Data

Project	Works	Date (yyyy-mm-dd)	Station	Start Time	Wind Speed, m/s	1st set 5mins		2nd set 5mins		3rd set 5mins		4th set 5mins		5th set 5mins		6th set 5mins		Overall (30mins)*		Unit
						Leq:	L10:	L90:	Leq:	L10:	L90:	Leq:	L10:	L90:	Leq:	L10:	L90:	Leq:	L10:	
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-10	NMS5	09:15	<5	Leq:	51.5	Leq:	52.8	Leq:	53.3	Leq:	51.8	Leq:	53.3	Leq:	51.0	Leq:	55	dB(A)
						L10:	53.5	L10:	55.0	L10:	55.5	L10:	54.5	L10:	57.0	L10:	53.0	L10:	58	
						L90:	48.5	L90:	48.5	L90:	49.5	L90:	48.5	L90:	48.0	L90:	48.0	L90:	52	
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-16	NMS5	11:16	<5	Leq:	57.9	Leq:	55.1	Leq:	54.8	Leq:	55.7	Leq:	55.7	Leq:	54.6	Leq:	59	dB(A)
						L10:	60.0	L10:	55.5	L10:	55.0	L10:	56.5	L10:	57.0	L10:	55.0	L10:	60	
						L90:	54.5	L90:	54.5	L90:	54.0	L90:	54.5	L90:	54.0	L90:	54.0	L90:	57	
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-22	NMS5	13:02	<5	Leq:	50.6	Leq:	52.0	Leq:	53.0	Leq:	52.4	Leq:	48.8	Leq:	49.6	Leq:	54	dB(A)
						L10:	53.0	L10:	54.5	L10:	57.0	L10:	54.0	L10:	50.5	L10:	53.5	L10:	57	
						L90:	46.0	L90:	46.5	L90:	47.0	L90:	47.0	L90:	46.5	L90:	45.5	L90:	49	
HKLR	HY/2011/03	2022-03-30	NMS5	14:45	<5	Leq:	53.2	Leq:	50.3	Leq:	49.4	Leq:	49.3	Leq:	50.7	Leq:	54.5	Leq:	55	dB(A)
						L10:	55.5	L10:	52.0	L10:	50.5	L10:	50.0	L10:	52.5	L10:	55.0	L10:	56	
						L90:	48.5	L90:	47.0	L90:	47.0	L90:	47.0	L90:	48.0	L90:	48.5	L90:	51	

Remark:

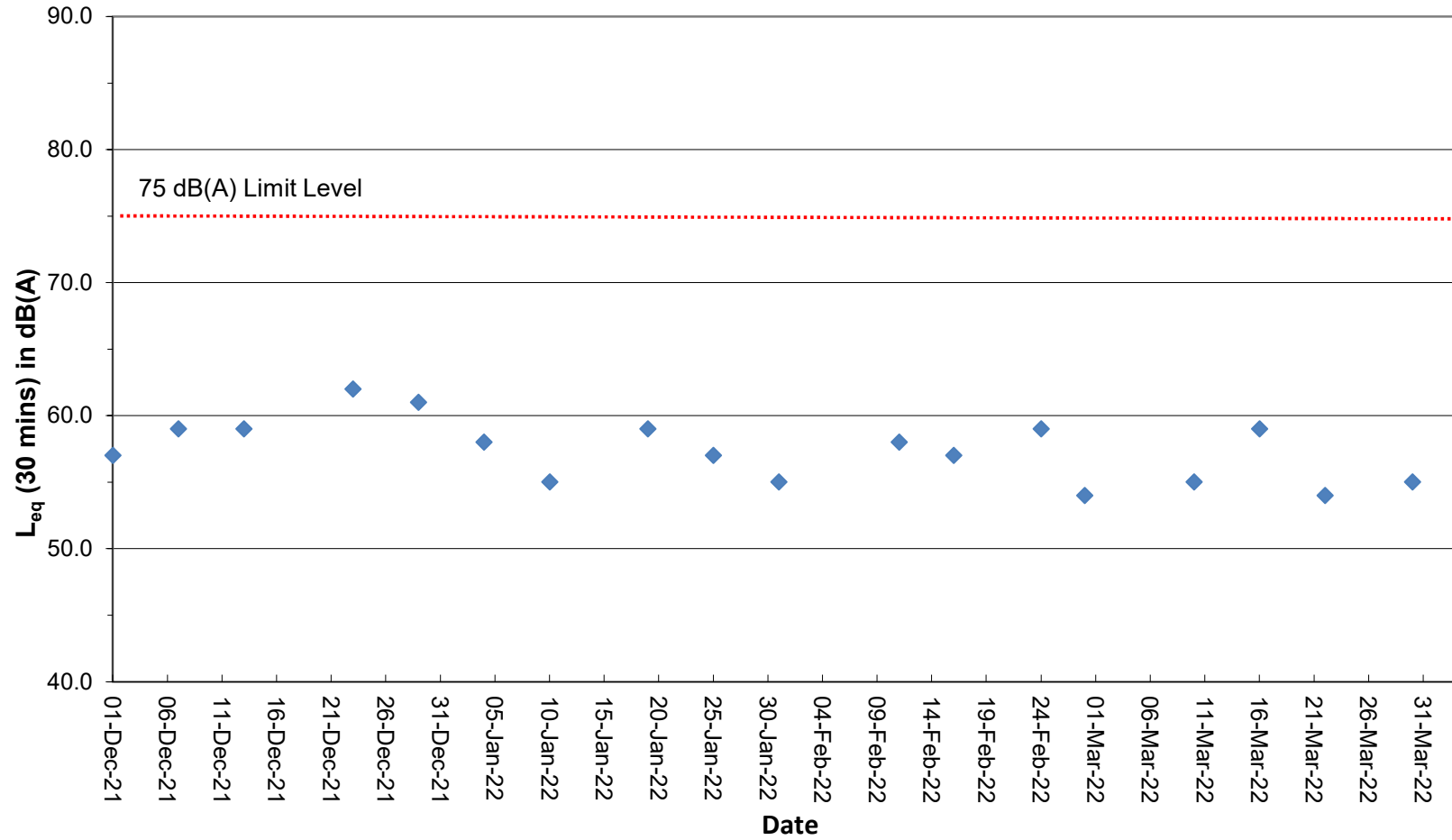
(1)\* A facade correction of +3 dB(A) was applied to the measured noise level.

(2) Due to bad weather condition on 28 March 2022, noise monitoring at NMS5 was rescheduled from 28 March 2022 to 30 March 2022.

# Noise Monitoring Data

## Graphical Plot of Noise Levels at NMS5

### Continuous Noise Monitoring Data (NMS5)



#### Remarks:

- (1) A facade correction of +3 dB(A) was applied to the measured noise level.
- (2) Due to bad weather condition on 28 March 2022, noise monitoring at NMS5 was rescheduled from 28 March 2022 to 30 March 2022.



# APPENDIX F

---

## Event and Action Plan



### Event and Action Plan for Air Quality

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	SO	Contractor
Exceedance of Action Level for one sample	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source, investigate the causes of exceedance and propose remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC and SO;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm finding;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify Contractor.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rectify any unacceptable practice;</li> <li>2. Amend working methods if appropriate.</li> </ol>
Exceedance of Action Level for two or more consecutive samples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC and SO;</li> <li>3. Advise the SO on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Repeat measurements to confirm findings;</li> <li>5. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>6. Discuss with IEC and Contractor on remedial actions required;</li> <li>7. If exceedance continues, arrange meeting with IEC and SO;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Advise the ET on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Supervise Implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Submit proposals for remedial to SO within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>2. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>3. Amend proposal if appropriate.</li> </ol>



Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	SO	Contractor
Exceedance of Limit Level for one sample	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source, investigate the causes of exceedance and propose remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Inform SO, Contractor and EPD;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm finding;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>5. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and SO informed of the results.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Advise the SO on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Supervise implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Amend proposal if appropriate.</li> </ol>
Exceedance of Limit Level for two or more consecutive samples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify IEC, SO, Contractor and EPD;</li> <li>2. Identify source;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm findings;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>5. Carry out analysis of Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented;</li> <li>6. Arrange meeting with IEC and SO to discuss the remedial actions to be taken;</li> <li>7. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and SO informed of the results;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss amongst SO, ET, and Contractor on the potential remedial actions;</li> <li>2. Review Contractor's remedial actions whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the SO accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. In consultation with the IEC, agree with the Contractor on the remedial measures to be implemented;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented;</li> <li>5. If exceedance continues, consider what portion of the work is responsible and instruct the Contractor to stop that portion of work until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Resubmit proposals if problem still not under control;</li> <li>5. Stop the relevant portion of works as determined by the SO until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>

## Event and Action Plan for Noise

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	SO	Contractor
Exceedance of Action Level	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source, investigate the causes of exceedance and propose remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Notify IEC and Contractor;</li> <li>3. Report the results of investigation to the IEC, SO and Contractor;</li> <li>4. Discuss with the Contractor and formulate remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Increase monitoring frequency to check mitigation effectiveness.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review the analysed results submitted by the ET;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed remedial measures by the Contractor and advise the SO accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Require Contractor to propose remedial measures for the analysed noise problem;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures are properly implemented</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Submit noise mitigation proposals to IEC;</li> <li>2. Implement noise mitigation proposals.</li> </ol>
Exceedance of Limit Level	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC, SO, EPD and Contractor;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurements to confirm findings;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency;</li> <li>5. Carry out analysis of Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented;</li> <li>6. Inform IEC, SO and EPD the causes and actions taken for the exceedances;</li> <li>7. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and SO informed of the results;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss amongst SO, ET, and Contractor on the potential remedial actions;</li> <li>2. Review Contractors remedial actions whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the SO accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Require Contractor to propose remedial measures for the analysed noise problem;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented;</li> <li>5. If exceedance continues, consider what portion of the work is responsible and instruct the Contractor to stop that portion of work until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Resubmit proposals if problem still not under control;</li> <li>5. Stop the relevant portion of works as determined by the SO until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>

## Event and Action Plan for Water Quality

Event	Action			
	ET Leader	IEC	SO	Contractor
Action level being exceeded by one sampling day	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat in situ measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>3. Inform IEC, contractor and SO;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working methods.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform the SO and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>3. Amend working methods if appropriate.</li> </ol>
Action level being exceeded by two or more consecutive sampling days	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>3. Inform IEC, contractor, SO and EPD;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>5. Ensure mitigation measures are implemented;</li> <li>6. Increase the monitoring frequency to daily until no exceedance of Action level.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working method;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions;</li> <li>3. Review the proposed mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the SO accordingly;</li> <li>4. Supervise the implementation of mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with IEC on the proposed mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Ensure mitigation measures are properly implemented;</li> <li>3. Assess the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform the Engineer and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>3. Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>4. Submit proposal of additional mitigation measures to SO within 3 working days of notification and discuss with ET, IEC and SO;</li> <li>5. Implement the agreed mitigation measures.</li> </ol>
Limit level being exceeded by one sampling day	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>3. Inform IEC, contractor, SO and EPD;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss mitigation measures with IEC, SO and Contractor;</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working method;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions;</li> <li>3. Review the proposed mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the SO accordingly.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Discuss with IEC, ET and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures;</li> <li>3. Request Contractor to review the working methods.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform the SO and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>3. Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>4. Submit proposal of mitigation measures to SO within 3 working days of notification and discuss with ET, IEC and SO.</li> </ol>

Event	Action			
	ET Leader	IEC	SO	Contractor
Limit level being exceeded by two or more consecutive sampling days	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>3. Inform IEC, contractor, SO and EPD;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss mitigation measures with IEC, SO and Contractor;</li> <li>6. Ensure mitigation measures are implemented;</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working method;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions;</li> <li>3. Review the Contractor's mitigation measures whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the SO accordingly;</li> <li>4. Supervise the implementation of mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with IEC, ET and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Request Contractor to critically review the working methods;</li> <li>3. Make agreement on the mitigation measures to be implemented;</li> <li>4. Ensure mitigation measures are properly implemented;</li> <li>5. Consider and instruct, if necessary, the Contractor to slow down or to stop all or part of the construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposal of mitigation measures to SO within 3 working days of notification and discuss with ET, IEC and SO;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed mitigation measures;</li> <li>4. Resubmit proposals of mitigation measures if problem still not under control;</li> <li>5. As directed by the Engineer, to slow down or to stop all or part of the construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.</li> </ol>

## Event and Action Plan for Dolphin Monitoring

Event	ET Leader	IEC	ER / SOR	Contractor
Action Level	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat statistical data analysis to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Review all available and relevant data, including raw data and statistical analysis results of other parameters covered in the EM&amp;A, to ascertain if differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</li> <li>3. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>4. Inform the IEC, ER/SOR and Contractor;</li> <li>5. Check monitoring data.</li> <li>6. Review to ensure all the dolphin protective measures are fully and properly implemented and advise on additional measures if necessary.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor;</li> <li>2. Discuss monitoring results and findings with the ET and the Contractor.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss monitoring with the IEC and any other measures proposed by the ET;</li> <li>2. If ER/SOR is satisfied with the proposal of any other measures, ER/SOR to signify the agreement in writing on the measures to be implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform the ER/SOR and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Discuss with the ET and the IEC and propose measures to the IEC and the ER/SOR;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed measures.</li> </ol>
Limit Level	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat statistical data analysis to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Review all available and relevant data, including raw data and statistical analysis results of other parameters covered in the EM&amp;A, to ascertain if differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</li> <li>3. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>4. Inform the IEC, ER/SOR and Contractor of findings;</li> <li>5. Check monitoring data;</li> <li>6. Repeat review to ensure all the dolphin protective measures are fully and properly implemented and advise on additional measures if necessary;</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor;</li> <li>2. Discuss monitoring results and findings with the ET and the Contractor;</li> <li>3. Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, ER/SOR and Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other potential mitigation measures;</li> <li>4. Review proposals for additional monitoring and any other mitigation measures submitted by ET and Contractor and advise ER/SOR of the results and findings accordingly;</li> <li>5. Supervise / Audit the</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other potential mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. If ER/SOR is satisfied with the proposals for additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures submitted by ET and Contractor and verified by IEC, ER/SOR to signify the agreement in writing on such proposals and any other mitigation measures;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of additional monitoring</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform the ER/SOR and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>2. Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, IEC and ER/SOR the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other potential mitigation measures;</li> <li>3. Jointly submit with ET to IEC a proposal of additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures when necessary;</li> <li>4. Implement the agreed additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures.</li> </ol>

Event	ET Leader	IEC	ER / SOR	Contractor
	<p>7. If ET proves that the source of impact is caused by any of the construction activity by the works contract, ET to arrange a meeting to discuss with IEC, ER/SOR and Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other potential mitigation measures (e.g., consider to modify the perimeter silt curtain or consider to control/temporarily stop relevant construction activity etc.) and submit to IEC a proposal of additional dolphin monitoring and/or mitigation measures where necessary.</p>	<p>implementation of additional monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures and advise ER/SOR the results and findings accordingly.</p>	<p>and/or any other mitigation measures.</p>	

### Event and Action Plan for Mudflat Monitoring

Event	ET Leader	IEC	SO	Contractor
Density or the distribution pattern of horseshoe crab, seagrass or intertidal soft shore communities recorded in the impact or post-construction monitoring are significantly lower than or different from those recorded in the baseline monitoring.	<p>Review historical data to ensure differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</p> <p>Identify source(s) of impact;</p> <p>Inform the IEC, SO and Contractor;</p> <p>Check monitoring data;</p> <p>Discuss additional monitoring and any other measures, with the IEC and Contractor.</p>	<p>Discuss monitoring with the ET and the Contractor;</p> <p>Review proposals for additional monitoring and any other measures submitted by the Contractor and advise the SO accordingly.</p>	<p>Discuss with the IEC additional monitoring requirements and any other measures proposed by the ET;</p> <p>Make agreement on the measures to be implemented.</p>	<p>Inform the SO and in writing;</p> <p>Discuss with the ET and the IEC and propose measures to the IEC and the ER;</p> <p>Implement the agreed measures.</p>

### Action Plan for Landscape Works

Event	ACTION			
	ET Leader	IEC	SO	Contractor
Conflicts occur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check Contractor's proposed remedial design conforms to the requirements of EP and prepare checking report(s)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and endorse ET's report(s).</li> <li>Check and certify Contractor's proposed remedial design</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supervise the Contractor to carry out the proposed remediation work</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Propose remedial design and carry out the proposed work</li> </ul>



## APPENDIX G

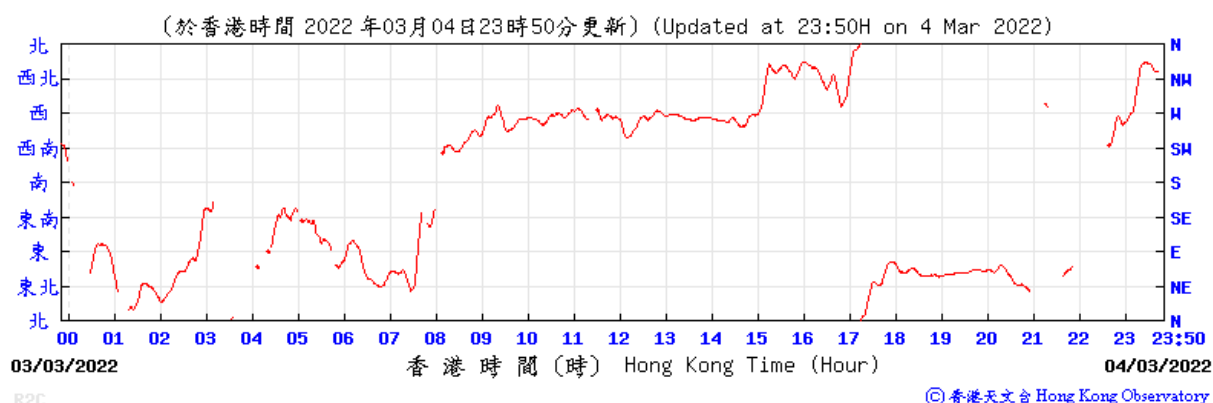
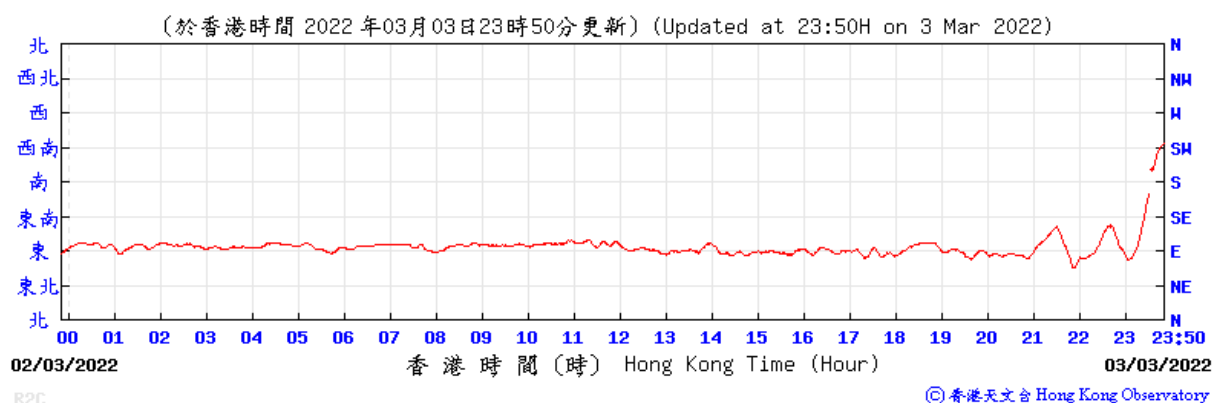
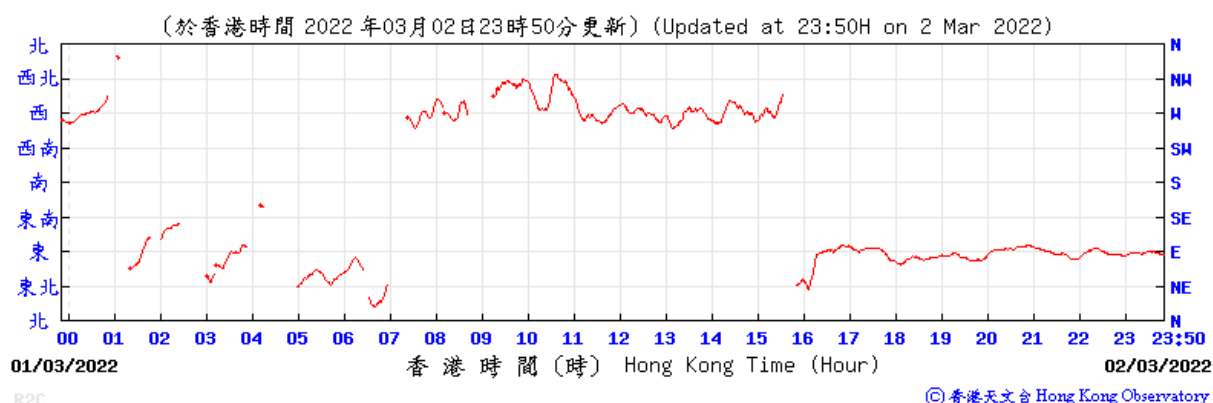
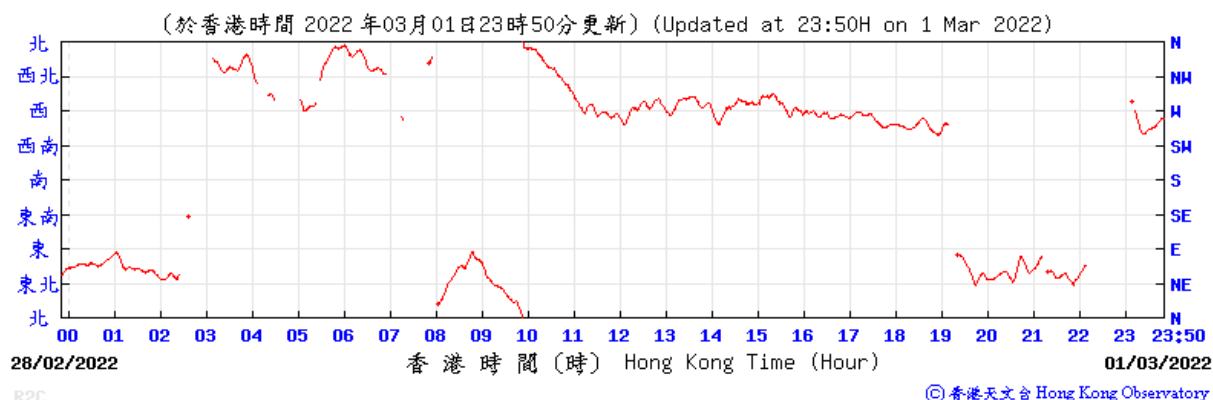
---

### Wind Data

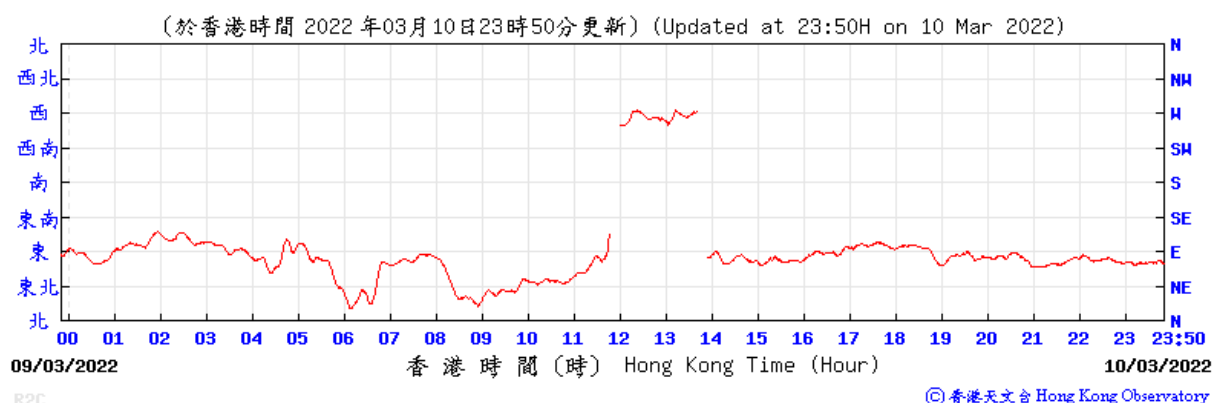
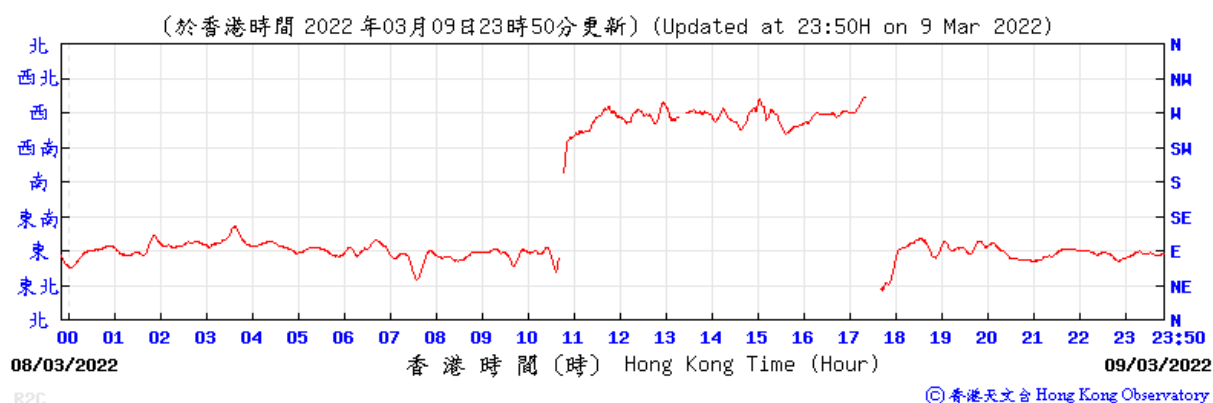
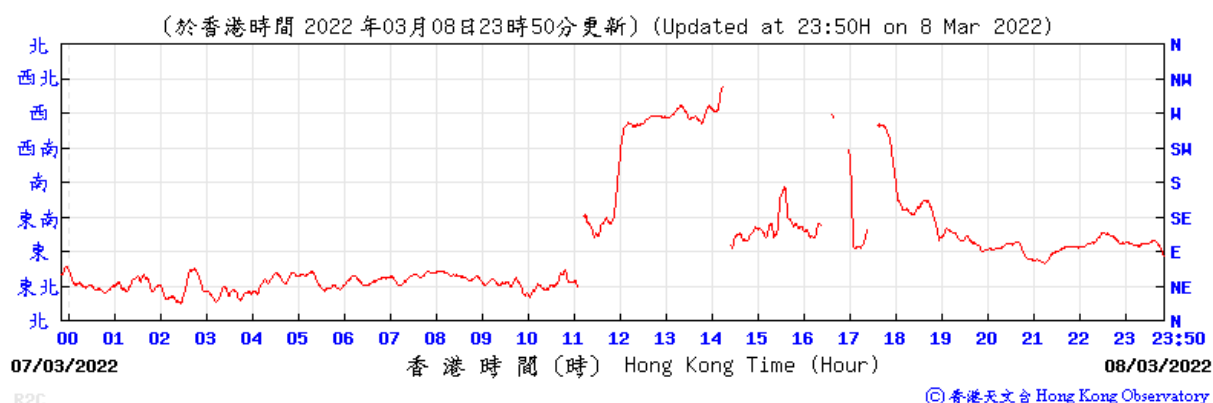
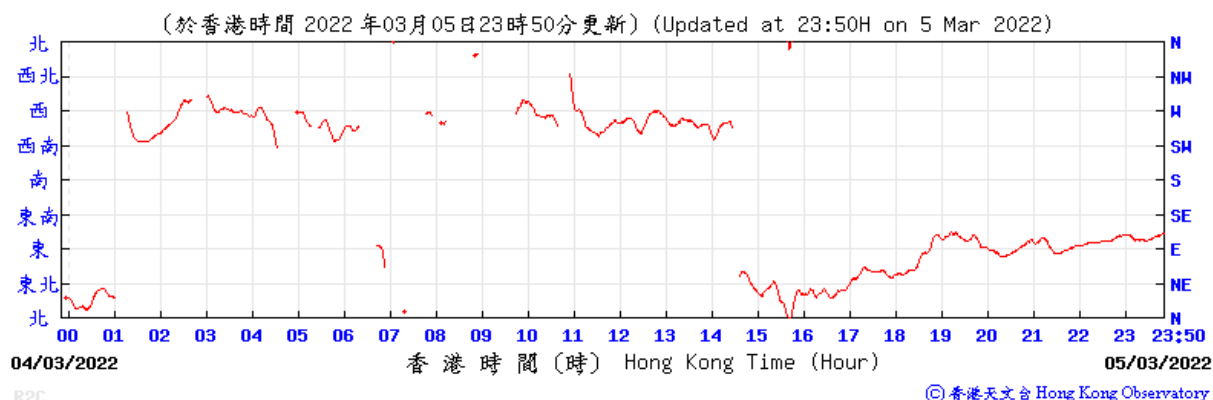




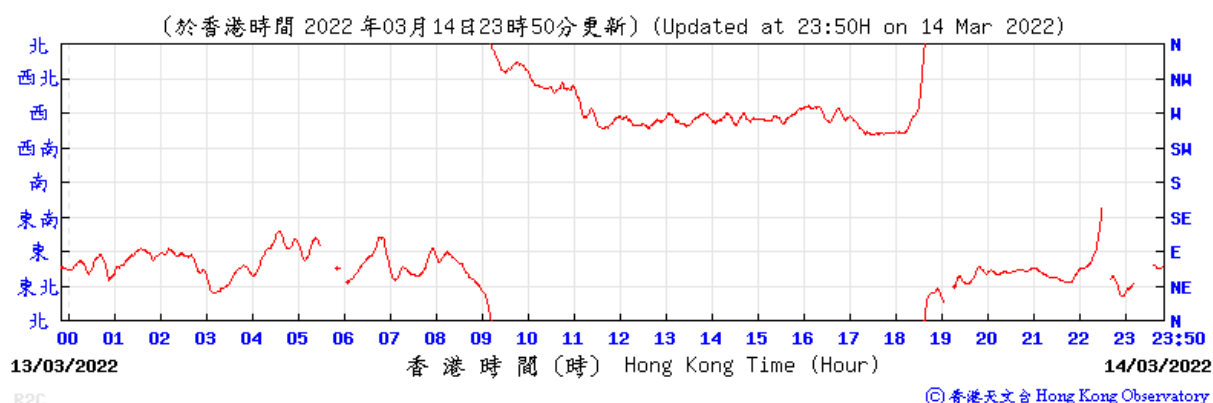
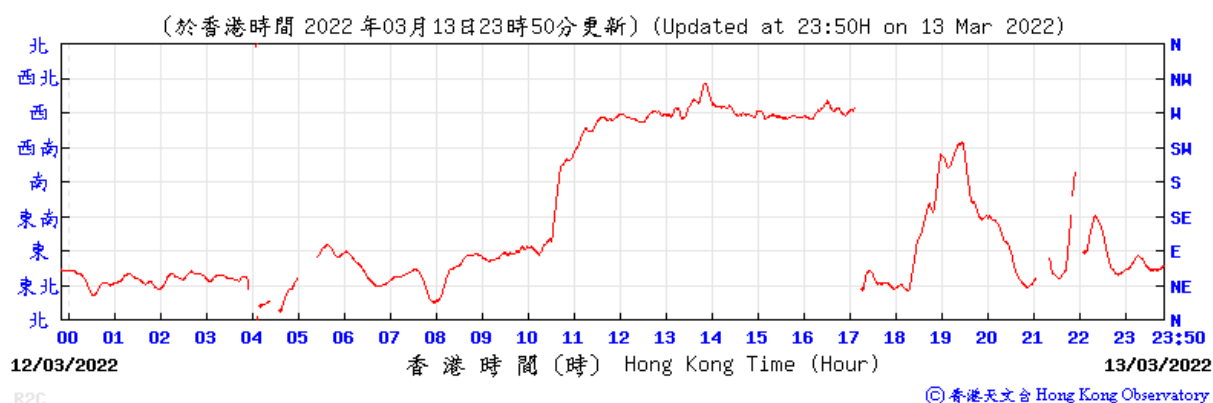
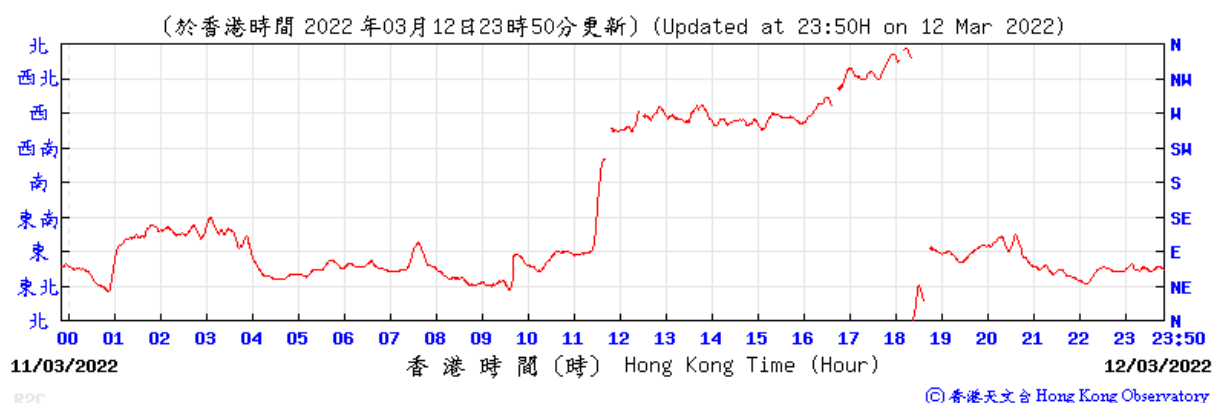
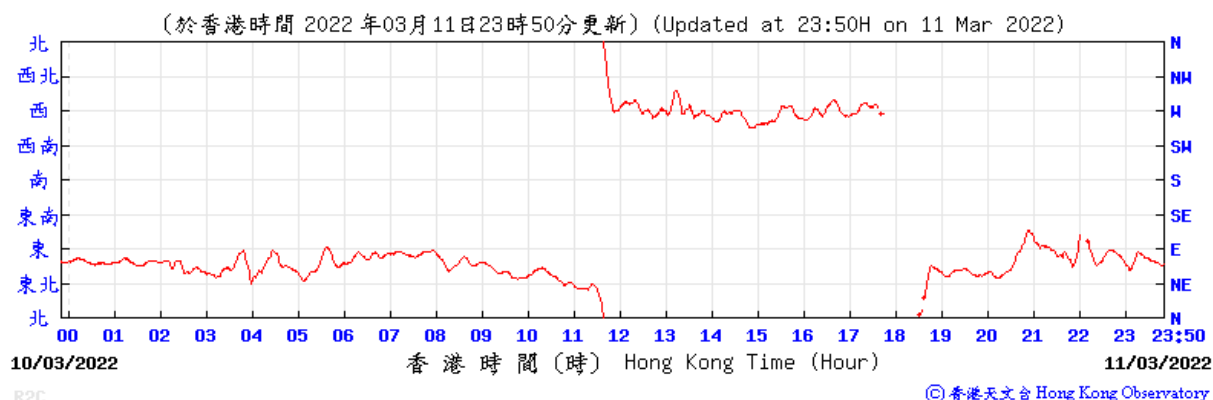
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



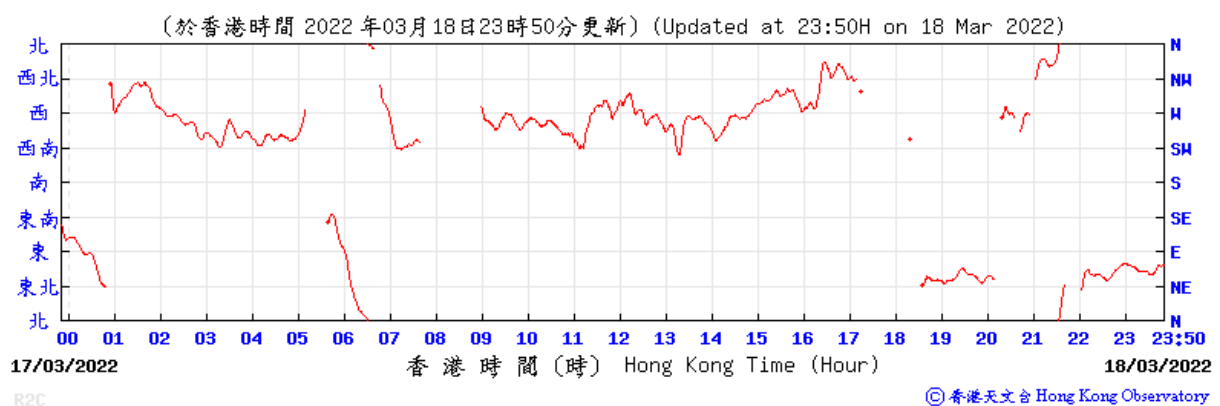
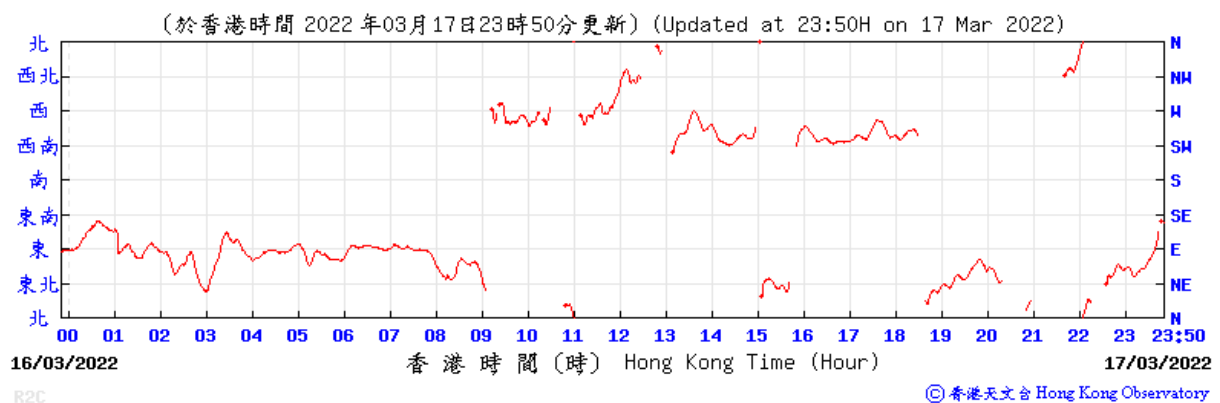
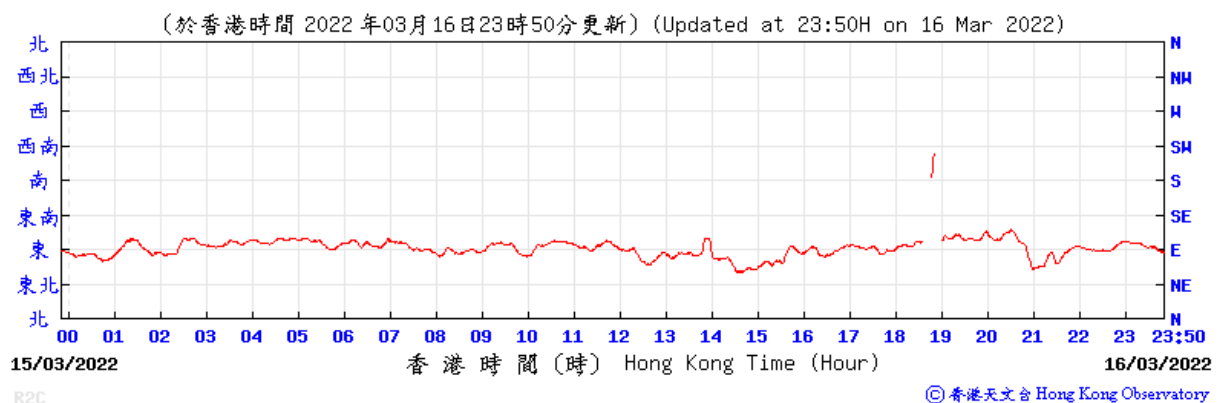
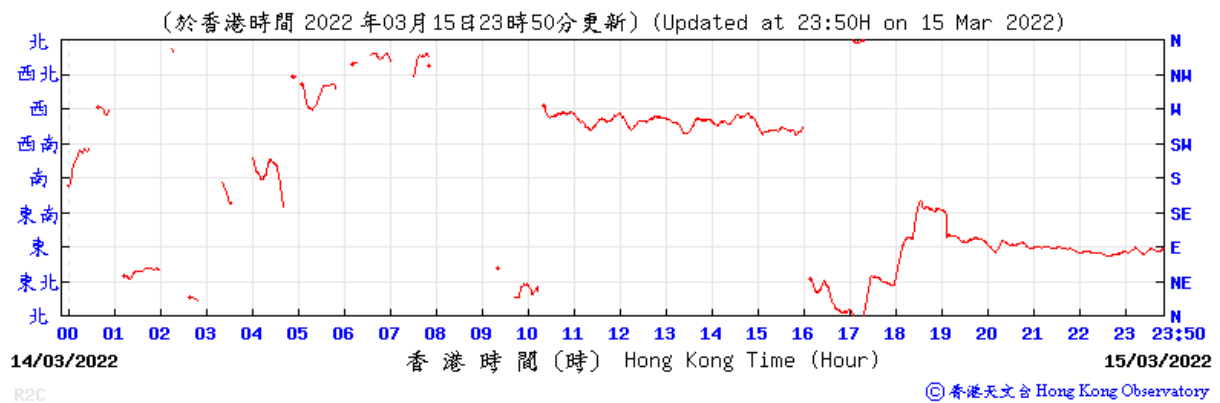
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



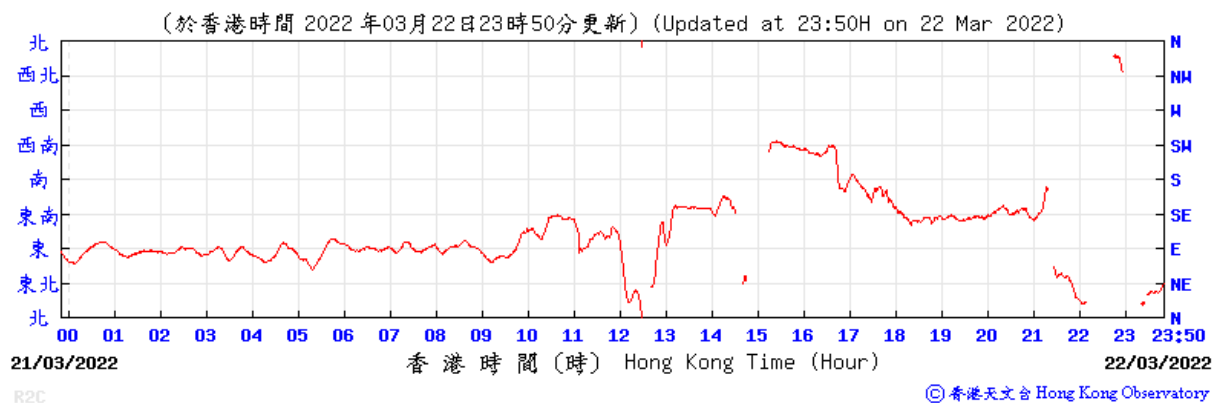
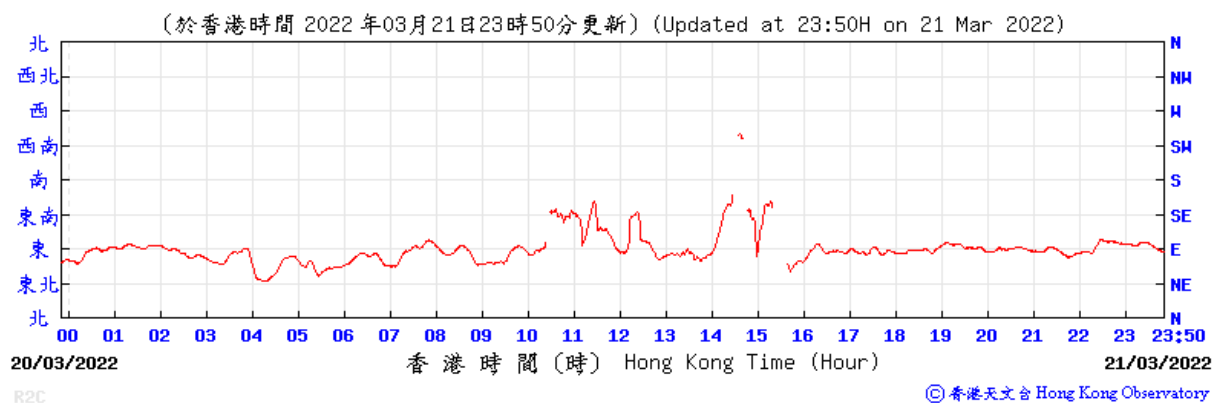
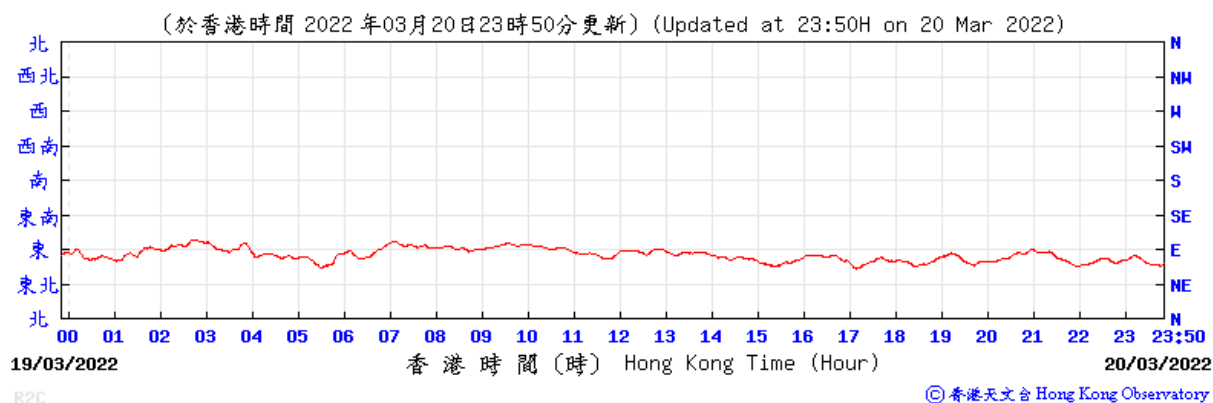
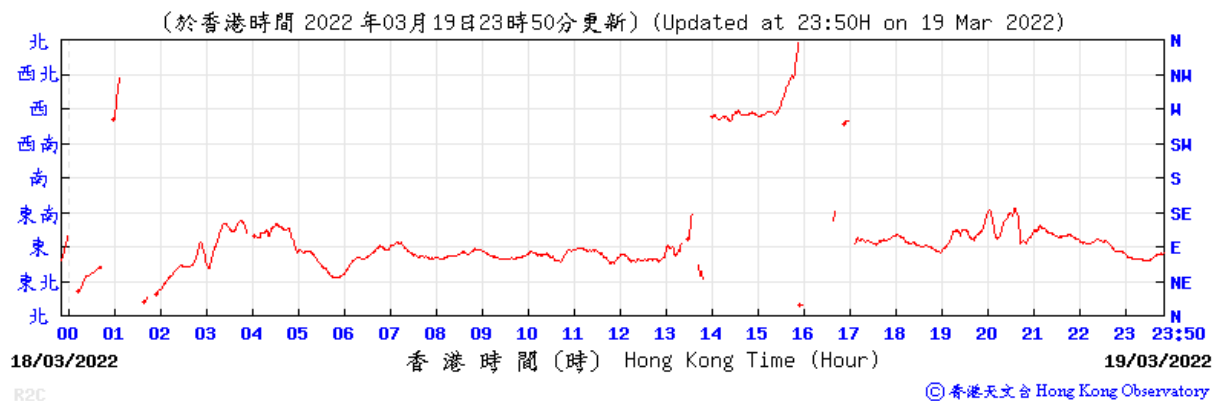
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



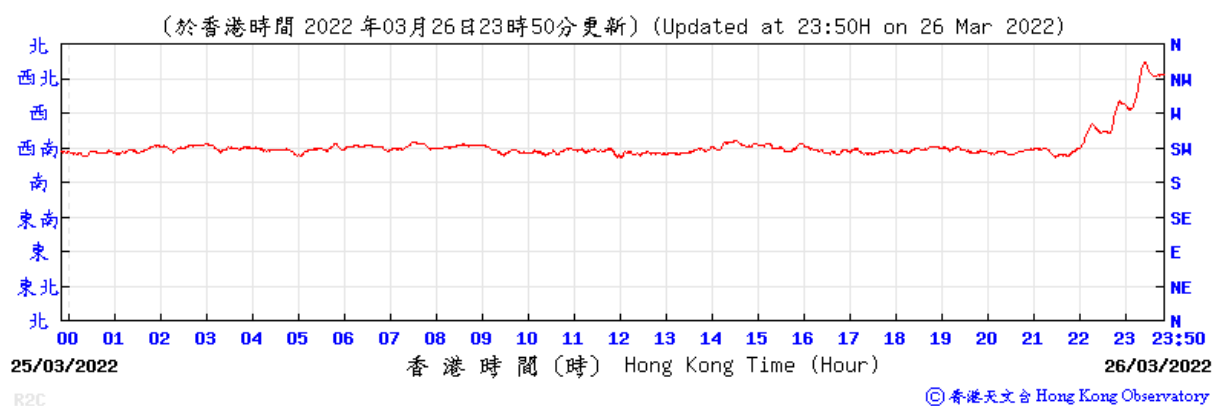
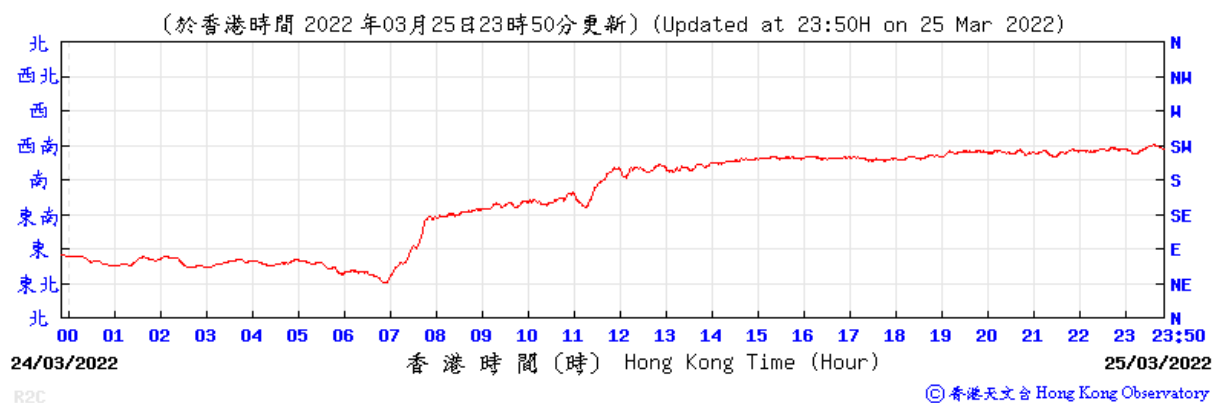
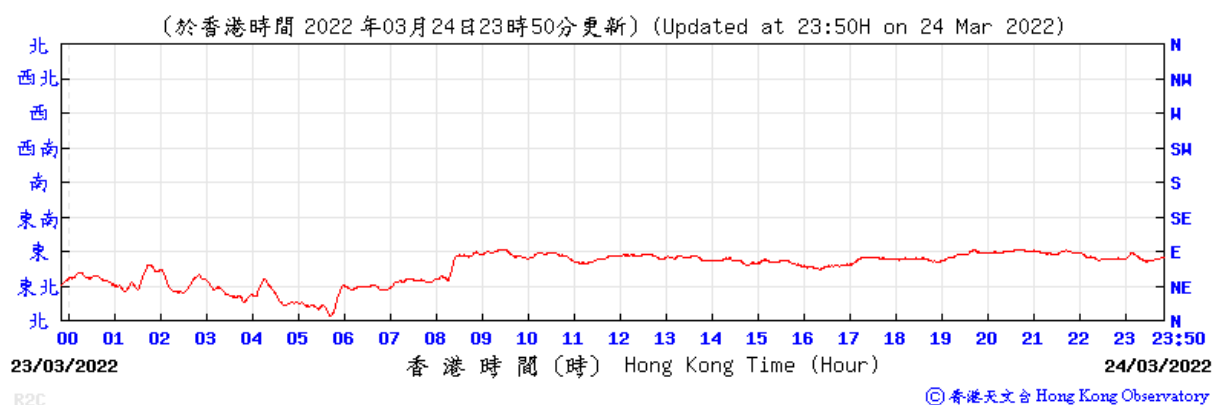
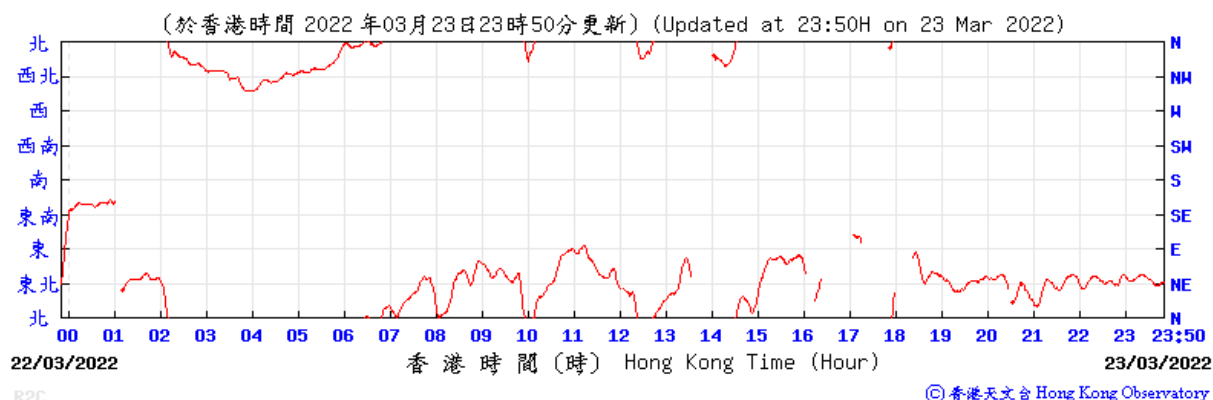
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



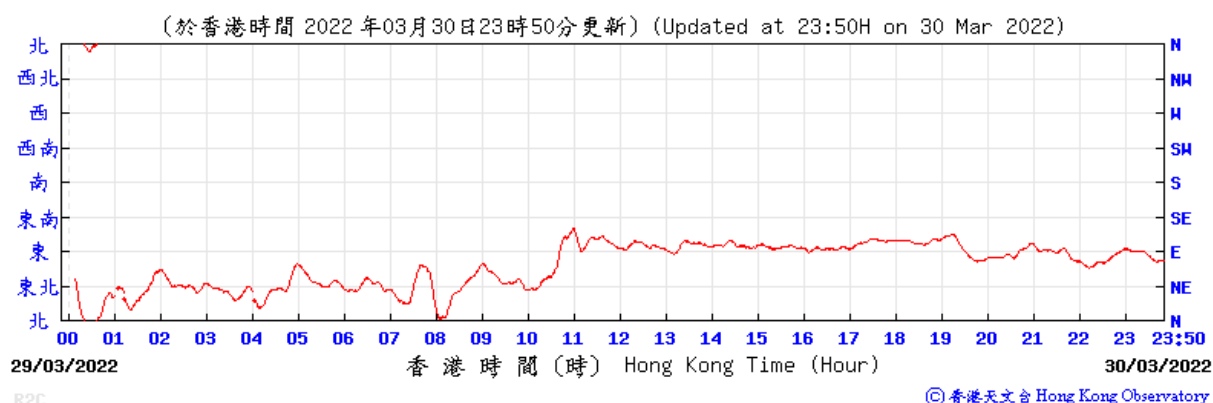
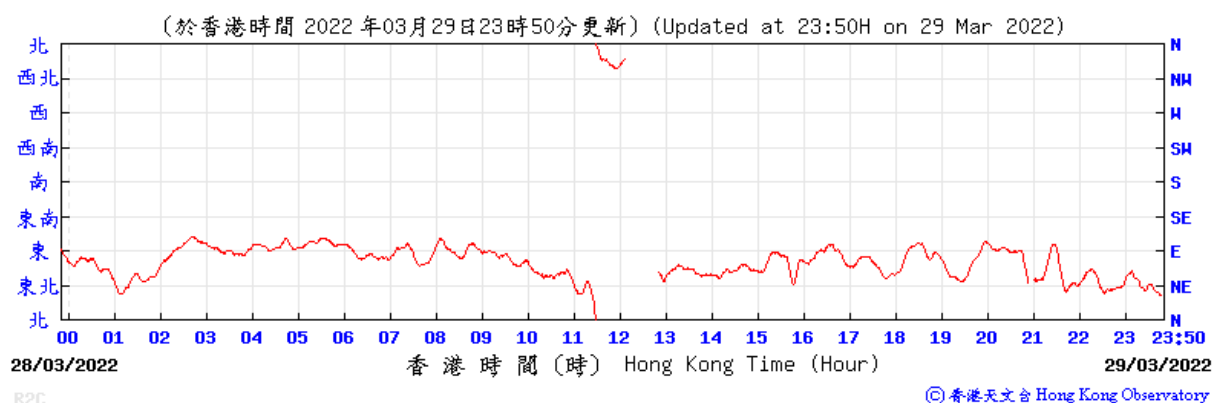
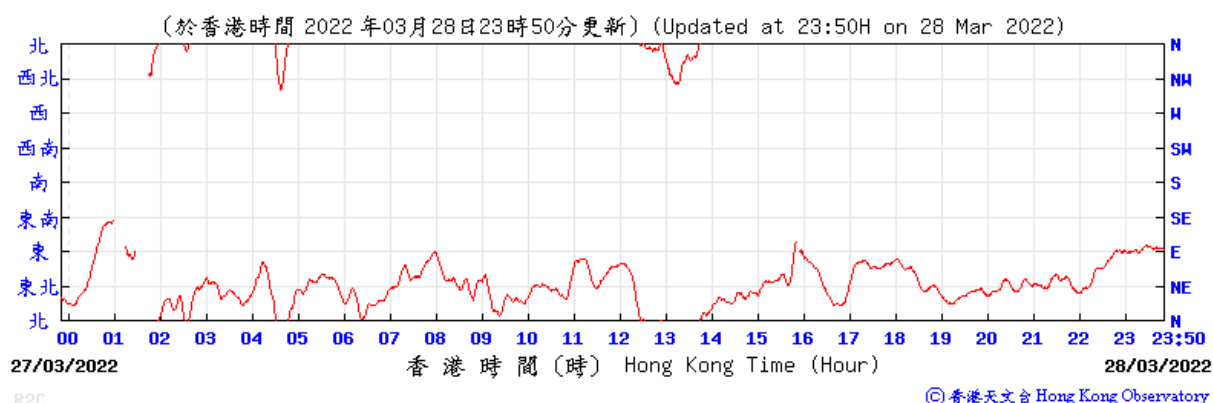
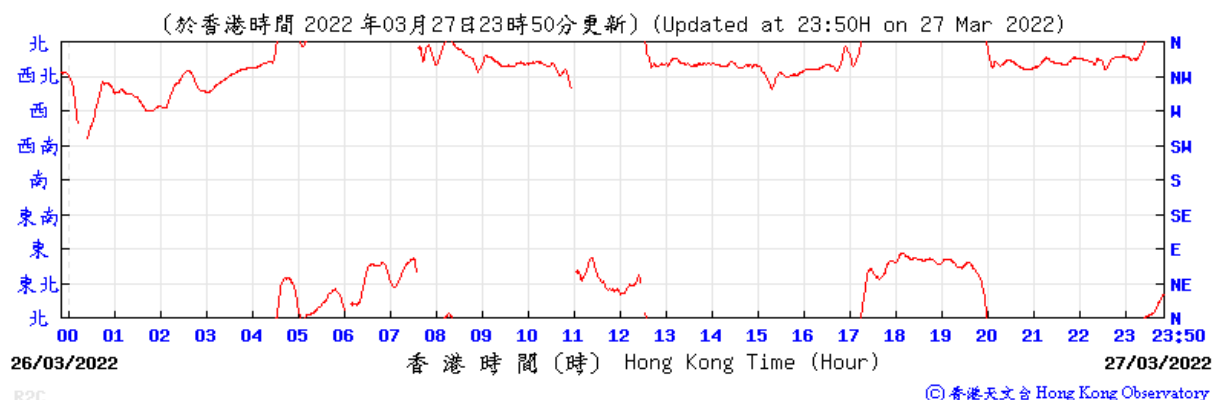
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



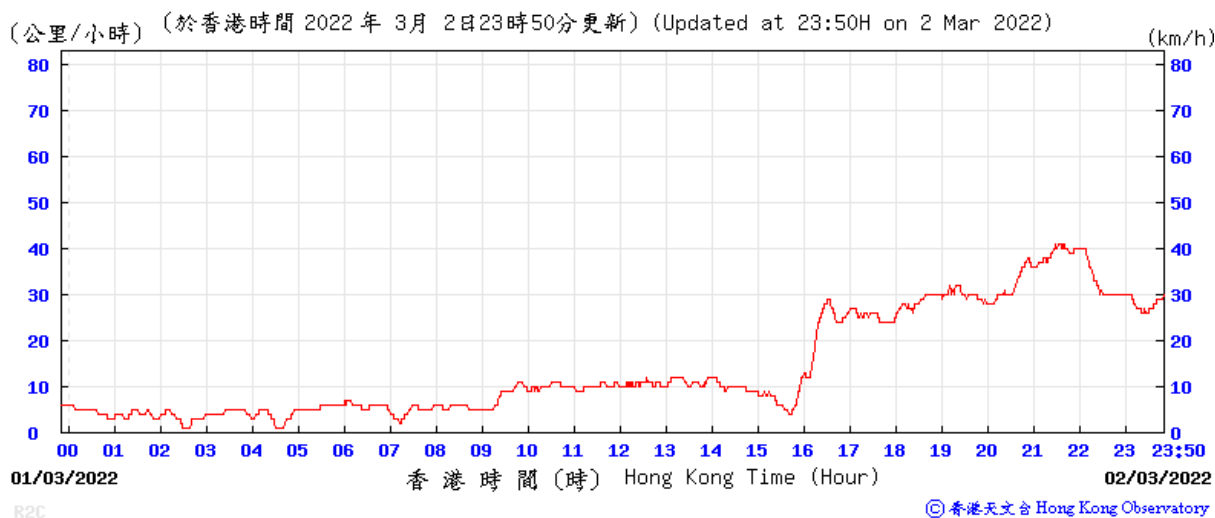
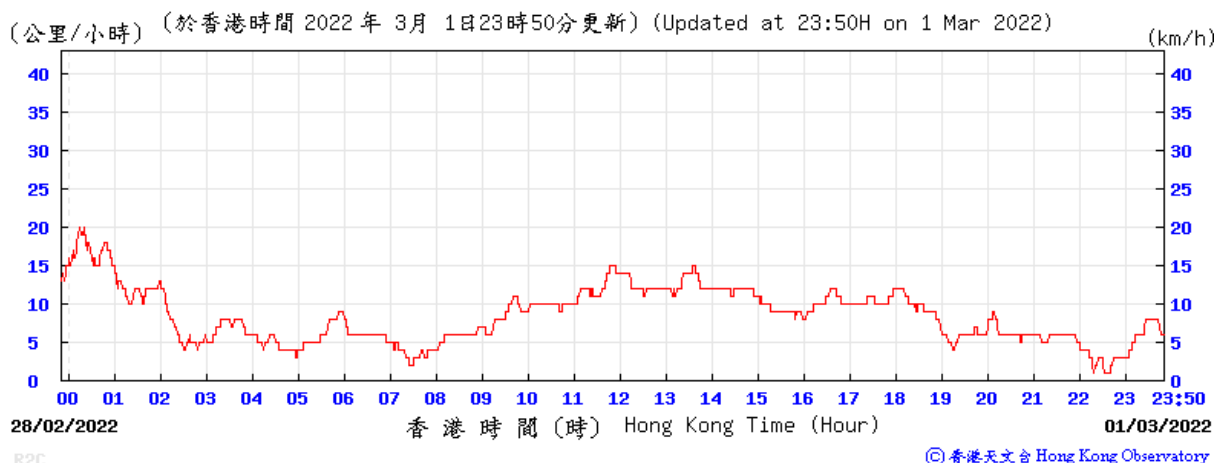
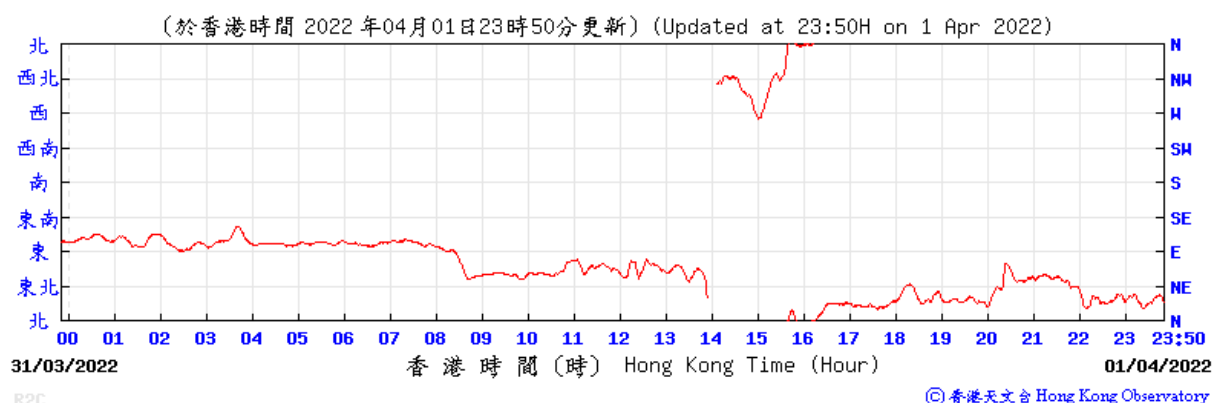
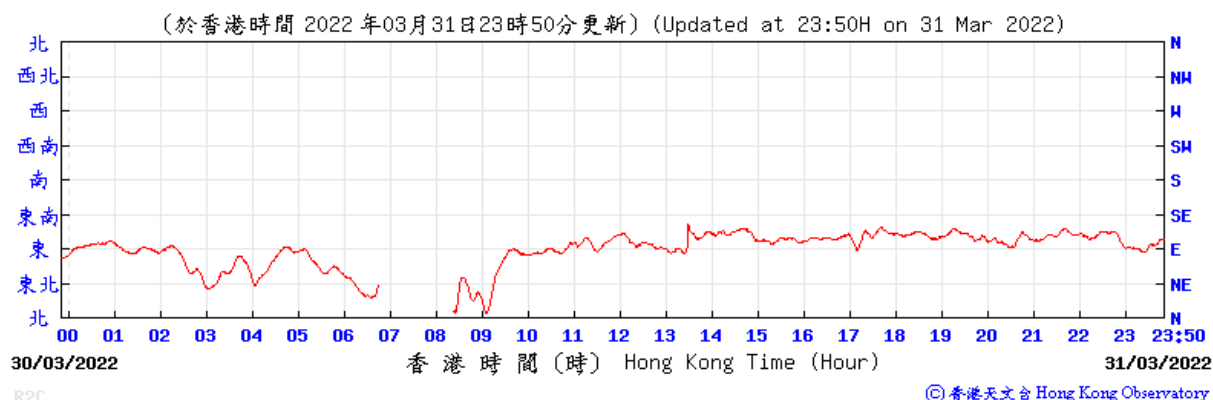
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station



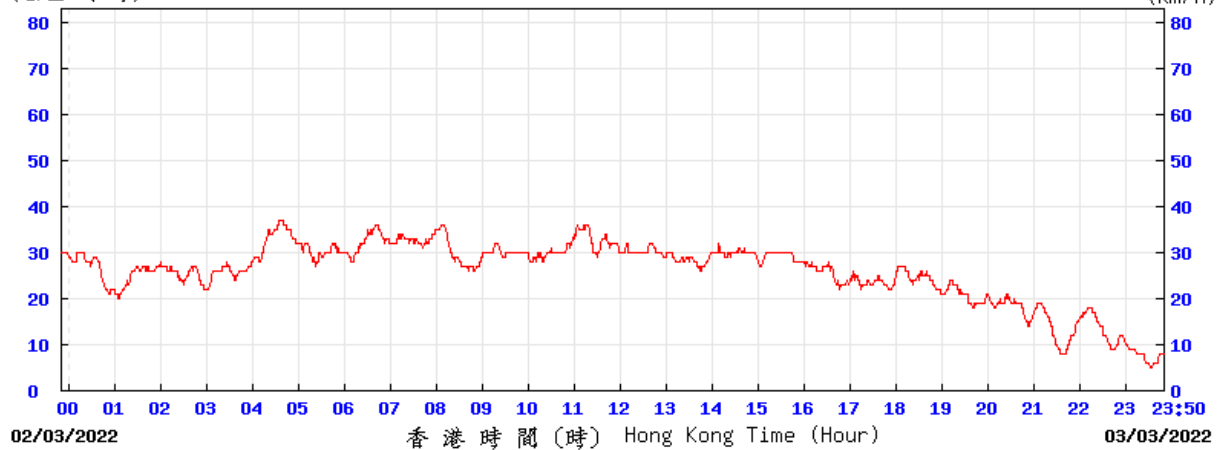
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station





# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

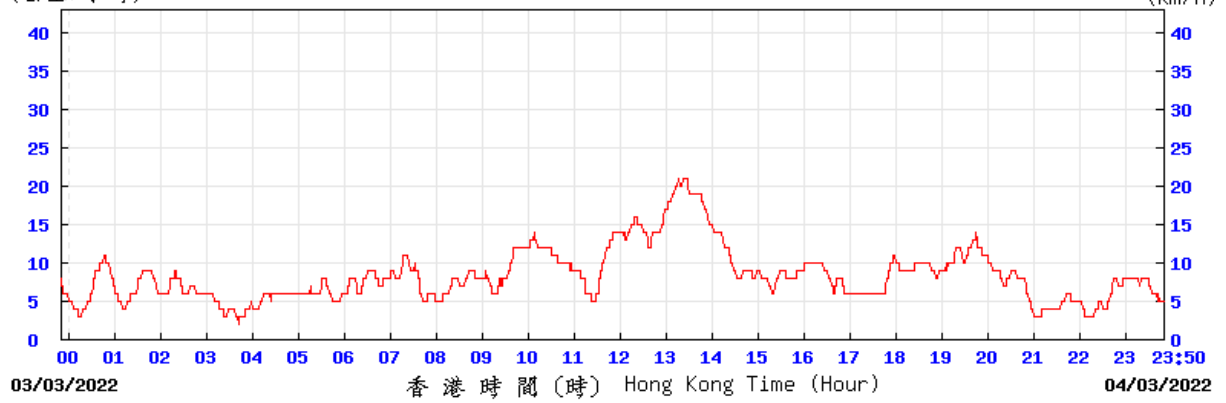
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 3 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 3 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

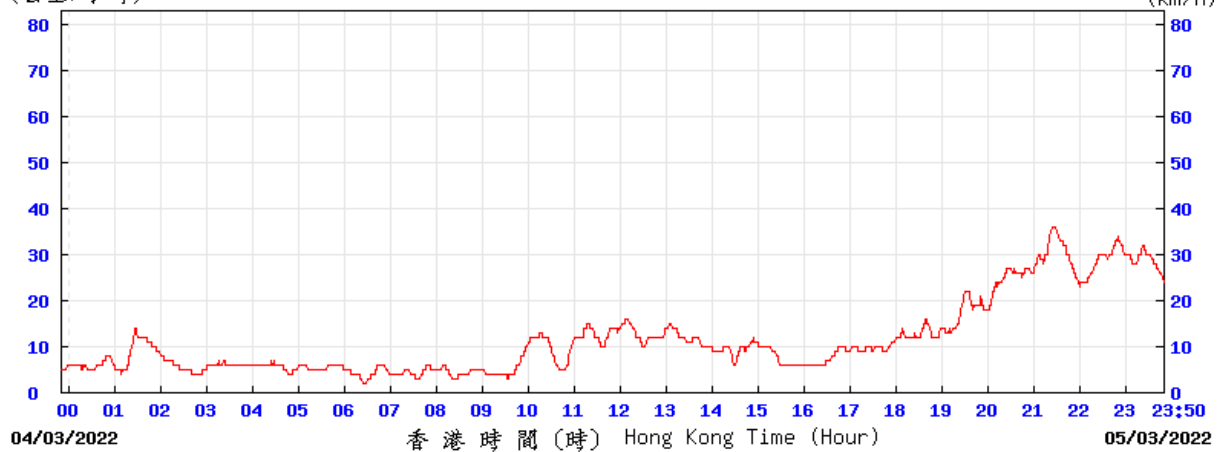
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 4 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 4 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 5 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 5 Mar 2022) (km/h)

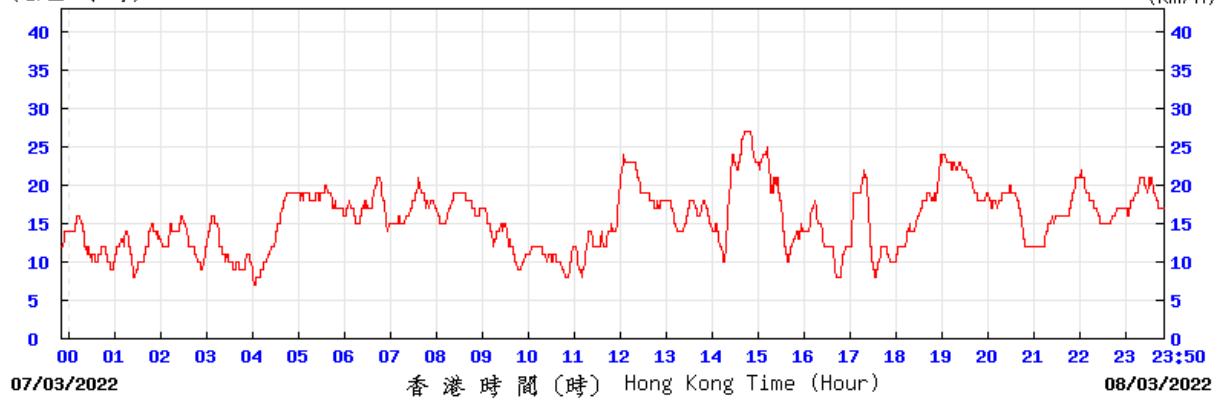


R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

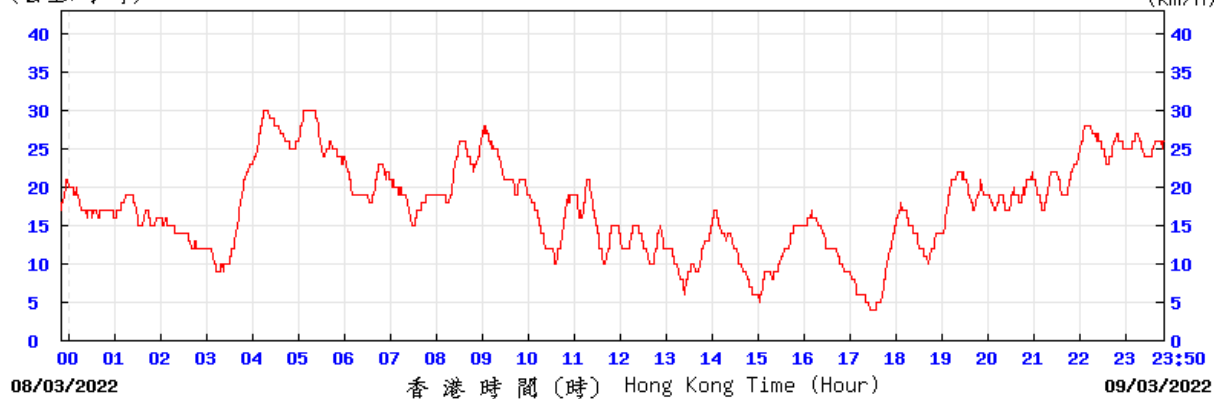
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 8 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 8 Mar 2022) (km/h)



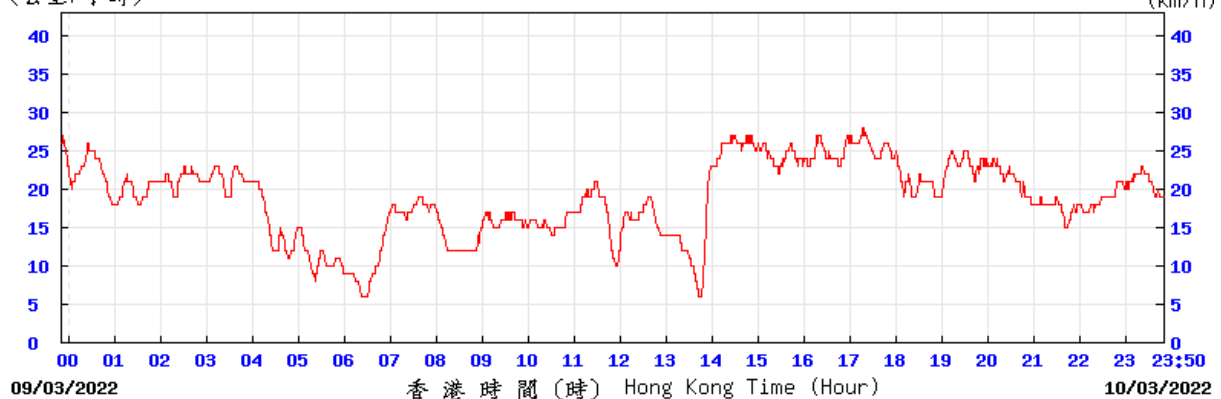
R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 9 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 9 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

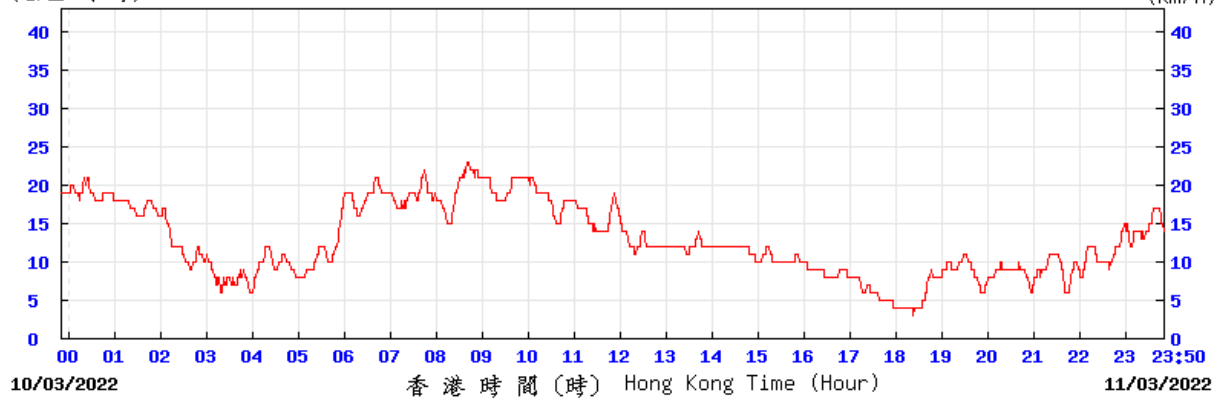
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 10 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 10 Mar 2022) (km/h)



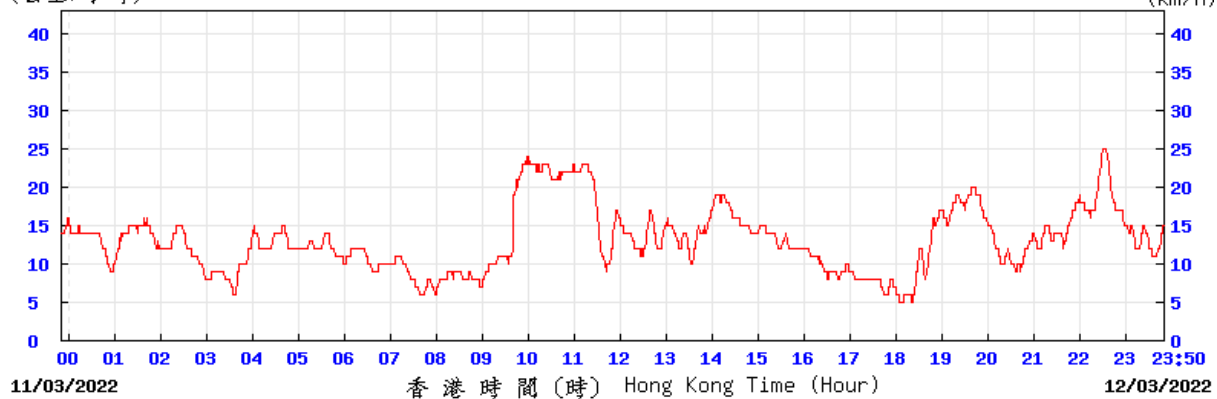
R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

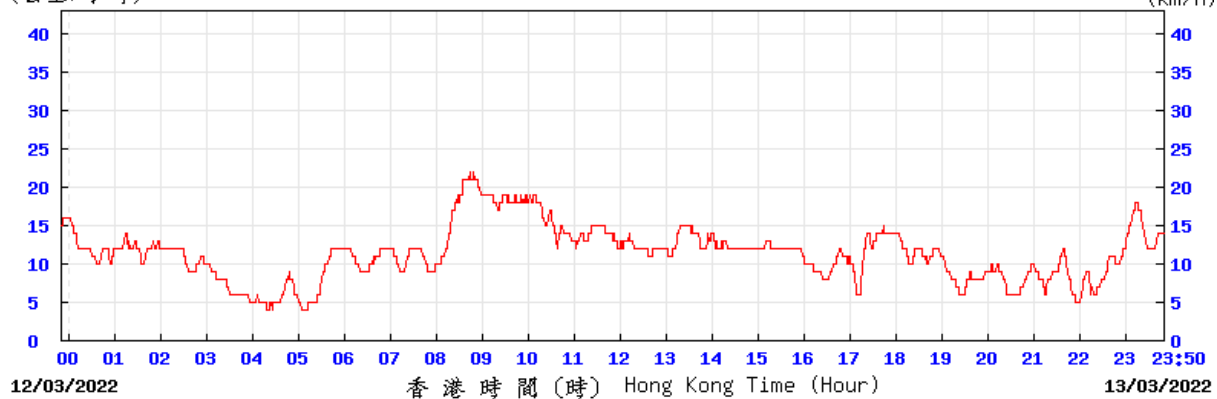
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 11 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 11 Mar 2022) (km/h)



(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 12 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 12 Mar 2022) (km/h)

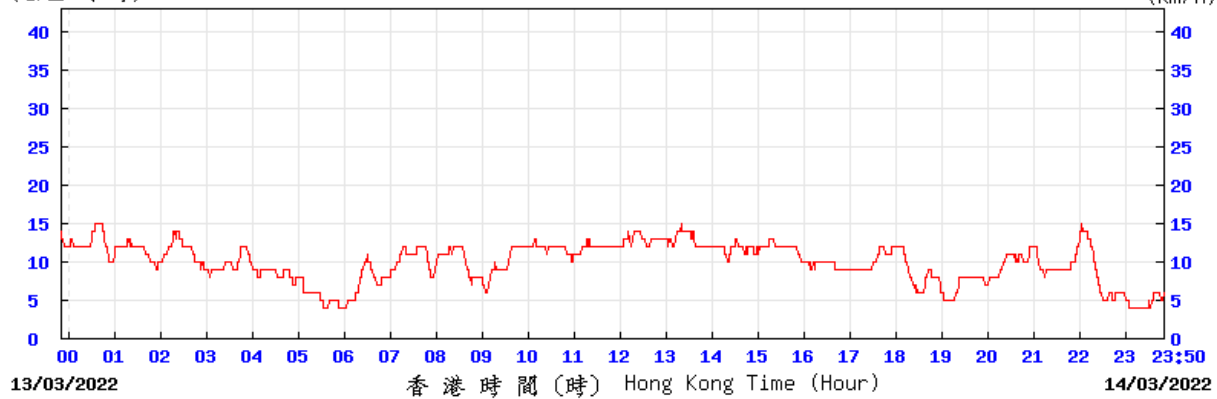


(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 13 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 13 Mar 2022) (km/h)

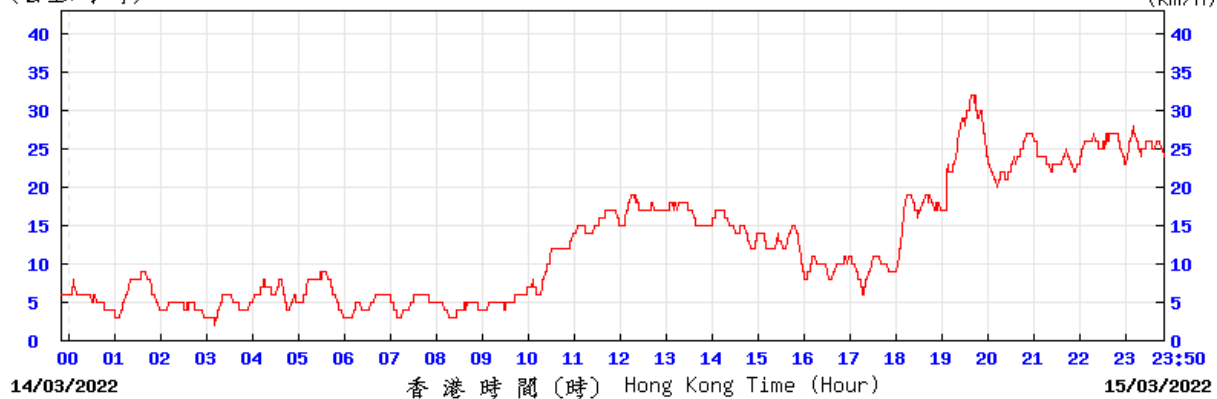


# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

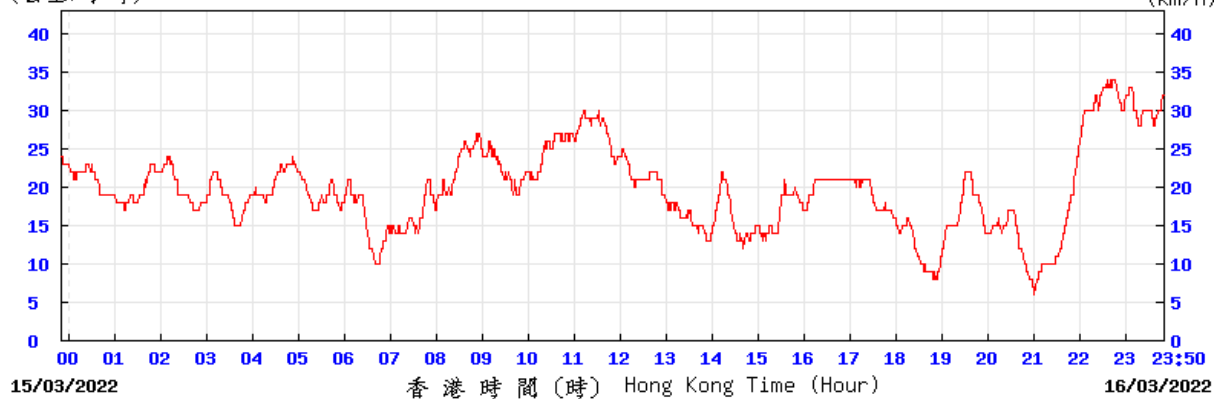
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 14 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 14 Mar 2022) (km/h)



(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 15 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 15 Mar 2022) (km/h)

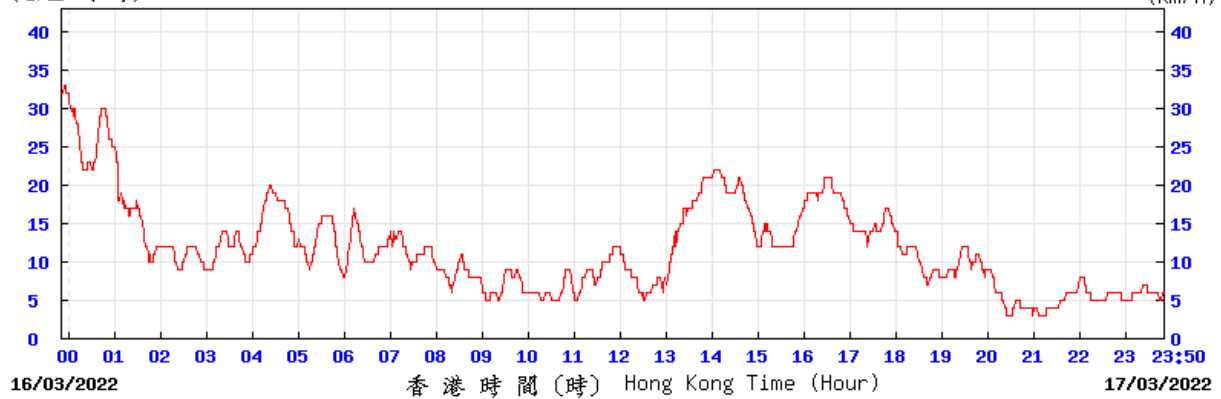


(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3 月 16 日 23 時 50 分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 16 Mar 2022) (km/h)



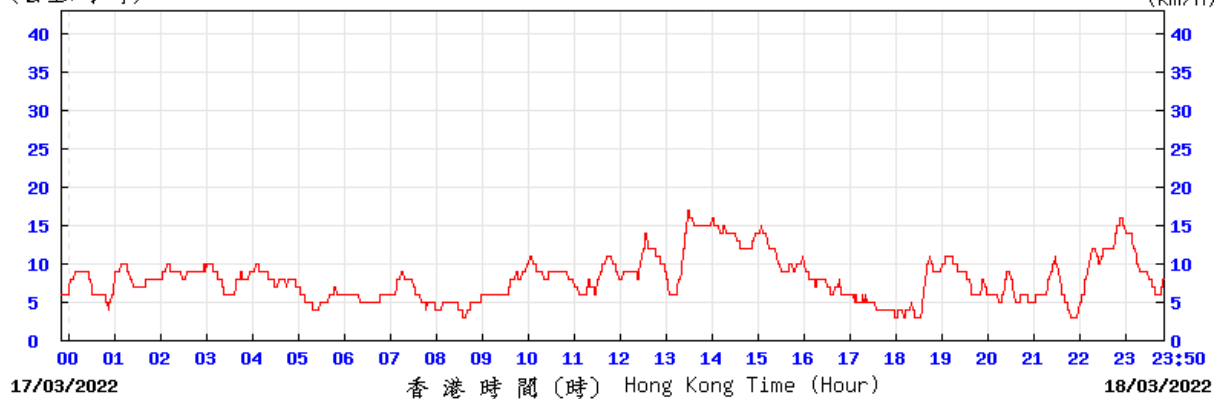
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月17日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 17 Mar 2022) (km/h)



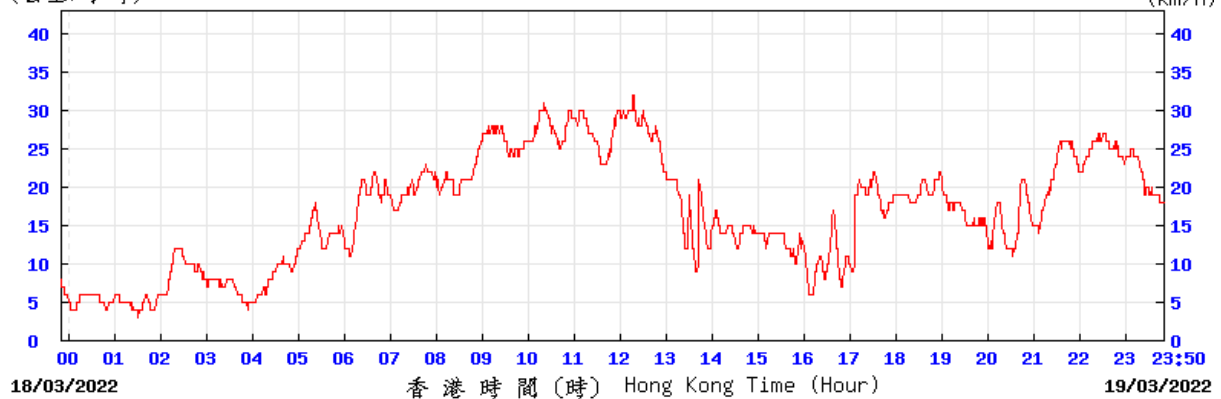
R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月18日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 18 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

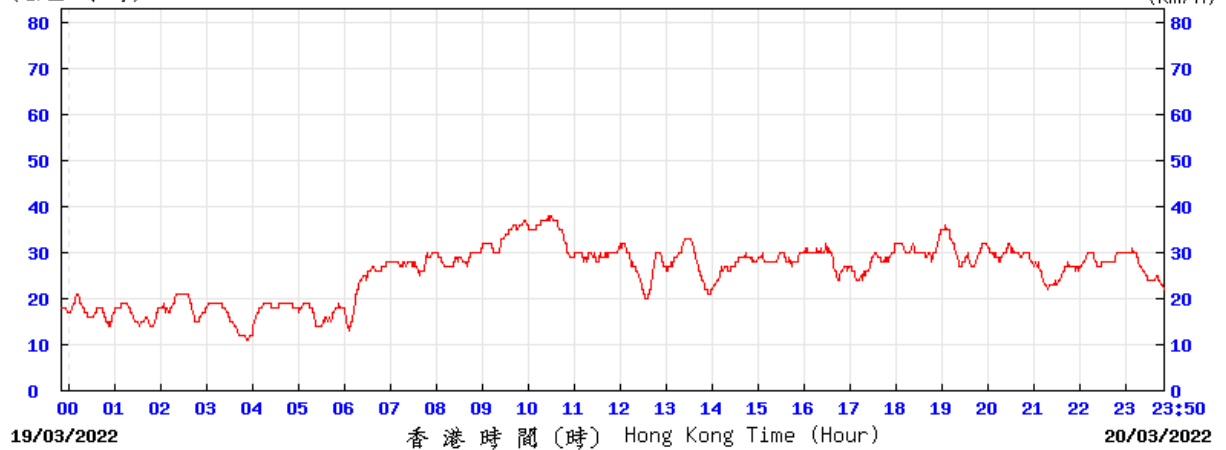
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月19日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 19 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

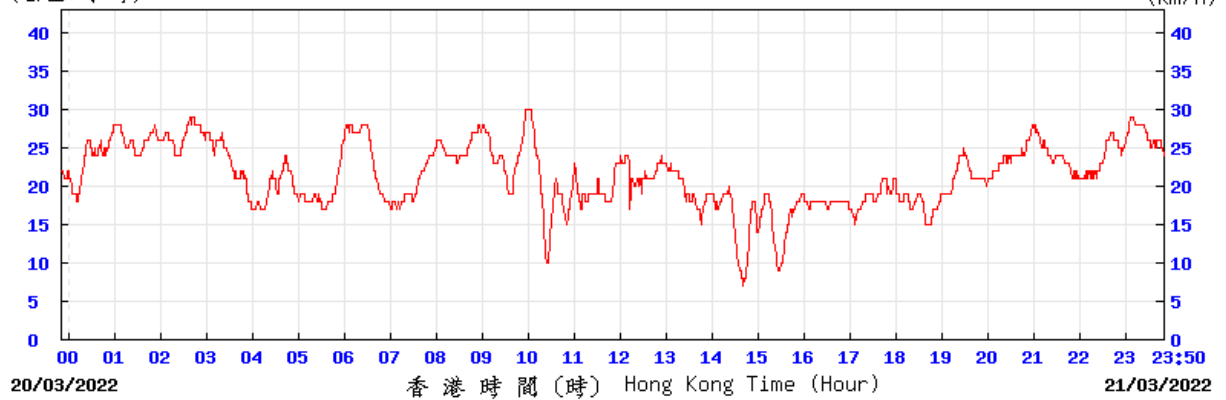
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月20日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 20 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

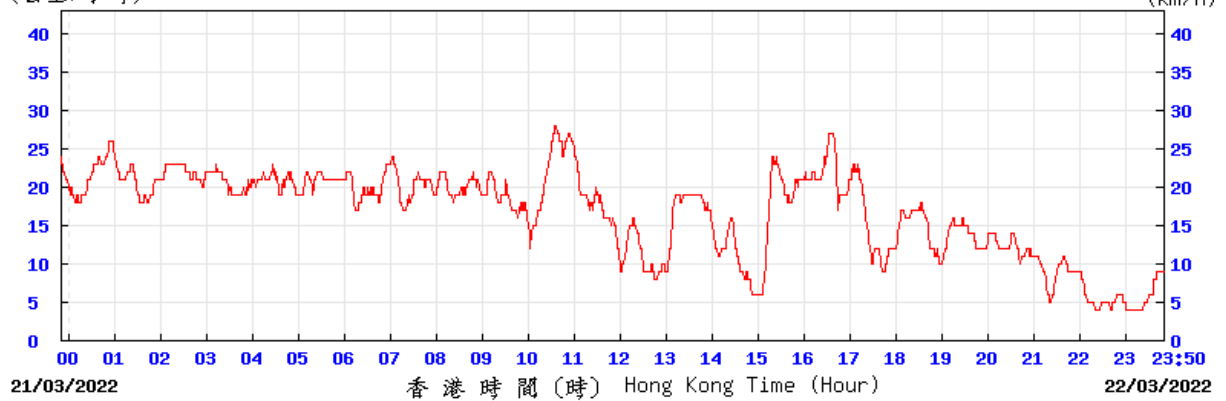
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月21日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 21 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月22日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 22 Mar 2022) (km/h)

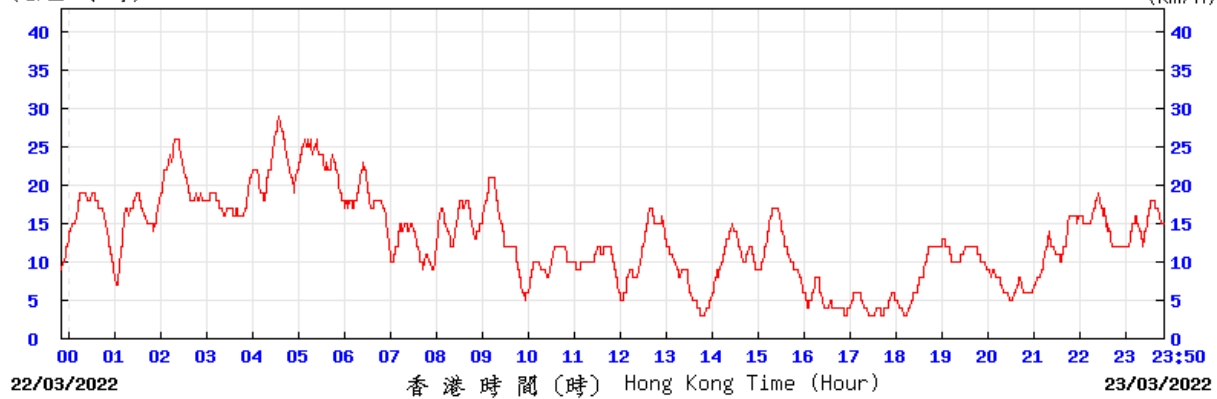


R2C

© 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

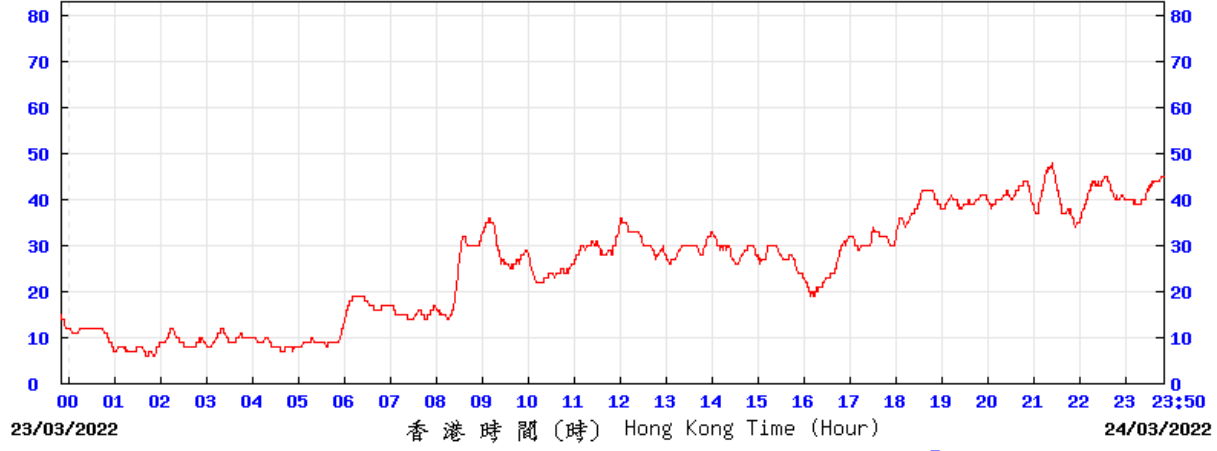
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月23日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 23 Mar 2022) (km/h)



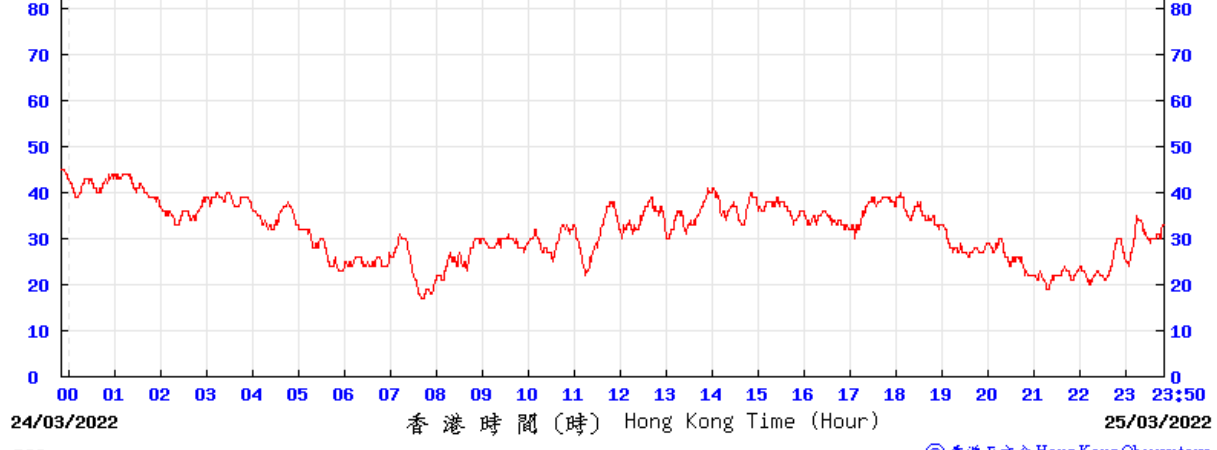
22/03/2022 香港時間 (時) Hong Kong Time (Hour) 23/03/2022 © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月24日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 24 Mar 2022) (km/h)



23/03/2022 香港時間 (時) Hong Kong Time (Hour) 24/03/2022 © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

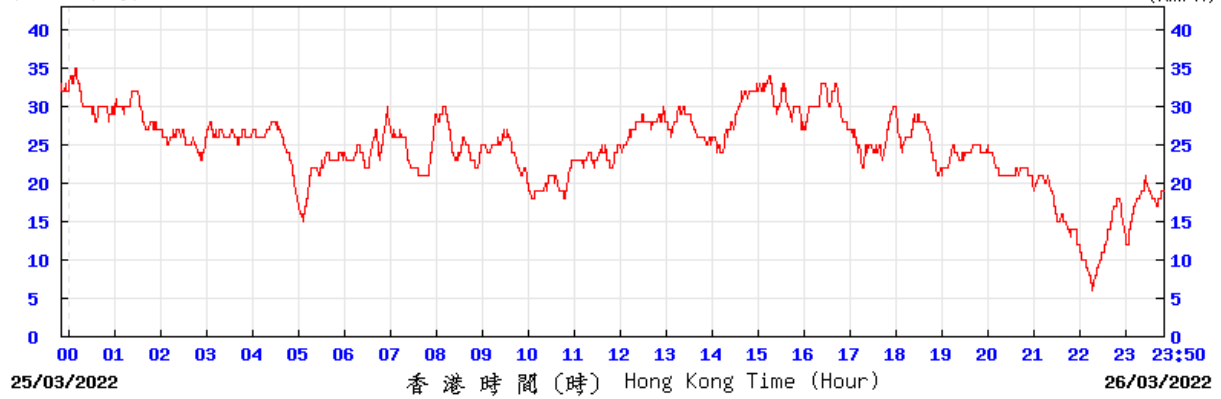
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月25日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 25 Mar 2022) (km/h)



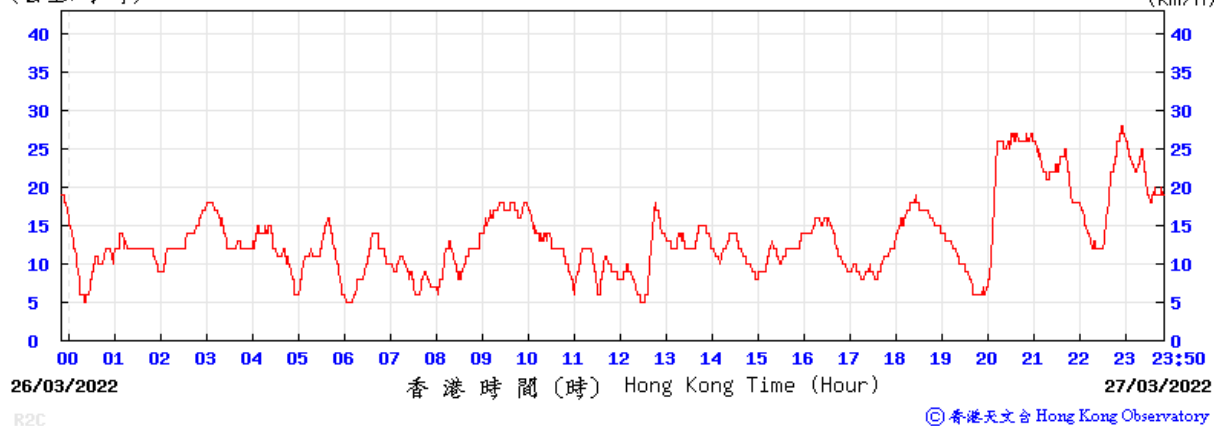
24/03/2022 香港時間 (時) Hong Kong Time (Hour) 25/03/2022 © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

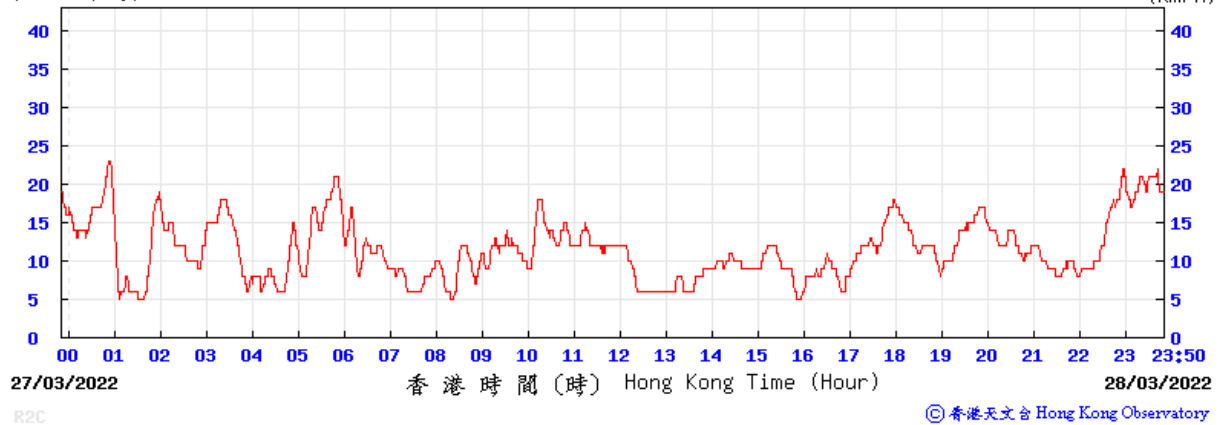
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月26日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 26 Mar 2022) (km/h)



(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月27日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 27 Mar 2022) (km/h)



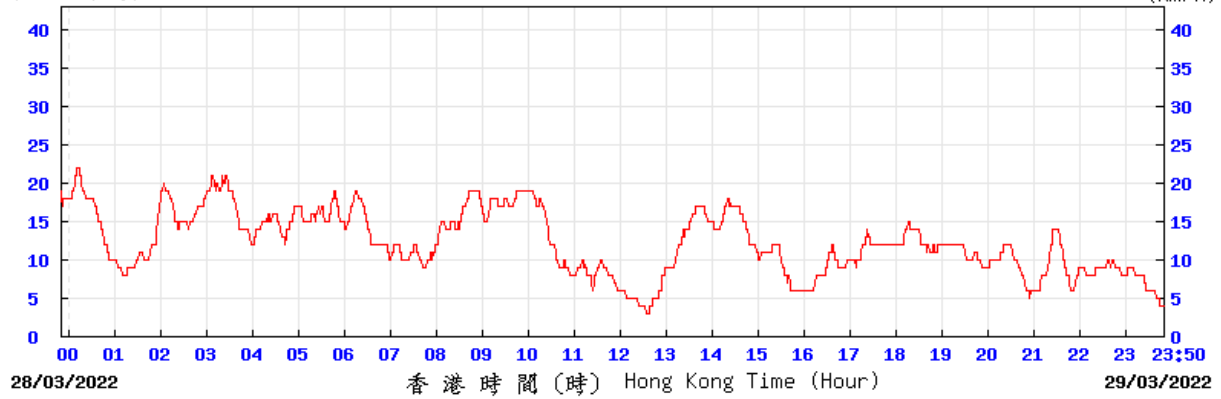
(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月28日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 28 Mar 2022) (km/h)



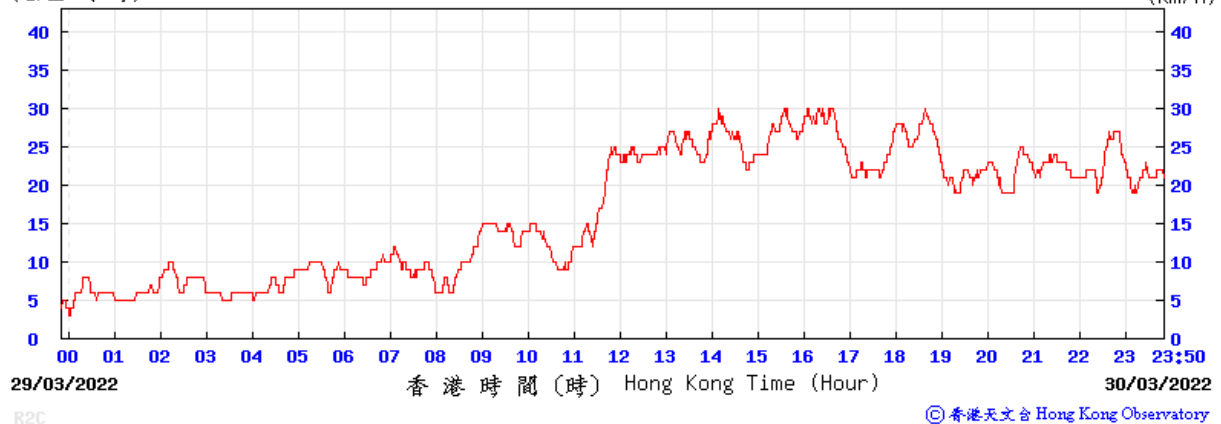


# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月29日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 29 Mar 2022) (km/h)

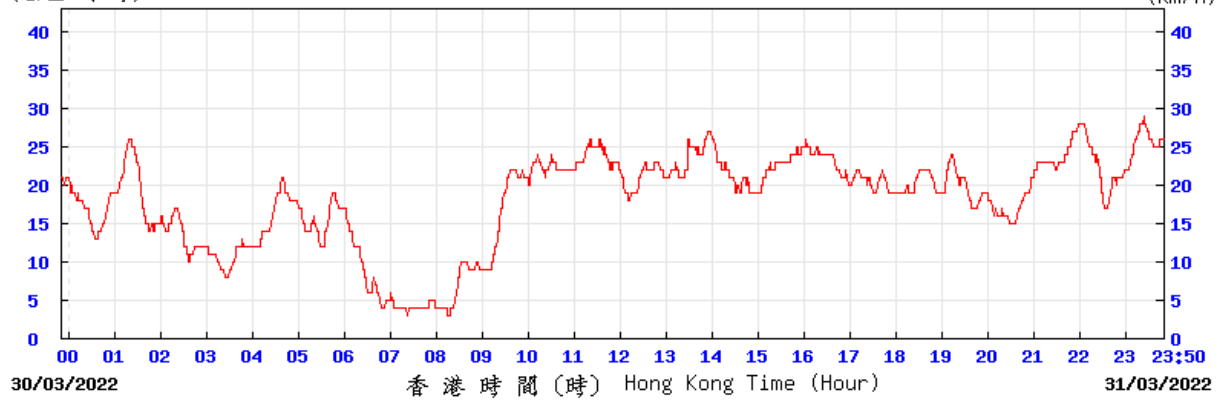


(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月30日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 30 Mar 2022) (km/h)



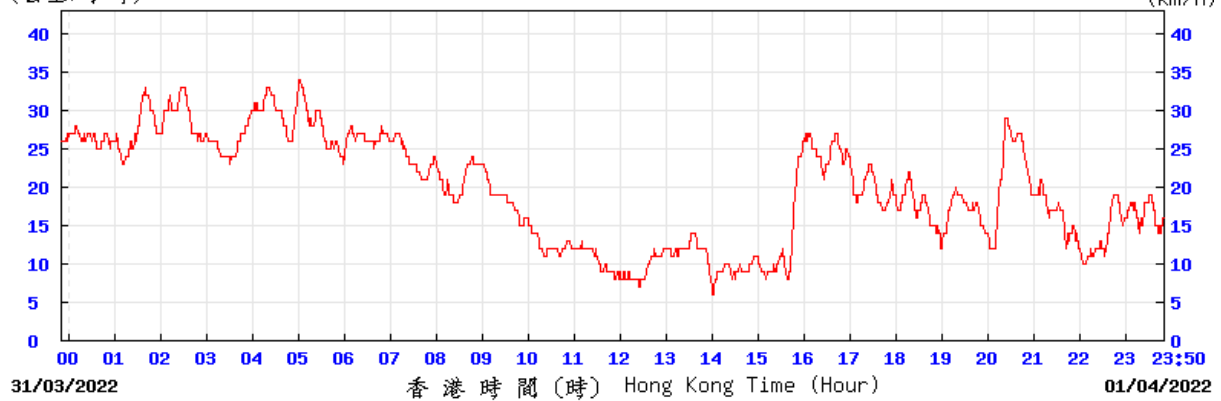
# Extracted from Hong Kong Observatory's Chek Lap Kok Weather Station

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 3月31日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 31 Mar 2022) (km/h)



R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory

(公里/小時) (於香港時間 2022 年 4月 1日23時50分更新) (Updated at 23:50H on 1 Apr 2022) (km/h)



R2C © 香港天文台 Hong Kong Observatory



## APPENDIX H

---

Not Used





# APPENDIX I

---

## Mudflat Monitoring Results





**Figure 2.1.** Locations of sampling zones. The study site was divided into three sampling zones (TC1, TC2, TC3) in Tung Chung Bay and one zone in San Tau (ST) (map generated from Google Map).

---

TC1



TC2



TC3



ST



**Figure 2.2** *Photographic record of the environment in every sampling zone. (March 2022)*

TC1



Plastic waste



Trash gill net

TC3



Boat wreckage



Trash gill net

ST



Trash gill net and hand trolley



A tangled horseshoe crab on a trash net (record in June 2017)

**Figure 2.3** Examples of photographic record of the big trashes found on the mudflat.

---

### 3. RESULTS & DISCUSSION

#### 3.1 Horseshoe crabs

In total of 10 individuals of juveniles *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* were found in present survey. The recorded individuals were mainly distributed along the shoreline in ST and TC3. No adult specimen was recorded. All of them were observed on similar substratum (fine sand or soft mud, slightly submerged). Photo records of the observed horseshoe crab are shown in **Figure 3.1** and the present survey result regarding horseshoe crab are presented in **Table 3.1**. The complete survey records are presented in **Appendix II**.

For *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda*, more individuals (5 ind.) were found in ST with average body size 53.89mm (prosomal width ranged 51.22-56.66mm). In TC3, 2 individuals with average body size 53.42mm (prosomal width ranged 52.21-54.63mm) were found in present survey. The search record in ST (0.83 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person<sup>-1</sup>) and TC3 (0.33 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person<sup>-1</sup>) were very low. No *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was recorded in TC1 and TC2 in present survey.

For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, 2 individuals with average body size 77.59 mm (prosomal width ranged 76.32-78.86 mm) were found in ST in present survey. The search records in ST (0.33 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup>. Person<sup>-1</sup>) was very low. No *Tachypleus tridentatus* was found in TC1, TC2 and TC3 in present survey.

No mating pair or large individual ( $\geq 100$ mm) was found in present survey.

In the survey of March 2015, there was one important finding that a mating pair of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in ST (prosomal width: male 155.1mm, female 138.2mm). It indicated the importance of ST as a breeding ground of horseshoe crab. In June 2017, mating pairs of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were found in TC2 (male 175.27 mm, female 143.51 mm) and TC3 (male 182.08 mm, female 145.63 mm) (**Figure 3.2**). In December 2017 and June 2018, one mating pair was of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in TC3 (December 2017: male 127.80 mm, female 144.61 mm; June 2018: male 139 mm, female 149 mm). In June 2019, two mating pairs of *Tachypleus tridentatus* with large body sizes (male 150mm and Female 200mm; Male 180mm and Female 220mm) were found in TC3. Another mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was found in ST (male 140mm and Female 180mm). In March 2020, a pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* with large body sizes (male 123mm and Female 137mm) was recorded in TC1. **Figure 3.2** shows the photographic records of the mating



---

pair found. The recorded mating pairs were found nearly burrowing in soft mud at low tidal level (0.5-1.0 m above C.D.). The smaller male was holding the opisthosoma (abdomen carapace) of larger female from behind. A mating pair was found in TC1 in March 2020, it indicated that breeding of horseshoe crab could be possible along the coast of Tung Chung Wan rather than ST only, as long as suitable substratum was available. Based on the frequency of encounter, the shoreline between TC3 and ST should be more suitable mating ground. Moreover suitable breeding period was believed in wet season (March – September) because tiny individuals (i.e. newly hatched) were usually recorded in June and September every year (**Figure 3.3**). No mating pair was found in Mar 2022 (present survey).

No large individuals (prosomal width >100mm) of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* was recorded in Mar 2022 (present survey). In December 2018, one large individual of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was found in TC3 (prosomal width 148.9 mm). In March 2019, 3 large individuals (prosomal width ranged 220 – 310mm) of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were observed in TC2. In June 2019, there were 3 and 7 large individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* recorded in ST (prosomal width ranged 140 – 180mm) and TC3 (prosomal width ranged 150 – 220mm), respectively. In March 2020, a mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was recorded in TC1 with prosomal width 123 mm and 137mm. Base on their sizes, it indicated that individuals of prosomal width larger than 100 mm would progress its nursery stage from intertidal habitat to sub-tidal habitat of Tung Chung Wan. The photo records of the large horseshoe crab are shown in **Figure 3.4**. These large individuals might move onto intertidal shore occasionally during high tide for foraging and breeding. Because they should be inhabiting sub-tidal habitat most of the time. Their records were excluded from the data analysis to avoid mixing up with juvenile population living on intertidal habitat.

No marked individual of horseshoe crab was recorded in Mar 2022 (present survey). Some marked individuals were found in the previous surveys of September 2013, March 2014 and September 2014. All of them were released through a conservation programme in charged by Prof. Paul Shin (Department of Biology and Chemistry, The City University of Hong Kong (CityU)). It was a re-introduction trial of artificial bred horseshoe crab juvenile at selected sites. So that the horseshoe crabs population might be restored in the natural habitat. Through a personal conversation with Prof. Shin, about 100 individuals were released in the sampling zone ST on 20 June 2013. All of them were marked with color tape and internal chip detected by specific chip sensor. There should be second round of release between June and September 2014

---

since new marked individuals were found in the survey of September 2014.

The artificial bred individuals, if found, would be excluded from the results of present monitoring programme in order to reflect the changes of natural population. However, the mark on their prosoma might have been detached during moulting after a certain period of release. The artificially released individuals were no longer distinguishable from the natural population without the specific chip sensor. The survey data collected would possibly cover both natural population and artificially bred individuals.

#### Population difference among the sampling zones

**Figure 3.5** and **3.6** show the changes of number of individuals, mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crabs *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in respectively in each sampling zone throughout the monitoring period.

To consider the entire monitoring period for TC3 and ST, medium to high search records (i.e. number of individuals) of both species (*Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*) were usually found in wet season (June and September). The search record of ST was higher from September 2012 to June 2014 while it was replaced by TC3 from September 2014 to June 2015. The search records were similar between two sampling zones from September 2015 to June 2016. In September 2016, the search record of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was much higher than TC3. From March to June 2017, the search records of both species were similar again between two sampling zones. It showed a natural variation of horseshoe crab population in these two zones due to weather condition and tidal effect. No obvious difference of horseshoe crab population was noted between TC3 and ST. In September 2017, the search records of both horseshoe crab species decreased except the *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in TC3. The survey results were different from previous findings that there were usually higher search records in September. One possible reason was that the serial cyclone hit decreased horseshoe crab activity (totally 4 cyclone records between June and September 2017, to be discussed in 'Seagrass survey' section). From December 2017 to September 2018, the search records of both species increased again to low-moderate level in ST and TC3. From December 2018 to September 2019, the search records of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* change from very low to low while the change of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was similar during this period. Relatively higher population fluctuation of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was observed in TC3. From March 2020 to September 2020, the search records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were increased to moderate level in ST. However, the search

---

records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were decreased from very low to none in TC3 in this period. From March 2021 to September 2021, the search records of both species, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus*, were kept at low-moderate level in both ST and TC3. It is similar to the previous findings of June. It shows another growing phenomenon of horseshoe crabs and it may due to the weather variation of starting of wet season. The survey results were different from previous findings that there were usually higher search records in September. One possible reason was that September of 2021 was one of the hottest month in Hong Kong in record. As such, hot and shiny weather decreased horseshoe crab activity. In December 2021, no juvenile was recorded similar to the some previous in December due to the season. In March 2022, only juvenils recorded in both ST and TC3, no adult specimen was observed.

For TC1, the search record was at low to moderate level throughout the monitoring period. The change of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was relatively more variable than that of *Tachypleus tridentatus*. Relatively, the search record was very low in TC2. There were occasional records of 1 to 4 individuals between March and September throughout the monitoring period. The maximum record was 6 individuals only in June 2016.

About the body size, larger individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were usually found in ST and TC1 relative to that in TC3 from September 2012 to June 2017. But the body size was higher in TC3 and ST followed by TC1 from September 2017 to March 2020. From June 2020 to December 2020, there was no individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* recorded in TC3 but in ST. The body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded gradually increased (from mean prosomal width 23.6mm to 49.6mm) since March 2020 to September 2020. From December 2020 to March 2021, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded decreased (from mean prosomal width 49.6mm to 43.3mm). In March 2021, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in TC3 (mean prosomal width 46.2mm) was recorded larger than that in ST (mean prosomal width 43.3mm). From September 2021 to March 2022, the body size of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in ST was recorded increased (from mean prosomal width 39.8mm to 53.89mm).

For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, larger individuals were usually found in ST and TC3 followed by TC1 throughout the monitoring period. In June 2019, all found horseshoe crabs were large individuals and mating pairs. It is believed that the sizes of the horseshoe crabs would be decrease and gradually rise afterward due to the stable growth of juveniles after the spawning season. From March 2019 to September 2021,

---

*Tachypleus tridentatus* were only recorded in TC3 and ST. The body size in TC3 was increased from September 2019 to December 2019 then decreased in March 2020 and no recorded species in TC3 for three consecutive quarters from June 2020 to December 2020. From March 2020 to Sep 2021, the body size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 increased (from mean prosomal width 34.00mm to 38.8mm). It showed a natural variation of horseshoe crab population in TC3. Apart from natural mortality, migration from nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat was another possible cause. The body size in ST was gradually growth since December 2019 to September 2020 then slightly dropped in December 2020. In March 2022 (present survey), *Tachypleus tridentatus* were only recorded in ST, the body size in ST increased from mean prosomal width 40.9 mm in September 2021 to 77.59mm.

In general, it was obvious that the shoreline along TC3 and ST (western shore of Tung Chung Wan) was an important nursery ground for horseshoe crab especially newly hatched individuals due to larger area of suitable substratum (fine sand or soft mud) and less human disturbance (far from urban district). Relatively, other sampling zones were not a suitable nursery ground especially TC2. Possible factors were less area of suitable substratum (especially TC1) and higher human disturbance (TC1 and TC2: close to urban district and easily accessible). In TC2, large daily salinity fluctuation was a possible factor either since it was flushed by two rivers under tidal inundation. The individuals inhabiting TC1 and TC2 were confined in small foraging area due to limited area of suitable substratum. Although there were mating pairs seldomly found in TC1 and TC2, the hatching rate and survival rate of newly hatched individuals were believed very low.

#### Seasonal variation of horseshoe crab population

Throughout the monitoring period, the search records of horseshoe crabs were fluctuated and at moderate – very low level in June (**Figure 3.5 and 3.6**). Low – Very low search record was found in June 2013, totally 82 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* and 0 ind. of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* were found in TC1, TC3 and ST. Compare with the search record of June 2013, the numbers of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were gradually decreased in June 2014 and 2015 (55 ind. in 2014 and 18 ind. in 2015); the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* raise to 88 and 66 ind. in June 2014 and 2015 respectively. In June 2016, the search record increased about 3 times compare with June 2015. In total, 182 individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 47 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were noted, respectively. Then, the search record was similar to June 2016. The number of recorded *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* (133 ind.) slightly dropped in June 2017. However, that

---

of *Tachypleus tridentatus* rapidly increased (125 ind.). In June 2018, the search record was low to moderate while the numbers of *Tachypleus tridentatus* dropped sharply (39 ind.). In June 2019, 10 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* were observed in TC3 and ST. All of them, however, were large individuals (prosomal width >100mm), their records are excluded from the data analysis to avoid mixing up with the juvenile population living on intertidal habitat. Until September 2020, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* gradually increased to 39 ind. and 28 ind., respectively. In December 2020, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* greatly decreased to 3 ind. and 7 ind., respectively. In March 2022, the number of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* gradually decreased to 7 ind. and 2 ind., respectively in comparing with the March of previous record. The drop of abundance may be related to the unusual cold weather in the beginning of March 2022. Throughout the monitoring period, similar distribution of horseshoe crab population were found.

The search record of horseshoe crab declined obviously in all sampling zones during dry season especially December (**Figure 3.5 and 3.6**) throughout the monitoring period. Very low – low search record was found in December from 2012 to 2015 (0-4 ind. of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 0 – 12 ind. of *Tachypleus tridentatus*). The horseshoe crabs were inactive and burrowed in the sediments during cold weather (<15 °C). Similar results of low search record in dry season were reported in a previous territory-wide survey of horseshoe crab. For example, the search records in Tung Chung Wan were 0.17 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup> and 0.00 ind. hr<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup> in wet season and dry season respectively (details see Li, 2008). Compare with the search record of December from 2012 to 2015, which of December 2016 were much higher relatively. There were totally 70 individuals of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and 24 individuals of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 and ST. Since the survey was carried in earlier December with warm and sunny weather (~22 °C during dawn according to Hong Kong Observatory database, Chek Lap Kok station on 5 December 2016), the horseshoe crab was more active (i.e. move onto intertidal shore during high tide for foraging and breeding) and easier to be found. In contrast, there was no search record in TC1 and TC2 because the survey was conducted in mid December with colder and cloudy weather (~20°C during dawn on 19 December). The horseshoe crab activity would decrease gradually with the colder climate. In December of 2017, 2018 and 2019, very low search records were found again as mentioned above.

From September 2012 to December 2013, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was less common species relative to *Tachypleus tridentatus*. Only 4 individuals were ever

---

recorded in ST in December 2012. This species had ever been believed of very low density in ST hence the encounter rate was very low. In March 2014, it was found in all sampling zones with higher abundance in ST. Based on its average size (mean prosomal width 39.28 – 49.81 mm), it indicated that breeding and spawning of this species had occurred about 3 years ago along the coastline of Tung Chun Wan. However, these individuals were still small while their walking trails were inconspicuous. Hence there was no search record in previous sampling months. Since March 2014, more individuals were recorded due to larger size and higher activity (i.e. more conspicuous walking trail).

For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, sharp increase of number of individuals was recorded in ST during the wet season of 2013 (from March to September). According to a personal conversation with Prof. Shin (CityU), his monitoring team had recorded similar increase of horseshoe crab population during wet season. It was believed that the suitable ambient temperature increased its conspicuousness. However similar pattern was not recorded in the following wet seasons. The number of individuals increased in March and June 2014 and followed by a rapid decline in September 2014. Then the number of individuals fluctuated slightly in TC3 and ST until March 2017. Apart from natural mortality, migration from nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat was another possible cause. Since the mean prosomal width of *Tachypleus tridentatus* continued to grow and reached about 50 mm since March 2014. Then it varied slightly between 35-65 mm from September 2014 to March 2017. Most of the individuals might have reached a suitable size (e.g. prosomal width 50 – 60 mm) strong enough to forage in sub-tidal habitat. In June 2017, the number of individuals increased sharply again in TC3 and ST. Although mating pair of *Tachypleus tridentatus* was not found in previous surveys, there should be new round of spawning in the wet season of 2016. The individuals might have grown to a more conspicuous size in 2017 accounting for higher search record. In September 2017, moderate numbers of individual were found in TC3 and ST indicating a stable population size. From September 2018 to March 2020, the population size was low while natural mortality was the possible cause. From June 2020 to September 2020, the population size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* increased to moderate level in ST while the mean proposal width of them conitued to grow and reach about 55mm. The population size of *Tachypleus tridentatus* slightly decreased in ST from March 2021 to March 2022 and the mean proposal width of them increased to about 77.59mm.

Recently, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was a more common horseshoe crab species in Tung Chung Wan. It was recorded in the four sampling zones while the majority of

---

population located in TC3 and ST. Due to potential breeding last year, the number of *Tachypleus tridentatus* increased in ST. Since TC3 and ST were regarded as important nursery ground for both horseshoe crab species, box plots of prosomal width of two horseshoe crab species were constructed to investigate the changes of population in details.

#### Box plot of horseshoe crab population in TC3

**Figure 3.7** shows the changes of prosomal width of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3. As mentioned above, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was rarely found between September 2012 and December 2013 hence the data were lacking. In March 2014, the major size (50% of individual records between upper (top box) and lower quartile (bottom box)) ranged 40 – 60 mm while only few individuals were found. From March 2014 to September 2018, the median prosomal width (middle line of whole box) and major size (whole box) decreased after March of every year. It was due to more small individuals found in June indicating new rounds of spawning. Also there were slight increasing trends of body size from June to March of next year since 2015. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. Focused on larger juveniles (upper whisker), the size range was quite variable (prosomal width 60 – 90 mm) along the sampling months. Juveniles reaching this size might gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats. In March 2022, 2 *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* with body size (prosomal width 52.21-54.63mm) were found in TC3. The findings were relatively lower than the previous record in March. This can be due to the natural variation caused by multi-environmental factors.

For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, the major size ranged 20-50 mm while the number of individuals fluctuated from September 2012 to June 2014. Then a slight but consistent growing trend was observed from September 2014 to June 2015. The prosomal width increased from 25 – 35 mm to 35 – 65 mm. As mentioned, the large individuals might have reached a suitable size for migrating from the nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat. It accounted for the declined population in TC3. From March to September 2016, slight increasing trend of major size was noticed again. From December 2016 to June 2017, similar increasing trend of major size was noted with much higher number of individuals. It reflected new round of spawning. In September 2017, the major size decreased while the trend was different from previous two years. Such decline might be the cause of serial cyclone hit between June and September 2017 (to be discussed in the 'Seagrass survey' section). From December 2017 to September 2018, increasing trend was noted again. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. From September 2018 to that of next year, the average prosomal widths were decreased from 60mm to

---

36mm. It indicated new rounds of spawning occurred during September to November 2018. In December 2019, an individual with larger body size (prosomal width 65mm) was found in TC3 which reflected the stable growth of individuals. In March 2020, the average prosomal width (middle line of the whole box) of *Tachypleus tridentatus* in TC3 was 33.97mm which is smaller than that in December 2019. It was in normal fluctuation. From June 2020 to December 2020, no horseshoe crab was recorded in TC3. In Sep 2021, only one *Tachypleus tridentatus* with body size (prosomal width 38.78mm) was found in TC3. The decrease in the species population was considered to be related to hot weather in September, which may affect their activity. Across the whole monitoring period, the larger juveniles (upper whisker) usually reached 60 – 80 mm in prosomal width, even 90 mm occasionally. The juveniles reaching this size might gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

#### Box plot of horseshoe crab population in ST

**Figure 3.8** shows the changes of prosomal width of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* and *Tachypleus tridentatus* in ST. As mentioned above, *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* was rarely found between September 2012 and December 2013 hence the data were lacking. From March 2014 to September 2018, the size of major population decreased and more small individuals (i.e. lower whisker) were recorded after June of every year. It indicated new round of spawning. Also there were similar increasing trends of body size from September to June of next year between 2014 and 2017. It indicated a stable growth of individuals. The larger juveniles (i.e. upper whisker usually ranged 60 – 80 mm in prosomal width except one individual (prosomal width 107.04 mm) found in March 2017. It reflected juveniles reaching this size would gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, a consistent growing trend was observed for the major population from December 2012 to December 2014 regardless of change of search record. The prosomal width increased from 15 – 30 mm to 60 – 70 mm. As mentioned, the large juveniles might have reached a suitable size for migrating from the nursery soft shore to subtidal habitat. From March to September 2015, the size of major population decreased slightly to a prosomal width 40 – 60 mm. At the same time, the number of individuals decreased gradually. It further indicated some of large juveniles might have migrated to sub-tidal habitat, leaving the smaller individuals on shore. There was an overall growth trend. In December 2015, two big individuals (prosomal width 89.27 mm and 98.89 mm) were recorded only while it could not represent the major population. In March 2016, the number of individual was very few in ST that no box plot could be produced. In June 2016, the prosomal width of major population



---

ranged 50 – 70 mm. But it dropped clearly to 30 – 40 mm in September 2016 followed by an increase to 40 – 50 mm in December 2016, 40 – 70 mm in March 2017 and 50 – 60mm in June 2017. Based on overall higher number of small individuals from June 2016 to September 2017, it indicated another round of spawning. From September 2017 to June 2018, the major size range increased slightly from 40 – 50 mm to 45 – 60 mm indicating a continuous growth. In September 2018, decrease of major size was noted again that might reflect new round of spawning. Throughout the monitoring period, the larger juveniles ranged 60-80 mm in prosomal width. Juveniles reaching this size would gradually migrate to sub-tidal habitats.

As a summary for horseshoe crab populations in TC3 and ST, there were spawning ground of *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* from 2014 to 2018 while the spawning time should be in spring. The population size was consistent in these two sampling zones. For *Tachypleus tridentatus*, small individuals were rarely found in both zones from 2014 to 2015. It was believed no occurrence of successful spawning. The existing individuals (that recorded since 2012) grew to a mature size and migrated to sub-tidal habitat. Hence the number of individuals decreased gradually. From 2016 to 2018, new rounds of spawning were recorded in ST while the population size increased to a moderate level.

In March 2019 to June 2019 and Dec 2021, no horseshoe crab juveniles (prosomal width <100mm) were recorded in TC3 and ST. All recorded horseshoe crabs were large individuals (prosomal width >100mm) or mating pairs which were all excluded from the data analysis. From September 2019 to September 2020, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST gradually increased to moderate level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~23 – 55mm). It indicated the natural stable growth of the horseshoe crab juveniles. In December 2020, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST dropped to low level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~28 – 56mm). It showed the natural mortality and seasonal variation of horseshoe crab. In March 2022, the population size of both horseshoe crab species in ST was kept as low-moderate level while their body sizes were mostly in small to medium range (~51–78mm).

#### Impact of the HKLR project

It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during construction period. Based on the monitoring results, no detectable impact on horseshoe crab was revealed due to HKLR project. The population change was mainly determined by seasonal variation, no abnormal phenomenon of horseshoe crab individual, such as large number of dead

---

individuals on the shore had been reported.

---

**ST *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda***



**ST *Tachypleus tridentatus***



**Figure 3.1** Examples of photographic records of horseshoe crab (Mar 2022)

**Table 3.1.** Summary of juvenile horseshoe crab survey in every sampling zone

	TC1	TC2	TC3	ST
Search duration (hr)	2	2	3	3
<b><i>Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda</i></b>				
No. of individuals	0	0	2	5
Mean prosomal width (mm)	\	\	53.42	53.89
Max..prosomal width (mm)	\	\	54.63	56.66
Min. prosomal width (mm)	\	\	52.21	51.22
Search record (ind. hr-1 person-1)	0.00	0.00	0.33	0.83
<b><i>Tachypleus tridentatus</i></b>				
No. of individuals	0	0	0	2
Mean prosomal width (mm)	\	\	\	77.59
Max..prosomal width (mm)	\	\	\	78.86
Min. prosomal width (mm)	\	\	\	76.32
Search record (ind. hr-1 person-1)	0.00	0.00	0	0.33

**Remark: No adult horseshoe crab was recorded in the present survey.**

**March 2015 - ST**



**June 2017 – TC2**



(Female)



(Male)

**June 2017 – TC3**



**Figure 3.2** Photographic records of mating pairs of horseshoe crab

December 2017 – TC3



June 2018 – TC3



(Female)

(Male)

**Figure 3.2(Cont'd)** *Photographic records of mating pair of horseshoe crab*

---

**March 2019 – TC2**



**June 2019 – TC3**



**March 2020 – TC1**



**Figure 3.2 (Cont'd).** *Photographic records of mating pair of horseshoe crab*

TC1



TC2



**Figure 3.3** *Photographic records of newly hatched individuals of horseshoe crab (September 2018)*

***Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda***



**June 2017**



**December 2017**



**December 2018**



**March 2019**



**Figure 3.4** *Photographic records of large individuals (>100 mm) of horseshoe crabs records were excluded from data analysis*

---

***Tachypleus tridentatus***

**September 2017**



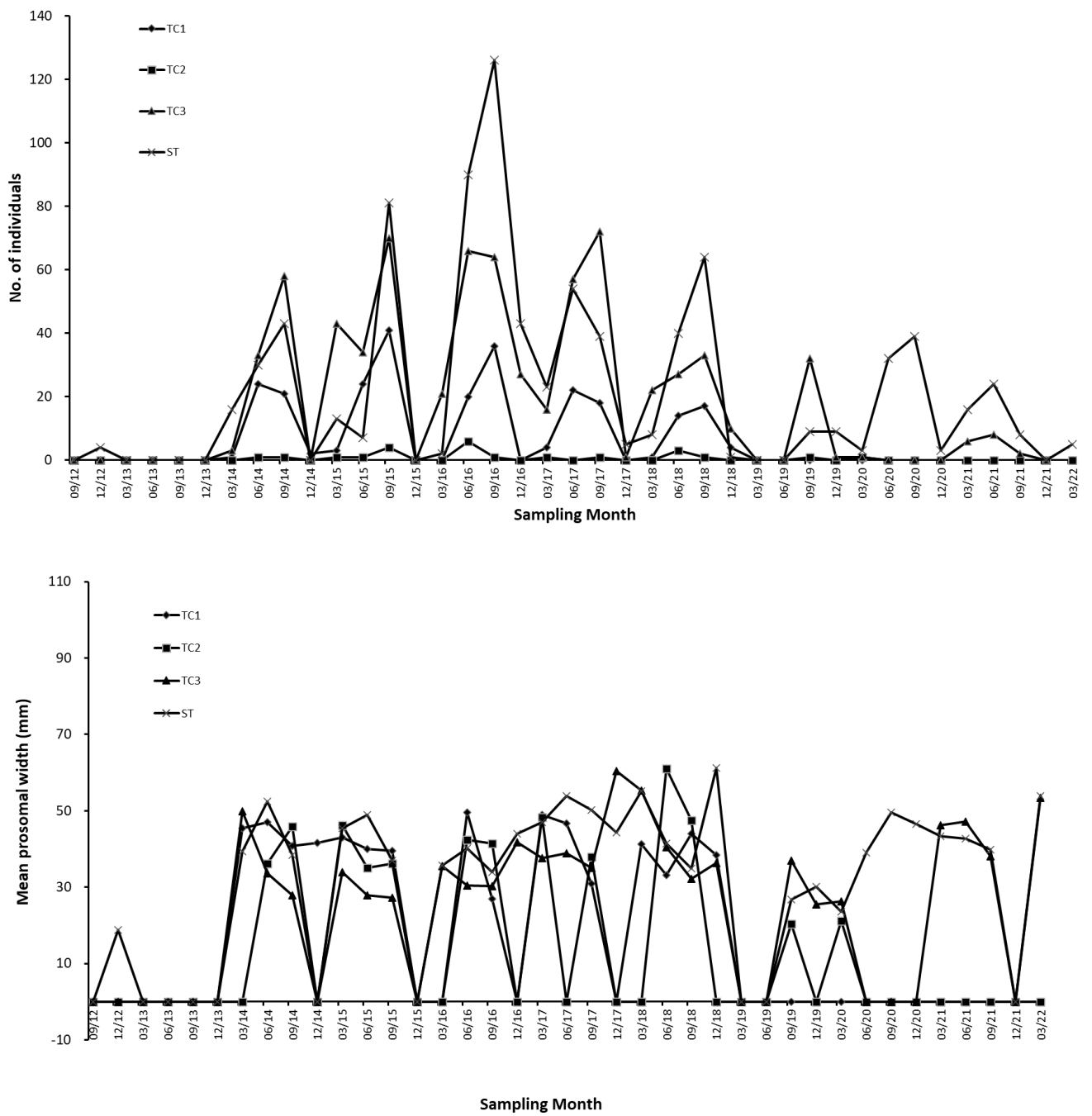
**June 2019**



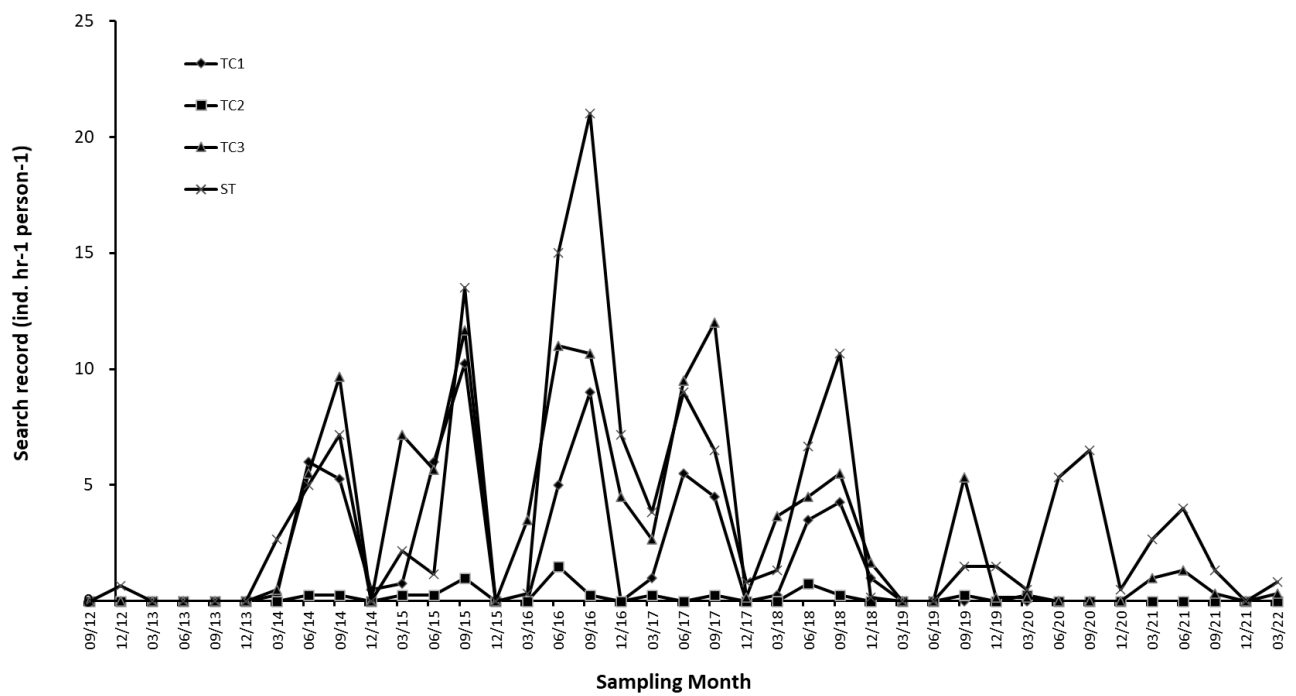
**March 2020**



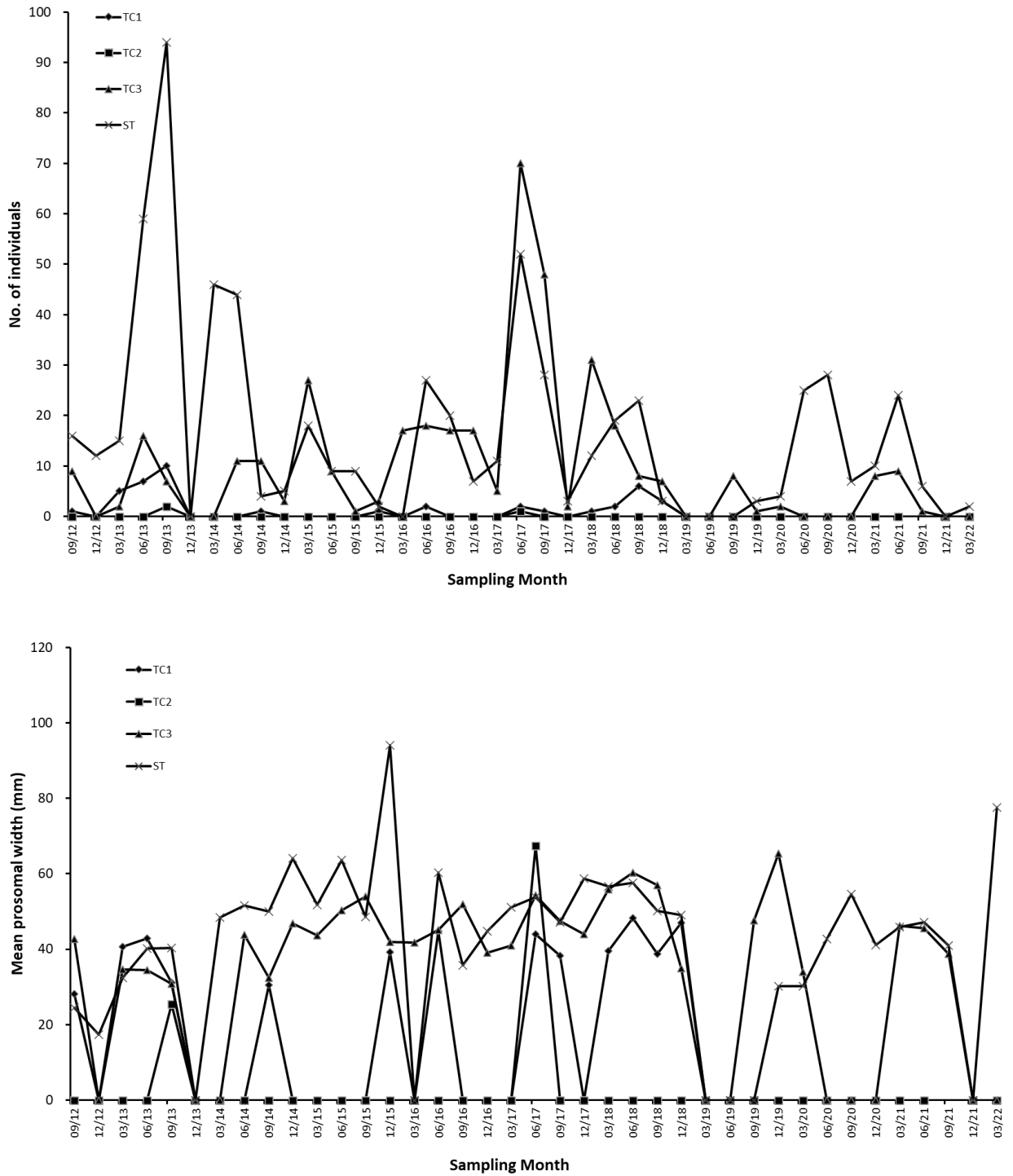
**Figure 3.4 (Cont'd)** *Photographic records of large individuals (>100 mm) of horseshoe crabs records were excluded from data analysis*



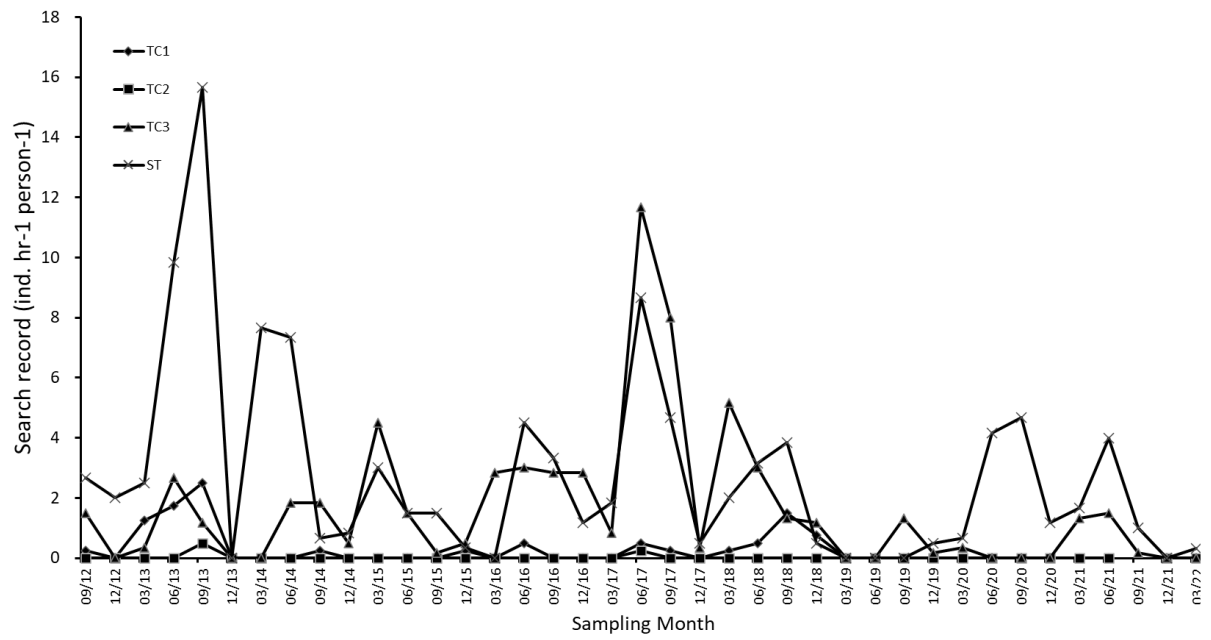
**Figure 3.5** Changes of number of individuals mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crab *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in every sampling zone along the sampling months



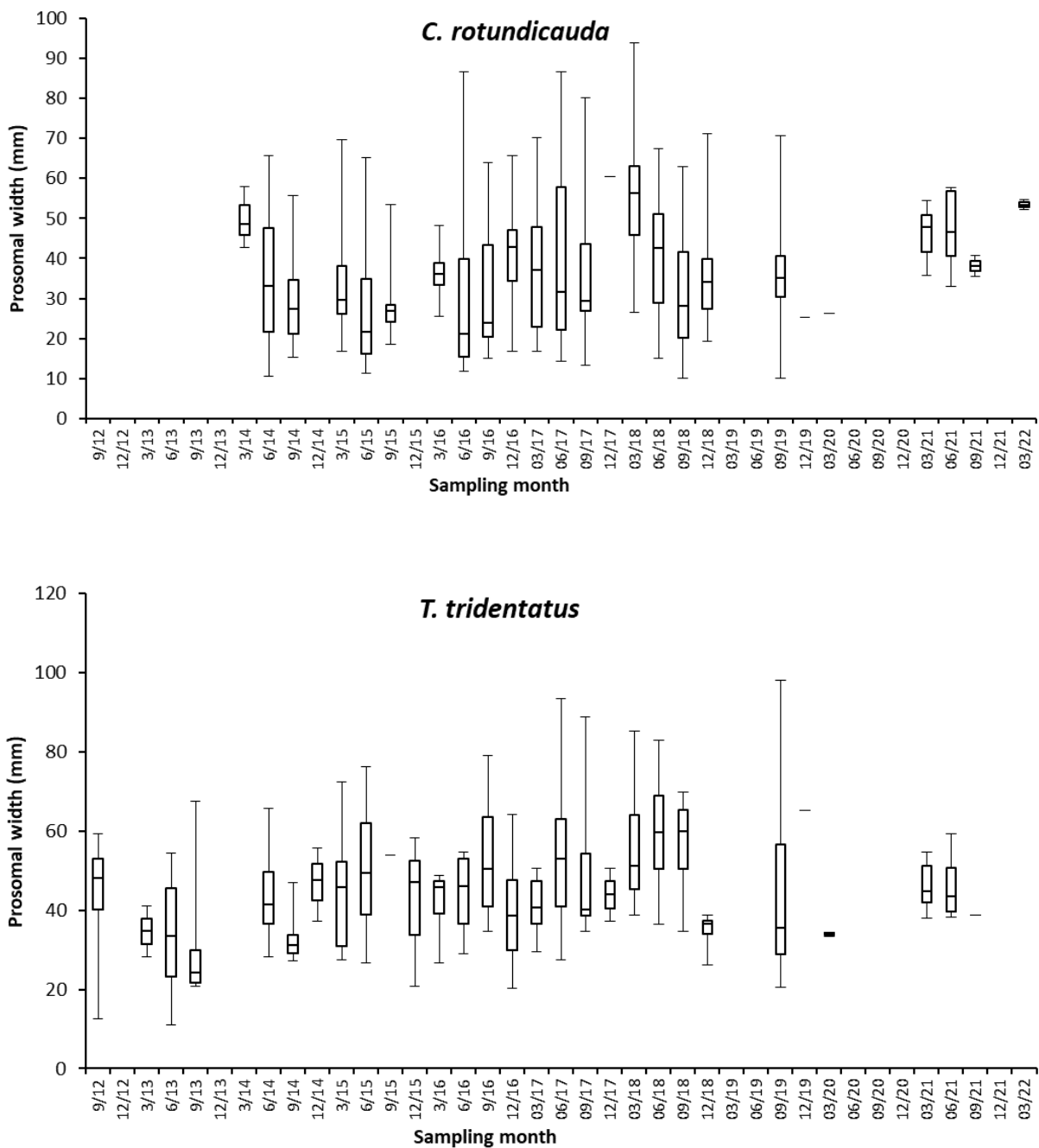
**Figure 3.5 (Cont'd)** Changes of number of individuals mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crab *Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda* in every sampling zone along the sampling months



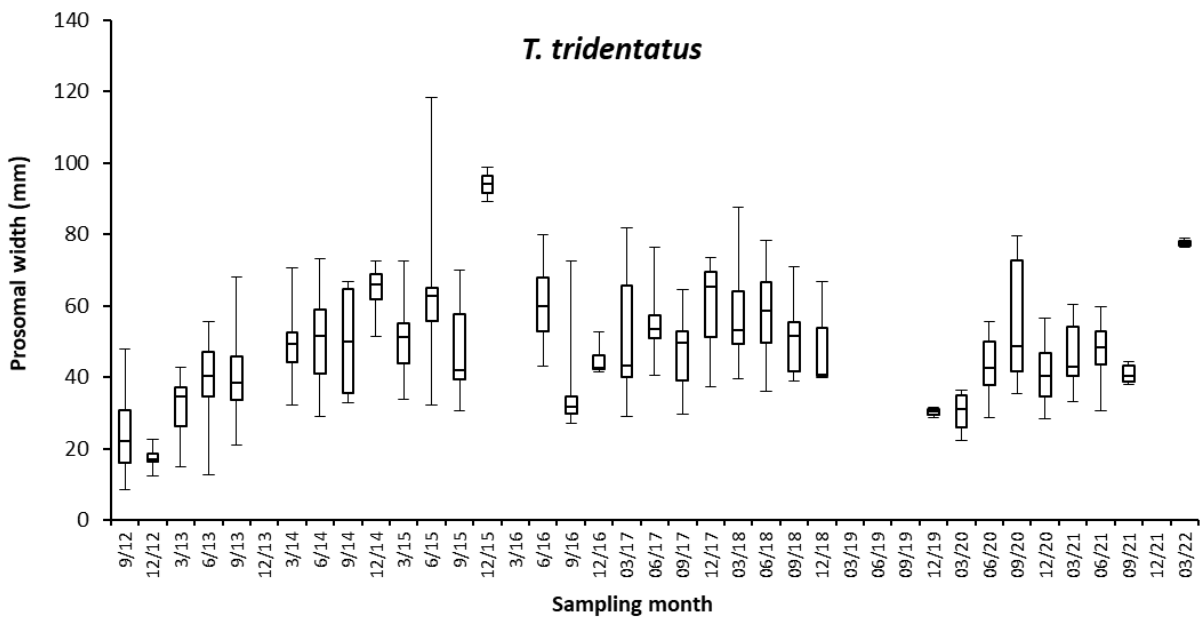
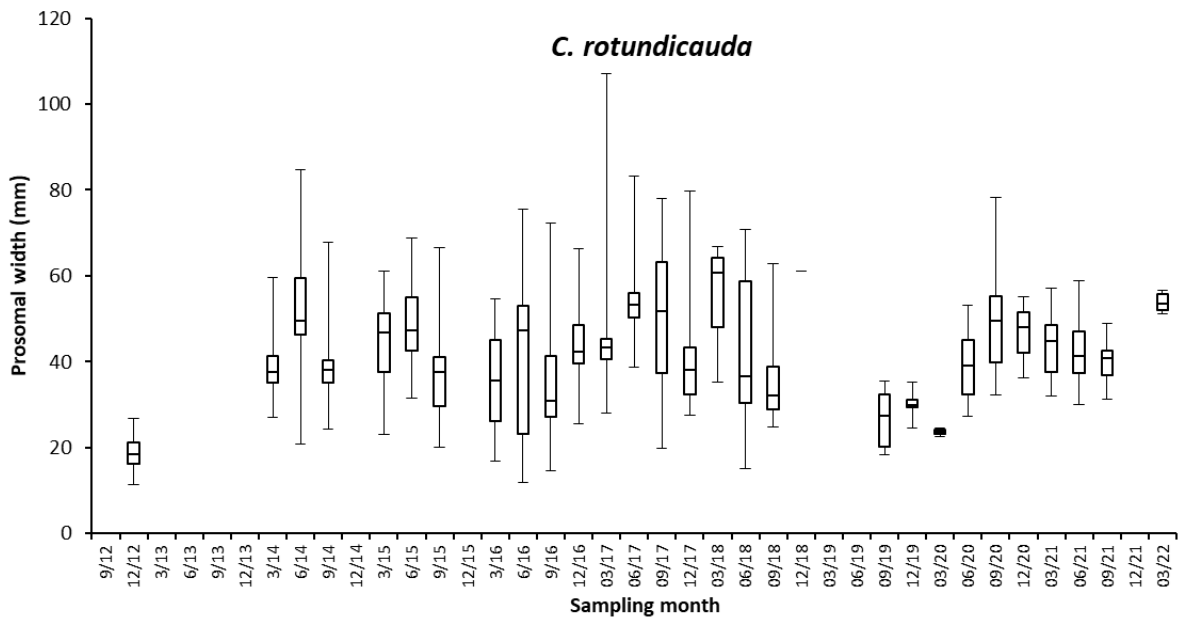
**Figure 3.6** Changes of number of individuals mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crab *Tachypleus tridentatus* in every sampling zone along the sampling months



**Figure 3.6 (Cont'd)** Changes of number of individuals mean prosomal width and search record of horseshoe crab *Tachypleus tridentatus* in every sampling zone along the sampling months



**Figure 3.7** Box plot of prosomal width of horseshoe crab in the sampling zone TC3 along the sampling months. (The box represents 50% of the sample (upper to lower quartile) with a middle line showing the median value. The upper whisker and lower whisker showed the 25% of sample above upper quartile and below the lower quartile respectively)



**Figure 3.8** Box plot of prosomal width of horseshoe crab in the sampling zone ST along the sampling months. (The box represents 50% of the sample (upper to lower quartile) with a middle line showing the median value. The upper whisker and lower whisker showed the 25% of sample above upper quartile and below the lower quartile respectively.)



---

### 3.2 Seagrass beds

Two seagrass species *Halophila ovalis* and *Zostera japonica* were found in present survey. *Halophila ovalis* was found in TC3 and ST and *Zostera japonica* was found in ST. In ST, there were three small sized and three large sized of *Halophila ovalis* found at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D nearby mangroves plantation. The larger strand had area ~680m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%), ~480m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%) and ~840m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 80%) At close vicinity, three small sized (~2m<sup>2</sup> -30m<sup>2</sup>) of *Halophila ovalis* beds were observed at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D. All the small sized of *Halophila ovalis* beds were in moderate vegetation coverage ranging from 40-70%. In TC3, 1 large patch and 2 small patches of *Halophila ovalis* were found at tidal zone 1.5m above C.D. The larger strand had area ~460m<sup>2</sup> in moderate to high vegetation coverage (40 – 70%), while two small patches with area size in ~20m<sup>2</sup> and 80m<sup>2</sup> had moderate coverage (40 to 70%). Another seagrass species *Zostera japonica* was found at tidal zone 2.0m above C.D nearby mangroves plantation with ~10m<sup>2</sup> in low to moderate vegetation coverage (30 - 60%) in ST. **Table 3.2** summarizes the results of present seagrass beds survey and the photograph records of the seagrass are shown on **Figure 3.9**. The complete record throughout the monitoring period is presented in **Appendix III**.

Since the commencement of the EM&A monitoring programme, two species of seagrass *Halophila ovalis* and *Zostera japonica* were recorded in TC3 and ST (**Figure 3.10**). In general *Halophila ovalis* was occasionally found in TC3 in few, small to medium patches. But it was commonly found in ST in medium to large seagrass bed. Moreover it had sometimes grown extensively and had covered significant mudflat area at 0.5 – 2.0 m above C.D. between TC3 and ST. Another seagrass species *Zostera japonica* was found in ST only. It was relatively lower in vegetation area and co-existed with *Halophila ovalis* nearby the mangrove strand at 2.0 m above C.D.

According to the previous results, majority of seagrass bed was confined in ST, the temporal change of both seagrass species were investigated in details:

#### Temporal variation of seagrass beds in ST

**Figure 3.11** shows the changes of estimated total area of seagrass beds in ST along the sampling months. For *Zostera japonica*, it was not recorded in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> surveys of monitoring programme. Seasonal recruitment of few, small patches (total seagrass area: 10 m<sup>2</sup>) was found in March 2013 that grew within the large patch of seagrass *Halophila ovalis*. Then, the patch size increased and merged gradually with

---

the warmer climate from March to June 2013 (15 m<sup>2</sup>). However the patch size decreased and remained similar from September 2013 (4 m<sup>2</sup>) to March 2014 (3 m<sup>2</sup>). In June 2014, the patch size increased obviously again (41 m<sup>2</sup>) with warmer climate followed by a decrease between September 2014 (2 m<sup>2</sup>) and December 2014 (5 m<sup>2</sup>). From March to June 2015, the patch size increased sharply again (90 m<sup>2</sup>). It might be due to the disappearance of the originally dominant seagrass *Halophila ovalis* resulting in less competition for substratum and nutrients. From September 2015 to June 2016, it was found coexisting with seagrass *Halophila ovalis* with steady increasing patch size (from 44 m<sup>2</sup> to 115 m<sup>2</sup>) and variable coverage. In September 2016, the patch size decreased again to (38 m<sup>2</sup>) followed by an increase to a horizontal strand (105.4 m<sup>2</sup>) in June 2017. And it did no longer co-exist with *Halophila ovalis*. Between September 2014 and June 2017, an increasing trend was noticed from September to June of next year followed by a rapid decline in September of next year. It was possibly the causes of heat stress, typhoon and stronger grazing pressure during wet season. However, such increasing trend was not found from September 2017 to March 2021, while no patch of *Zostera japonica* was found. From June 2021, the species was recorded again in area of 45m<sup>2</sup>. The recorded area of the seagrass bed in present survey was slightly decreased to 15m<sup>2</sup>.

For *Halophila ovalis*, it was recorded as 3 – 4 medium to large patches (area 18.9-251.7 m<sup>2</sup>; vegetation coverage 50 – 80%) beside the mangrove vegetation at tidal level 2 m above C.D. in September 2012. The total seagrass bed area grew steadily from 332.3 m<sup>2</sup> in September 2012 to 727.4 m<sup>2</sup> in December 2013. Flowers were observed in the largest patch during its flowering period. In March 2014, 31 small to medium patches were newly recorded (variable area 1 – 72 m<sup>2</sup> per patch, vegetation coverage 40-80% per patch) in lower tidal zone between 1.0 and 1.5 m above C.D. The total seagrass area increased further to 1350 m<sup>2</sup>. In June 2014, these small and medium patches grew and extended to each other. These patches were no longer distinguishable and were covering a significant mudflat area of ST. It was generally grouped into 4 large patches (1116 – 2443 m<sup>2</sup>) of seagrass beds characterized of patchy distribution, variable vegetable coverage (40-80%) and smaller leaves. The total seagrass bed area increased sharply to 7629 m<sup>2</sup>. In September 2014, the total seagrass area declined sharply to 1111m<sup>2</sup>. There were only 3-4 small to large patches (6 – 253 m<sup>2</sup>) at high tidal level and 1 large patch at low tidal level (786 m<sup>2</sup>). Typhoon or strong water current was a possible cause (Fong, 1998). In September 2014, there were two tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong (7<sup>th</sup> – 8<sup>th</sup>September: no cyclone name, maximum signal number 1; 14<sup>th</sup> – 17<sup>th</sup> September: Kalmaegi, maximum signal number 8SE) before the seagrass survey dated 21<sup>st</sup> September 2014. The strong water current

---

caused by the cyclone, Kalmaegi especially, might have given damage to the seagrass beds. In addition, natural heat stress and grazing force were other possible causes reducing seagrass beds area. Besides, very small patches of *Halophila ovalis* could be found in other mud flat area in addition to the recorded patches. But it was hardly distinguished due to very low coverage (10 – 20%) and small leaves.

In December 2014, all the seagrass patches of *Halophila ovalis* disappeared in ST. **Figure 3.12** shows the difference of the original seagrass beds area nearby the mangrove vegetation at high tidal level between June 2014 and December 2014. Such rapid loss would not be seasonal phenomenon because the seagrass beds at higher tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.) were present and normal in December 2012 and 2013. According to Fong (1998), similar incident had occurred in ST in the past. The original seagrass area had declined significantly during the commencement of the construction and reclamation works for the international airport at Chek Lap Kok in 1992. The seagrass almost disappeared in 1995 and recovered gradually after the completion of reclamation works. Moreover, incident of rapid loss of seagrass area was also recorded in another intertidal mudflat in Lai Chi Wo in 1998 with unknown reason. Hence, *Halophila ovalis* was regarded as a short-lived and *r*-strategy seagrass that could colonize areas in short period but disappears quickly under unfavourable conditions (Fong, 1998).

#### Unfavorable conditions to seagrass *Halophila ovalis*

Typhoon or strong water current was suggested as one unfavorable condition to *Halophila ovalis* (Fong, 1998). As mentioned above, there were two tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong in September 2014. The strong water current caused by the cyclones might have given damage to the seagrass beds.

Prolonged light deprivation due to turbid water would be another unfavorable condition. Previous studies reported that *Halophila ovalis* had little tolerance to light deprivation. During experimental darkness, seagrass biomass declined rapidly after 3-6 days and seagrass died completely after 30 days. The rapid death might be due to shortage of available carbohydrate under limited photosynthesis or accumulation of phytotoxic end products of anaerobic respiration (details see Longstaff *et al.*, 1999). Hence the seagrass bed of this species was susceptible to temporary light deprivation events such as flooding river runoff (Longstaff and Dennison, 1999).

In order to investigate any deterioration of water quality (e.g. more turbid) in ST, the water quality measurement results at two closest monitoring stations SR3 and IS5 of the EM&A programme were obtained from the water quality monitoring team. Based

---

on the results from June to December 2014, the overall water quality was in normal fluctuation except there was one exceedance of suspended solids (SS) at both stations in September. On 10<sup>th</sup> September 2014, the SS concentrations measured during mid-ebb tide at stations SR3 (27.5 mg/L) and IS5 (34.5 mg/L) exceeded the Action Level ( $\leq 23.5$  mg/L and 120% of upstream control station's reading) and Limit Level ( $\leq 34.4$  mg/L and 130% of upstream control station's reading) respectively. The turbidity readings at SR3 and IS5 reached 24.8 – 25.3 NTU and 22.3 – 22.5 NTU, respectively. The temporary turbid water should not be caused by the runoff from upstream rivers. Because there was no rain or slight rain from 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> September 2014 (daily total rainfall at the Hong Kong International Airport: 0 – 2.1 mm; extracted from the climatological data of Hong Kong Observatory). The effect of upstream runoff on water quality should be neglectable in that period. Moreover the exceedance of water quality was considered unlikely to be related to the contract works of HKLR according to the 'Notifications of Environmental Quality Limits Exceedances' provided by the respective environmental team. The respective construction of seawall and stone column works, which possibly caused turbid water, was carried out within silt curtain as recommended in the EIA report. Moreover there was no leakage of turbid water, abnormality or malpractice recorded during water sampling. In general, the exceedance of suspended solids concentration was considered to be attributed to other external factors, rather than the contract works.

Based on the weather condition and water quality results in ST, the co-occurrence of cyclone hit and turbid waters in September 2014 might have combined the adverse effects on *Halophila ovalis* that led to disappearance of this short-lived and *r*-strategy seagrass species. Fortunately *Halophila ovalis* was a fast-growing species (Vermaat *et al.*, 1995). Previous studies showed that the seagrass bed could be recovered to the original sizes in 2 months through vegetative propagation after experimental clearance (Supanwanid, 1996). Moreover it was reported to recover rapidly in less than 20 days after dugong herbivory (Nakaoka and Aioi, 1999). As mentioned, the disappeared seagrass in ST in 1995 could recover gradually after the completion of reclamation works for international airport (Fong, 1998). The seagrass beds of *Halophila ovalis* might recolonize in the mudflat of ST through seed reproduction as long as there was no unfavourable condition in the coming months.

#### Recolonization of seagrass beds

**Figure 3.12** shows the recolonization of seagrass bed in ST from December 2014 to June 2017. From March to June 2015, 2 – 3 small patches of *Halophila ovalis* were newly found co-inhabiting with another seagrass species *Zostera japonica*. But the

---

total patch area of *Halophila ovalis* was still very low compare with previous records. The recolonization rate was low while cold weather and insufficient sunlight were possible factors between December 2014 and March 2015. Moreover, it would need to compete with seagrass *Zostera japonica* for substratum and nutrient, because *Zostera japonica* had extended and covered the original seagrass bed of *Halophila ovalis* at certain degree. From June 2015 to March 2016, the total seagrass area of *Halophila ovalis* had increased rapidly from 6.8 m<sup>2</sup> to 230.63 m<sup>2</sup>. It had recolonized its original patch locations and covered its competitor *Zostera japonica*. In June 2016, the total seagrass area increased sharply to 4707.3m<sup>2</sup>. Similar to the previous records of March to June 2014, the original patch area of *Halophila ovalis* increased further to a horizontally long strand. Another large seagrass beds colonized the lower tidal zone (1.0 – 1.5 m above C.D.). In September 2016, this patch extended much and covered significant soft mud area of ST, resulting in sharp increase of total area (24245 m<sup>2</sup>). It indicated the second extensive colonization of this *r*-selected seagrass. In December 2016, this extensive seagrass patch decreased in size and had separated into few, undistinguishable patches. Moreover, the horizontal strand nearby the mangrove vegetation decreased in size. The total seagrass bed decreased to 12550 m<sup>2</sup>. From March to June 2017, the seagrass bed area remained generally stable (12438-17046.5 m<sup>2</sup>) but the vegetation coverage fluctuated (20 – 50% in March 2017 to 80 – 100% in June 2017). The whole recolonization process took about 2.5 years.

#### Second disappearance of seagrass bed

In September 2017, the whole seagrass bed of *Halophila ovalis* disappeared again along the shore of TC3 and ST (**Figure 3.12**). Similar to the first disappearance of seagrass bed occurred between September and December 2014, strong water current (e.g. cyclone) or deteriorated water qualities (e.g. high turbidity) was the possible cause.

Between the survey periods of June and September 2017, there were four tropical cyclone records in Hong Kong (Merbok in 12- 13<sup>th</sup>, June; Roke in 23<sup>rd</sup>, Jul.; Hato in 22 – 23<sup>rd</sup>, Aug.; Pakhar in 26 – 27<sup>th</sup>, Aug.) (Online database of Hong Kong Observatory) All of them reached signal 8 or above, especially Hato with highest signal 10.

According to the water quality monitoring results (July to August 2017) of the two closest monitoring stations SR3 and IS5 of the respective EM&A programme, the overall water quality was in normal fluctuation. There was an exceedance of suspended solids (SS) at SR3 on 12 July 2017. The SS concentration reached 24.7 mg/L during mid-ebb tide, which exceeded the Action Level ( $\leq 23.5$  mg/L). But it was

---

far below the Limit Level ( $\leq 34.4$  mg/L). Since such exceedance was slight and temporary, its effect to seagrass bed should be minimal.

Overall, the disappearance of seagrass beds in ST has believed the cause of serial cyclone hit in July and August 2017. Based on previous findings, the seagrass beds of both species were expected to recolonize in the mudflat as long as the vicinal water quality was normal. The whole recolonization process (from few, small patches to extensive strand) would be gradually lasting at least 2 years. From December 2017 to March 2018, there was still no recolonization of few, small patches of seagrass at the usual location (**Figure 3.12**). It was different from the previous round (March 2015 – June 2017). Until June 2018, the new seagrass patches with small-medium size were found at the usual location (seaward side of mangrove plantation at 2.0 m C.D.) again, indicating the recolonization. However, the seagrass bed area decreased sharply to 22.5 m<sup>2</sup> in September 2018. Again it was believed that the decrease was due to the hit of the super cyclone in September 2018 (Mangkhuton 16<sup>th</sup> September, highest signal 10). From December 2018 to June 2019, the seagrass bed area increased from 404 m<sup>2</sup> to 1229 m<sup>2</sup> while the vegetation coverage is also increased (December 2018: 5–85%; March 2019: 50 – 100% and June 2019: 60 – 100%). Relatively, the whole recolonization process would occur slower than the previous round (more than 2 years). From September 2019 to March 2021, the seagrass bed area in ST slightly decreased from 1200 m<sup>2</sup> to 942.05 m<sup>2</sup>, which were in normal fluctuation. From March 2021 to December 2021, the seagrass bed area in ST decreased from 942.05 m<sup>2</sup> to 680m<sup>2</sup>, which were in normal fluctuation. In March 2022, the seagrass bed area in ST increased significantly to approximately 2040 m<sup>2</sup> which believed to be related to more rain in current dry season. It was observed that the brown filamental algae bloom occurred at ST site in March 2022. Distribution of the algae was overlap with seagrass beds, mainly the species *Halophila ovalis* and the algae was grown over the top of the seagrass. In some areas, the brown filamental algae full covered the seagrass bed, refer to Figure 3.9. The seagrass was still alive when checked during the field survey. Whether the algae bloom will kill seagrass in longer period time is unknown. The seagrass distribution and health condition should be checked in coming June monitoring.

#### Impact of HKLR project

It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during construction period. Throughout the monitoring period, the disappearance of seagrass beds was believed the cause of cyclone hits rather than impact of HKLR project. The seagrass bed was recolonizing

---

since there had been a gradual increase in the size and number from December 2018 to June 2019 after the hit of the super cyclone in September 2018. The seagrass bed area decreased from March 2021 to December 2021, which were in normal fluctuation.

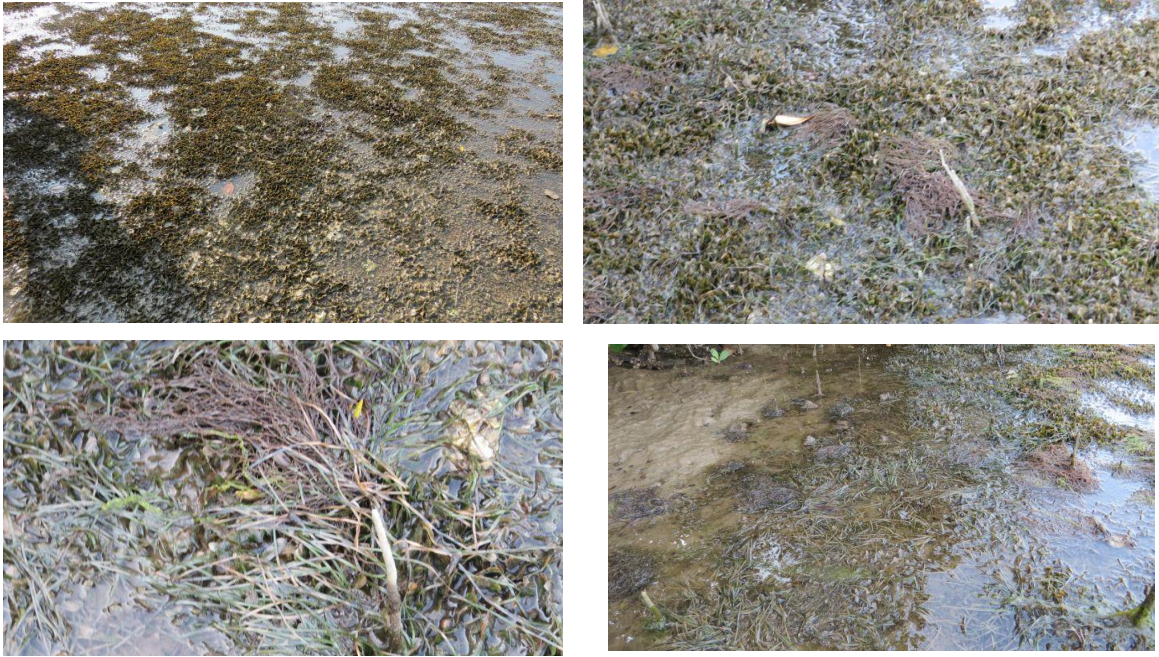
***Brown filamental algae bloom at ST***



***Halophila ovalis in TC3***



***Halophila ovalis and Zostera japonica in ST***



**Figure 3.9 (Cont'd)** *Photographic record of seagrass beds in present survey.*

**TC3**



Single patch of *Halophila ovalis*

**TC3 - ST**





Extensive patch of *Halophila ovalis*  
**ST**



Medium, horizontal patch of *Zostera japonica*

**Figure 3.10** Examples of photographic records of seagrass beds (record in June 2017)

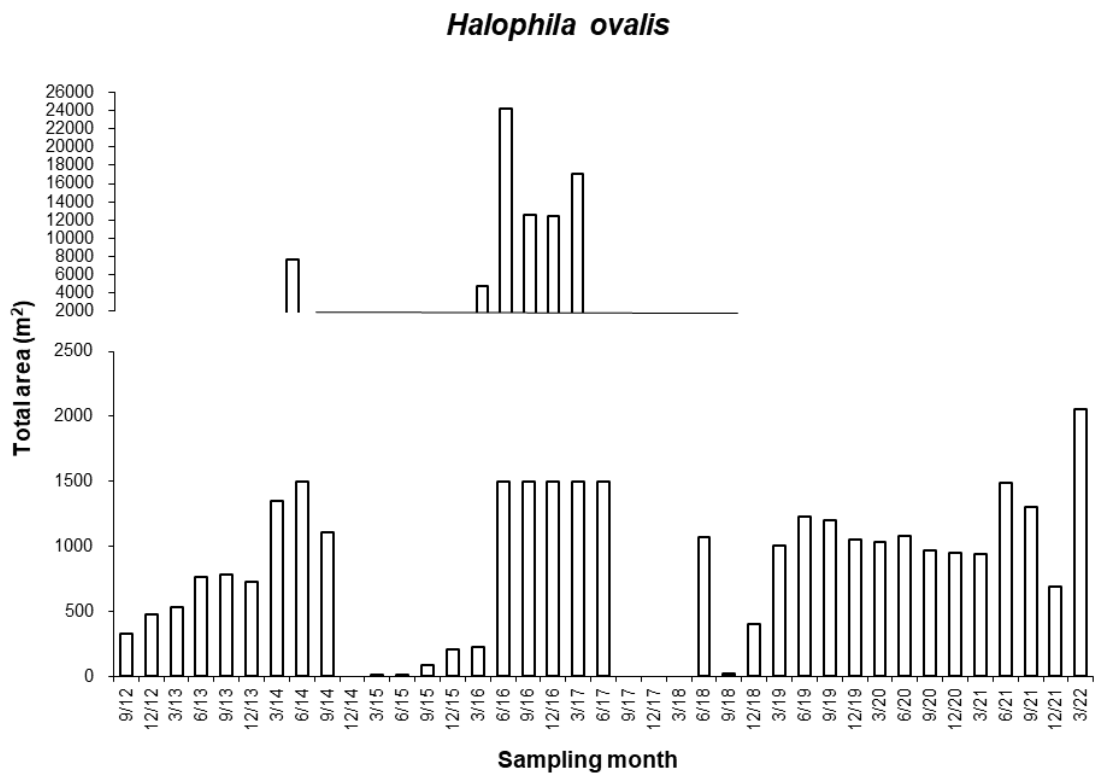
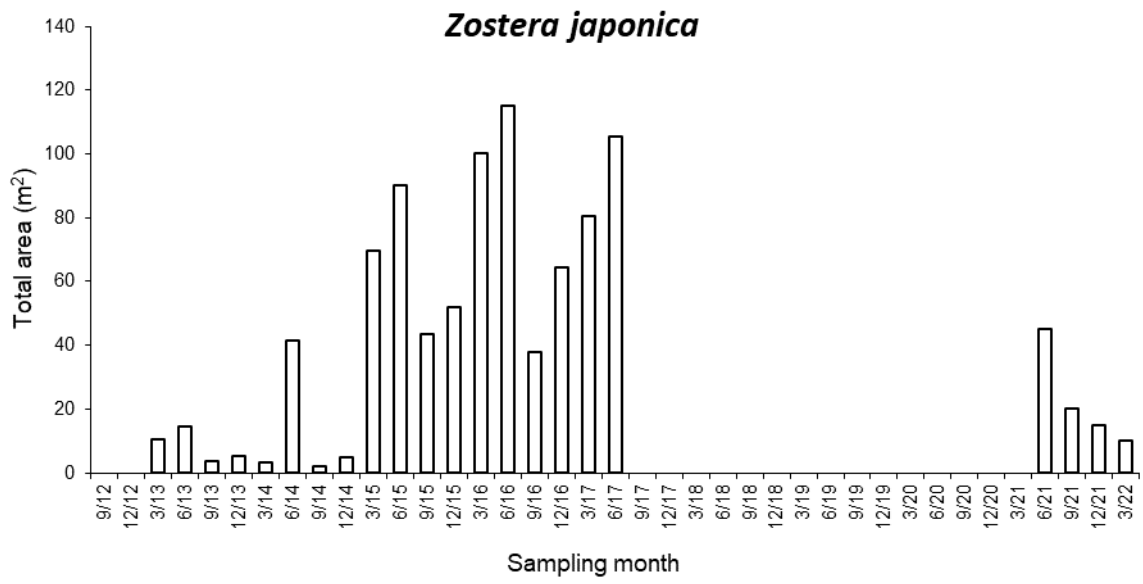
---

**Table 3.2.** Summary of seagrassbeds survey

---

<b>Sampling zone</b>	TC3 <i>Halophila ovalis</i>	ST <i>Halophila ovalis</i>	ST <i>Zostera japonica</i>
<b>Number of patches</b>	3	6	1
<b>Total area (m<sup>2</sup>)</b>	560	2050	10
<b>Average area (m<sup>2</sup>)</b>	186.67	341.67	10

---



**Figure 3.11** Temporal changes of estimated total area of seagrass beds in ST

**June 2014**



**December 2014 (no seagrass)**



**September 2015**



**June 2017**



**September 2017-March 2018 (no seagrass)**



**September 2018**



**Figure 3.12** Comparison of pictures taken in different sampling months shows the successive disappearance and recolonization of seagrass beds. The picture of December 2018 was lacking due to night-dawn survey time.

**March 2019**

**June 2019**



**September 2019**



**December 2019**



**March 2020**



**June 2020**



**September 2020**



**December 2020**



**March 2021**



**June 2021**



**September 2021**



**December 2021**



---

**March 2022**



**Figure 3.12 (Cont'd)** *Comparison of pictures taken in different sampling months shows the successive disappearance and recolonization of seagrass beds. The picture of December 2018 was lacking due to night-dawn survey time.*

---

### 3.3 Intertidal soft shore communities

#### 3.3.1 Substratum

**Table 3.3** and **Figure 3.13** show the substratum types along the horizontal transect at every tidal level in all sampling zones. The relative distribution of substratum types was estimated by categorizing the substratum types (Gravels & Boulders / Sands / Soft mud) of the ten random quadrats along the horizontal transect. The distribution of substratum types varied among tidal levels and sampling zones:

- In TC1, high percentages of 'Gravels and Boulders' (H: 80%; M: 70%) were recorded at high and mid tidal levels. At low tidal level, 'Sands' was the main substratum type (70%), followed by 'Soft mud' (20%) and 'Gravels and Boulders' (10%).
- In TC2, high percentages of 'Gravels and Boulders' (90%) was recorded at high tidal level. At mid tidal level, 'Sands' was the main substratum type (60%), following by 'Soft mud' (35%). At low tidal level, 'Soft mud' covered 90% and 'Sands' covered 10% of the transect.
- In TC3, higher percentage of 'Gravels and Boulders' was recorded at high tidal level (85%). At mid tidal levels, 'Sands' was the main substratum type (60%), following by 'Soft mud' (20%) and 'Gravels and Boulders' (20%). At low tidal level, 'Soft mud' covered 95% and 'Sands' covered 5% of the transect.
- In ST, 'Gravels and Boulders' was the main substratum type (70%) at high tidal level. At mid tidal levels, 'Soft mud' was the main substratum type (50%), following by 'Sand' (30%) and 'Gravels and Boulders' (20%). At low tidal level, 'Soft mud' was the main substratum type (80%) and 'Sands' covered 20% of the transect.

There was neither consistent vertical nor horizontal zonation pattern of substratum type in all sampling zones. Such heterogeneous variation should be caused by different hydrology (e.g. wave in different direction and intensity) received by the four sampling zones.

#### 3.3.2 Soft shore communities

**Table 3.4** lists the total abundance, density and number of taxon of every phylum in this survey. A total of 9804 individuals were recorded. Mollusca was the most abundant phylum (total abundance 8938 ind., density 298 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, relative abundance 91.2%).



---

The second and third were Arthropoda (585 ind., 19 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 5.9%) which followed by Annelida (138 ind., 5 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 1.4%) and Sipuncula (81 ind., 3 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 0.8%), respectively. The fifth was Nemertea with total abundance 42 ind., density 1 ind.m<sup>-2</sup> and relative abundance 0.4%. The sixth was Cnidaria with total abundance 22 ind., density 1 ind.m<sup>-2</sup> and relative abundance 0.2%. Platyhelminthes was very low in abundances (density <0 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, relative abundance ≤0.0%). Moreover, the most diverse phylum was Mollusca (32 taxa) followed by Arthropoda (6 taxa). Annelida (3 taxa) and Sipuncula (2 taxa). There was 1 taxon for Cnidaria and Platyhelminthes.

The taxonomic resolution and complete list of recorded fauna are shown in Appendix IV and V respectively. As reported in June 2018, taxonomic revision of three potamidid snail species was conducted according to the latest identification key published by Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department (details see AFCD, 2018), the species names of following gastropod species were revised:

- *Cerithidea cingulata* was revised as *Pirenella asiatica*
- *Cerithidea djadjariensis* was revised as *Pirenella incisa*
- *Cerithidea rhizophorarum* was revised as *Cerithidea moerchii*

Moreover, taxonomic revision was conducted on another snail species while the species name was revised:

- *Batillaria bornii* was revised as *Clypeomorus bifasciata*

In March 2021, an increased number of sea slugs and their eggs were observed in all sampling zones. It may be due to the breeding season of sea slug and the increased of algae on the intertidal.

**Table 3.5** shows the number of individuals, relative abundance and density of each phylum in every sampling zone. The total abundance (2095-2673 ind.) varied among the four sampling zones while the phyla distributions were similar. In general, Mollusca was the most dominant phylum (no. of individuals: 1,971 – 2,417 ind.; relative abundance 86.8 – 94.1%; density 263 - 322 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). Other phyla were much lower in number of individuals. Arthropoda (79 - 313 ind.; 3.3 – 11.7%; 11 - 42 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) was common phyla relatively. Other phyla were very low in abundance in all sampling zones.

#### Dominant species in every sampling zone

**Table 3.6** lists the abundant species in every sampling zone. In the present survey, most of the listed abundant species were of high or very high density (>100 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>), which were regarded as dominant species. Few of the listed species were of low to moderate densities (42 – 95 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). Other listed species of lower density (<42 ind.

---

m<sup>-2</sup>) were regarded as common species.

In TC1, the substratum was mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high and mid tidal levels. At high tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (mean density 109 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>; relative abundance 34%) was the dominant species found at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (74 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>; relative abundance 23%) was of low to moderate density. At mid tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (118 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 42%) and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (57 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 21%) were of dominant species with high and moderate density. At low tidal level (main substratum types 'Sands' and 'Soft mud'), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (102 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 42%) was dominant at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (50 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 21%) was of moderate density.

In TC2, the substratum types were mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. The rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (120 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 30%) was dominant at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (62 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) and *Batillaria multiformis* (49 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 13%) were of moderate density. At mid tidal level (main substratum types 'Sands' and 'Soft mud'), rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (129 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 33%) was dominant at high density and gastropods *Monodonta labio* (71 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 18%) and *Batillaria zonalis* (54 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 14%) were dominant at moderate density. Substratum types 'Soft Mud' were mainly distributed at low tidal level, rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (108 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 38%) was dominant at high density while the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (54 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 19%) was also at moderate density.

In TC3, the substratum type was mainly 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. The rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (134 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 47%) was of dominant species at high density and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (52 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 18%) was of moderate density. At mid tidal level (mixtures of three substratum types), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (126 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 29%) was of dominant species at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (59 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 14%) was at low – moderate density level. At low tidal level, the major substratum type was 'Soft mud'. There was dominated by rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (141 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 43%) at high density. The gastropod *Monodonta labio* (40 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 12%) was of low density.

In ST, the major substratum type was 'Gravels and Boulders' at high tidal level. At high tidal level, the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (116 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 39%) was abundant at high density. The gastropods *Batillaria multiformis* (38 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 13%) and *Monodonta labio* (48 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) were at low to moderate density. At mid tidal level (mixtures of

---

three substratum types), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (127 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 33%) was the dominant species at high density, and followed by the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (72 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 19%) at moderate density. At low tidal level (major substratum: 'Soft mud'), the rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (94 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 34 %) and the gastropod *Monodonta labio* (43 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>, 16%) were the dominant species at moderate density.

In general, there was no consistent zonation pattern of species distribution across all sampling zones and tidal levels. The species distribution was determined by the type of substratum primarily. In general, rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (1422 ind.), gastropods *Monodonta labio* (683 ind.) and *Batillaria multiformis* (87 ind.) were the most common species on gravel and boulders substratum. Rock oyster *Saccostrea cucullata* (S: 356 ind.' M: 343 ind.) was the most common species on sands and soft mud substrata.

#### Biodiversity and abundance of soft shore communities

**Table 3.7** shows the mean values of species number, density, and biodiversity index  $H'$  and species evenness  $J$  of soft shore communities at every tidal level and in every sampling zone. As mentioned above, the differences among sampling zones and tidal levels were determined by the major type of substratum primarily.

Among the sampling zones, the mean species number was varied from 14 - 20 spp. 0.25 m<sup>-2</sup> among the four sampling zones. The mean densities of TC2 (356 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) was higher than TC3 (349 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) followed by ST (322 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>) and TC1 (279 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>). The higher densities of TC2 and TC3 are due to the relatively high number of individuals in each quadrat. The mean  $H'$  for TC2 was 2.13, both TC3 and ST were 2 and TC1 was 1.9, followed by while the mean  $J$  of ST and TC1 were 0.73, which were slightly lower than others, TC2(0.8) and TC3(0.77). This can be due to the relatively non-even taxa distribution.

In the present survey, no clear trend of mean species number, mean density,  $H'$  and  $J$  observed among the tidal level.

**Figures 3.14-3.17** show the temporal changes of mean species number, mean density,  $H'$  and  $J$  at every tidal level and in every sampling zone along the sampling months. In general, all the biological parameters fluctuated seasonally throughout the monitoring period. Lower mean species number and density were recorded in dry season (December) but the mean  $H'$  and  $J$  fluctuated within a limited range.

---

From June to December 2017, there were steady decreasing trends of mean species number and density in TC2, TC3 and ST regardless of tidal levels. It might be an unfavorable change reflecting environmental stresses. The heat stress and serial cyclone hit were believed the causes during the wet season of 2017. From March 2018 to March 2022 (present survey), generally increases of mean species number and density were observed in all sampling zones. It indicated the recovery of intertidal community.

#### Impact of HKLR project

It was the 38<sup>th</sup> survey of the EM&A programme during the construction period. Based on the results, impacts of the HKLR project were not detected on intertidal soft shore community. Abnormal phenomena (e.g. rapid, consistent or non-seasonal decline of fauna densities and species number) were not recorded.

**Table 3.3.** *Relative distribution (%) of types of substratum along the horizontal transect at every tidal level and in every sampling zone.*

Sampling zone	Tidal level	Percentage		
		Gravels and Boulders	Sands	Soft mud
TC1	H	80	15	5
	M	70	25	5
	L	10	70	20
TC2	H	90	10	
	M	5	60	35
	L		10	90
TC3	H	85	15	
	M	20	60	20
	L		5	95
ST	H	70	25	5
	M	20	30	50
	L		20	80

H: 2.0 m above C.D.; M: 1.5 m above C.D.; L: 1.0 m above C.D.

TC1 H



TC1 L



6/3/2022

TC2 H



TC2 L



5/3/2022

TC3 H



TC3 L

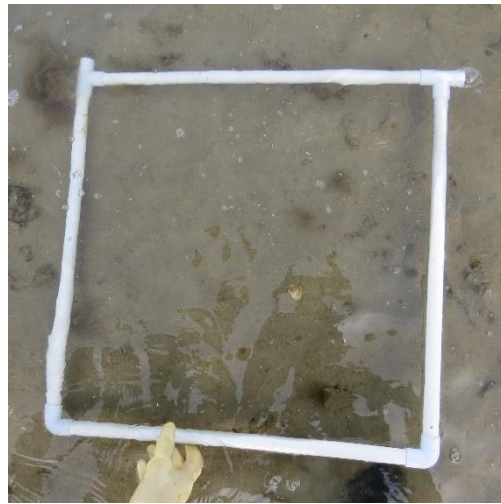


4/3/2022

**Figure 3.13** *Examples of photographic records of quadrat for intertidal soft shore community survey (H: 2.0 m above C.D.; M: 1.5 m above C.D.; L: 1.0 m above C.D.)*

ST H

ST L



3/3/2022

**Figure 3.13.(Cont'd)** *Examples of photographic records of quadrat for intertidal soft shore community survey (H: 2.0 m above C.D.; M: 1.5 m above C.D.; L: 1.0 m above C.D.)*

---

**Table 3.4** *Total abundance, density and number of taxon of every phylum*

---

<b>Phylum</b>	<b>Total Abundance</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Density (ind. m<sup>-2</sup>)</b>	<b>Number of Taxon</b>
<i>December 2021</i>				
Mollusca	8938	91.2	298	32
Arthropoda	582	5.9	19	6
Annelida	138	1.4	5	3
Sipuncula	81	0.8	3	2
Nemertea	42	0.4	1	1
Cnidaria	22	0.2	1	1
Platyhelminthes	1	0.0	0	1
<hr/>				
<b>Total</b>	9804			

---

0.0 %: Total abundance of the phylum is less than 0.1% of relative abundance.

0 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>: Density of the phylum is less than 1 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>.



**Table 3.5** *The number of individuals, relative abundance (percentage) and density of each phylum in every sampling zone*

Phylum	TC1			TC2			TC3			ST		
	Number	Density % (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Number	Density % (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Number	Density % (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Number	Density % (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )
Mollusca	1971	94.1	263	2320	86.8	309	2417	92.3	322	2230	92.3	297
Arthropoda	89	4.2	12	313	11.7	42	101	3.9	13	79	3.3	11
Annelida	15	0.7	2	0	0.0	0	60	2.3	8	63	2.6	8
Sipuncula	13	0.6	2	12	0.4	2	27	1.0	4	29	1.2	4
Nemertea	0	0.0	0	14	0.5	2	14	0.5	2	14	0.6	2
Cnidaria	7	0.3	1	14	0.5	2	0	0.0	0	1	0.0	0
Platyhelminthes	0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0	1	0.0	0	0	0.0	0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>2095</b>			<b>2673</b>			<b>2620</b>			<b>2416</b>		

0.0 %: Total abundance of the phylum is less than 0.1% of relative abundance of the sampling zone.

0 ind. m<sup>-2</sup>: Density of the phylum is less than 1 ind. m<sup>-2</sup> of the sampling zone.

**Table 3.6** The abundant species (relative abundance >10%) in every sampling zone

Sampling zone TC1	Group	Species	Mean density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative abundance (%)	Cumulative relative abundance (%)
High	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	109	34	9
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	74	23	8
Mid	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	118	42	19
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	57	21	29
Low	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	102	42	33
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	50	21	53

Bi = Bivalve, G = Gastropod

**Table 3.6(Cont'd)** *The abundant species (relative abundance >10%) in every sampling zone*

Sampling zone TC2	Group	Species	Mean density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative abundance (%)	Cumulative relative abundance (%)
High	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	120	30	41
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	62	16	7
	G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	49	13	67
Mid	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	129	33	33
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	71	18	9
	G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	54	14	48
Low	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	108	38	46
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	54	19	9

Bi = Bivalve, G = Gastropod

**Table 3.6(Cont'd)** *The abundant species (relative abundance >10%) in every sampling zone*

Sampling zone TC3	Group	Species	Mean density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative abundance (%)	Cumulative relative abundance (%)
High	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	134	47	8
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	52	18	2
Mid	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	126	29	9
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	59	14	5
Low	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	141	43	38
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	40	12	1

Bi = Bivalve, G = Gastropod

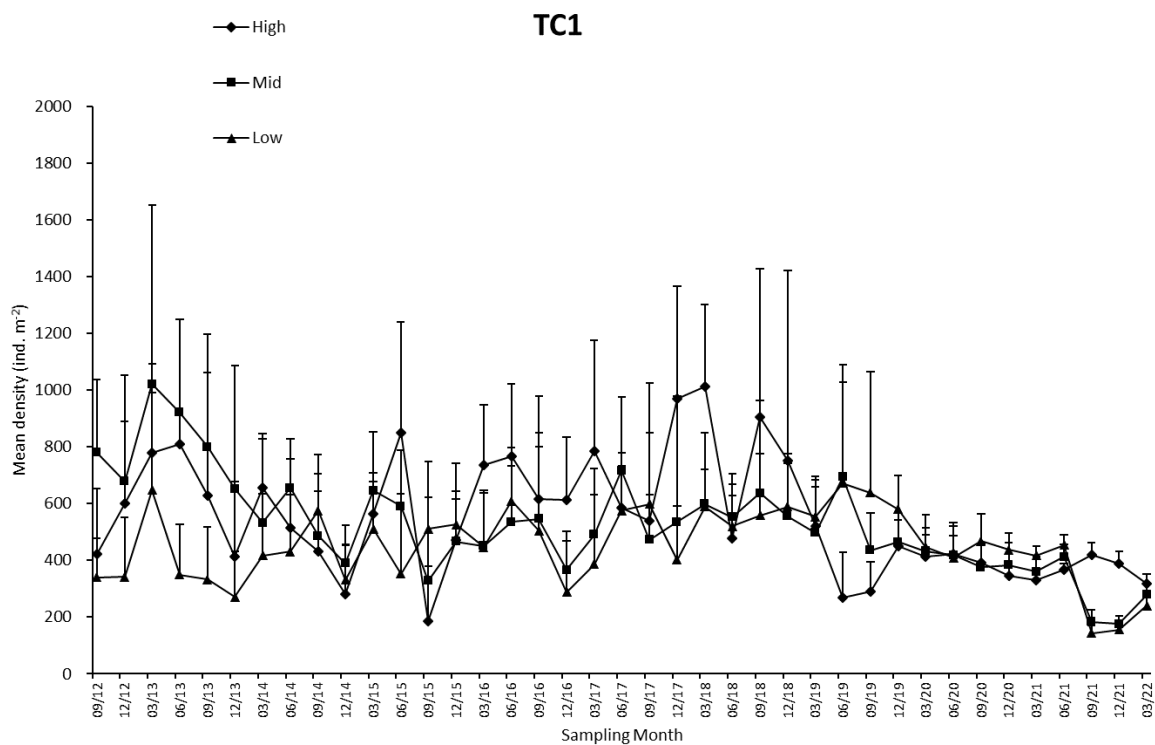
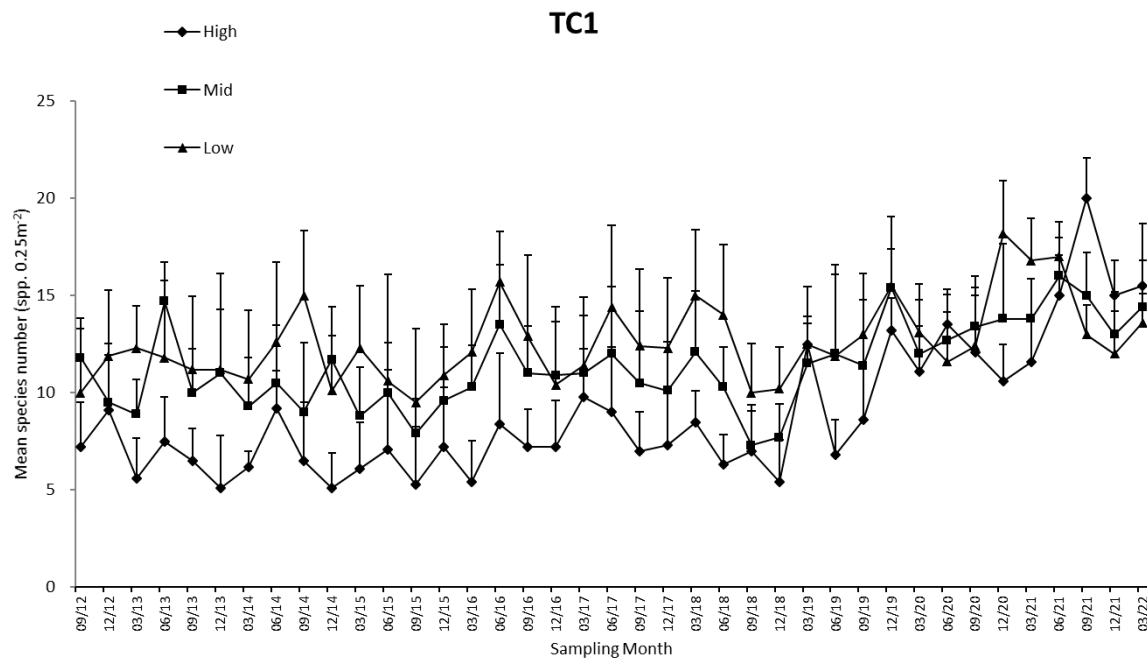
**Table 3.6(Cont'd)** *The abundant species (relative abundance >10%) in every sampling zone*

Sampling zone ST	Group	Species	Mean density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative abundance (%)	Cumulative relative abundance (%)
High	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	116	39	16
	G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	38	13	23
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	48	16	39
Mid	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	127	33	28
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	72	19	45
Low	Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	94	34	25
	G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	43	16	37

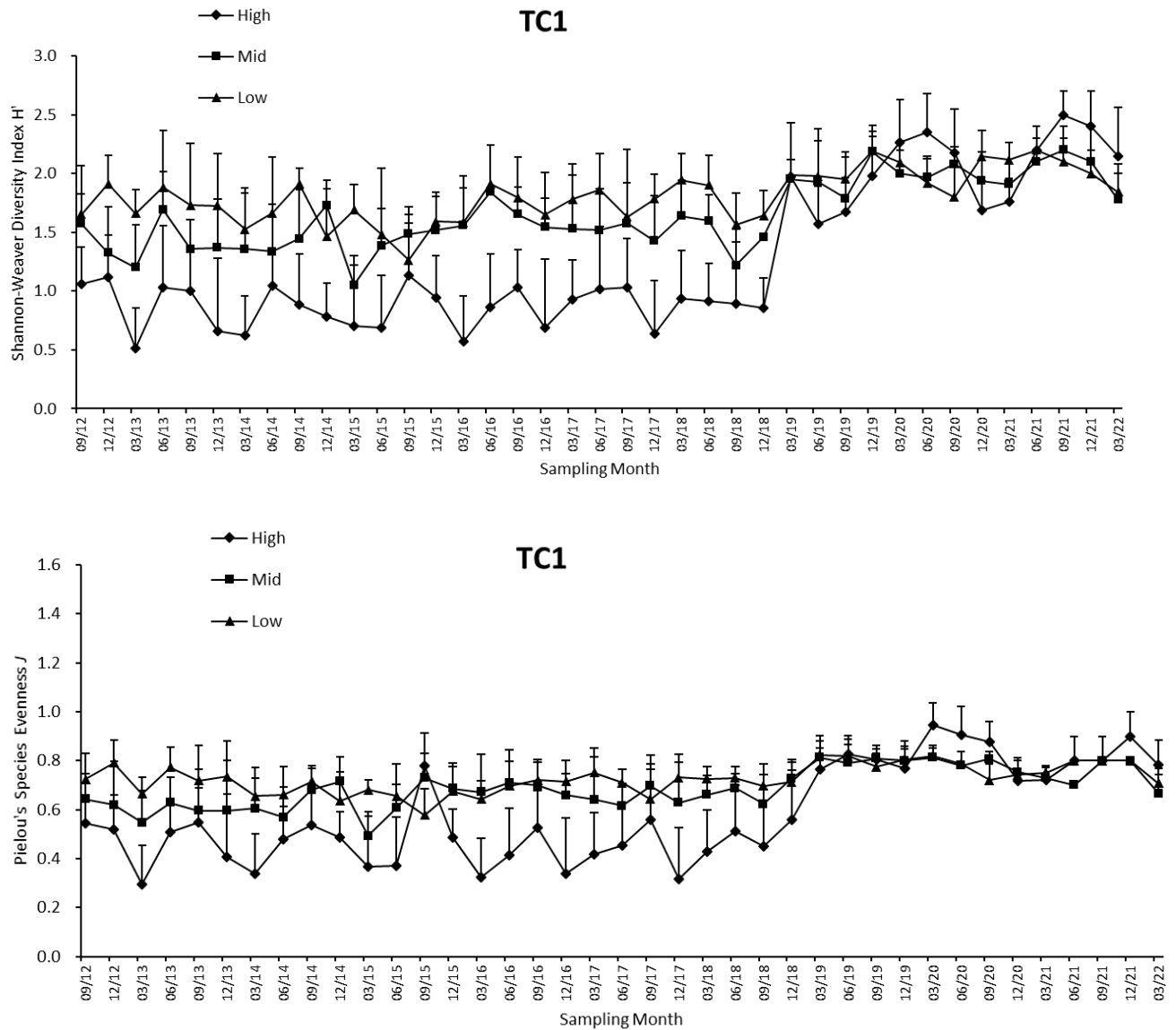
Bi = Bivalve, G = Gastropod

**Table 3.7** Mean values of species number, density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) at every tidal level and in every sampling zone

Samling zone	Tidal	Mean species number (spp. 0.25m <sup>2</sup> )	Mean species number across tidal levels	Mean density (ind. m <sup>-2</sup> )	Mean density across tidal levels	Mean $H'$	Mean $H'$ across tidal levels	Mean $J$	Mean $J$ across tidal levels
TC1	H	16		318		2.1		0.8	
	M	14	15	279	279	1.8	1.90	0.7	0.73
	L	14		241		1.8		0.7	
TC2	H	20		393		2.3		0.8	
	M	16	17	393	356	2.1	2.13	0.8	0.80
	L	14		283		2.0		0.8	
TC3	H	12		287		1.7		0.7	
	M	20	16	430	349	2.3	2.00	0.8	0.77
	L	15		331		2.0		0.8	
ST	H	15		299		2.0		0.7	
	M	17	15	390	322	2.2	2.00	0.8	0.73
	L	14		277		1.8		0.7	

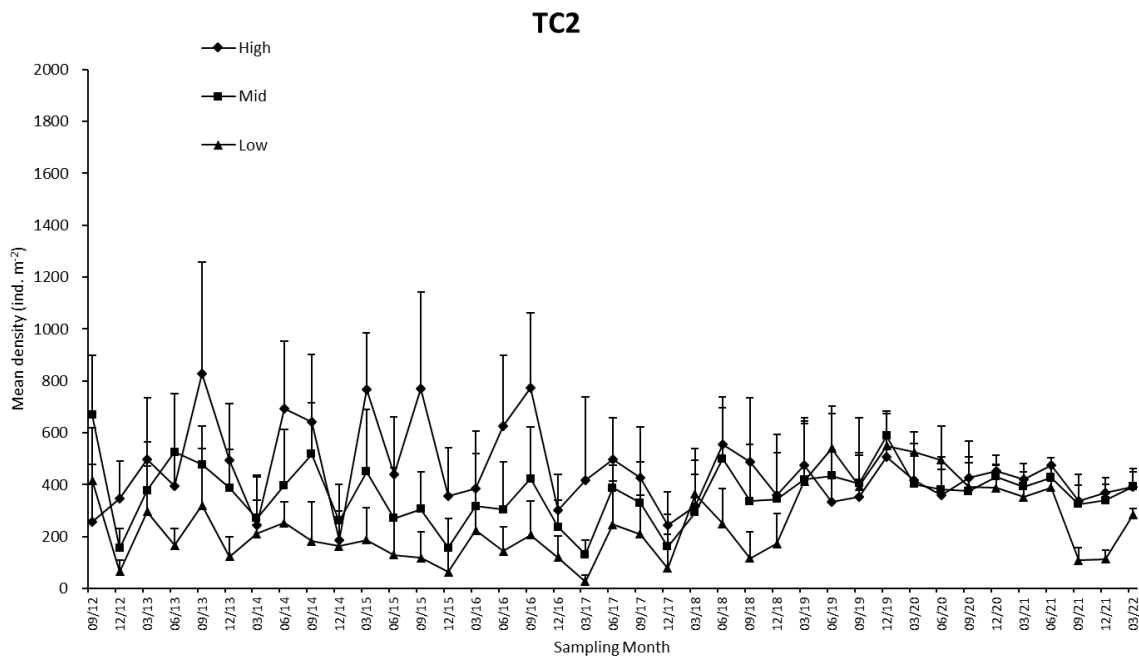
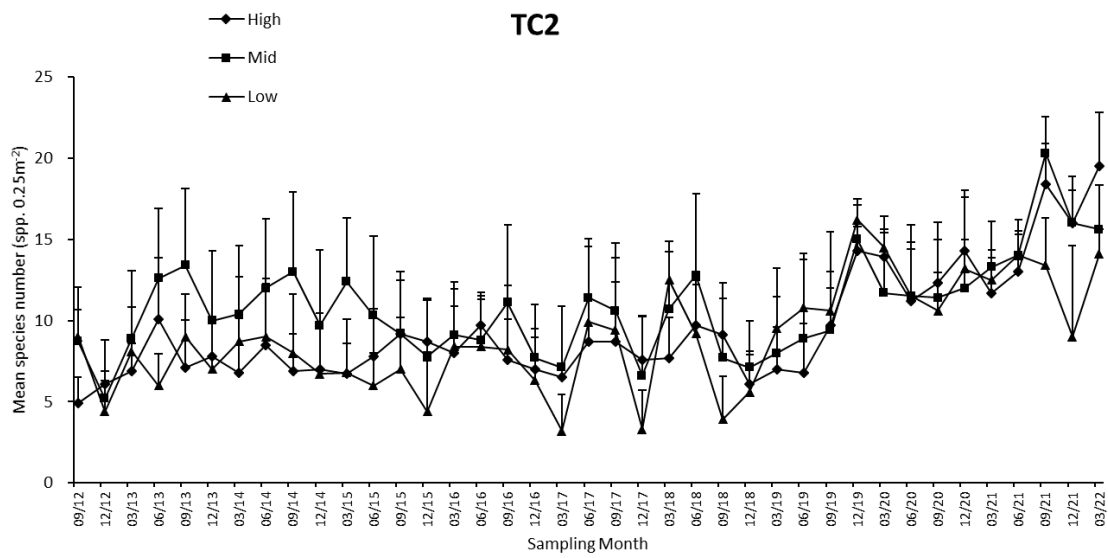


**Figure 3.14** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC1

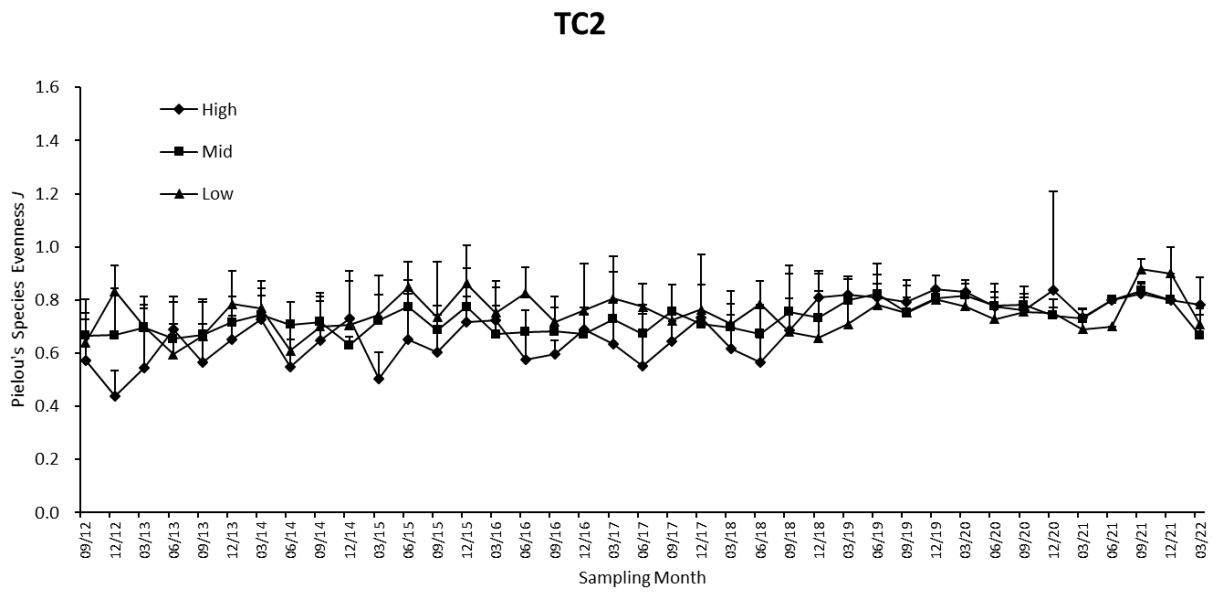
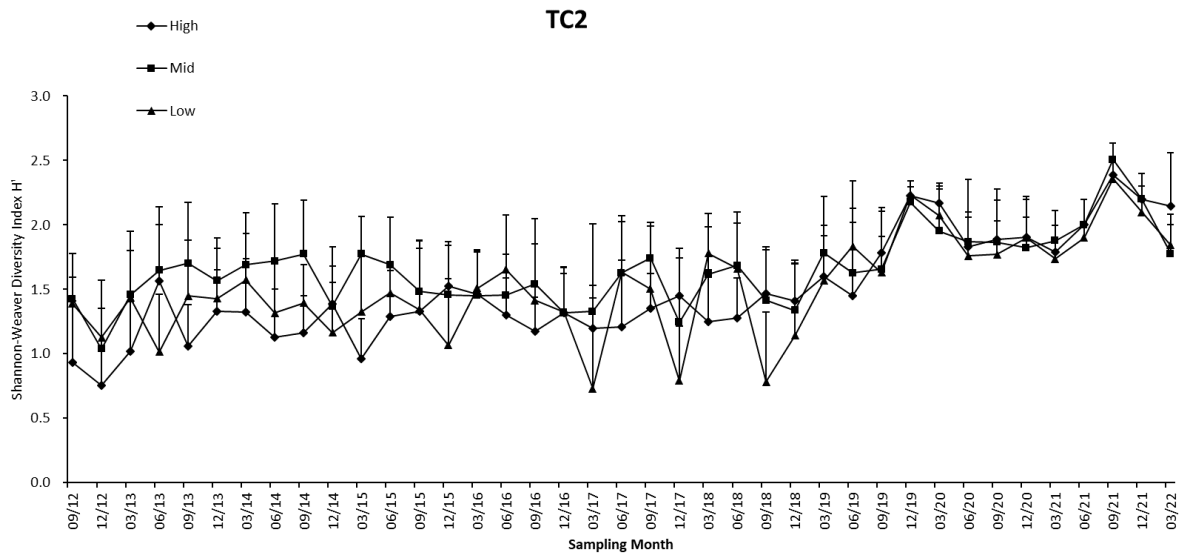


**Figure 3.14(Cont'd)** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC1

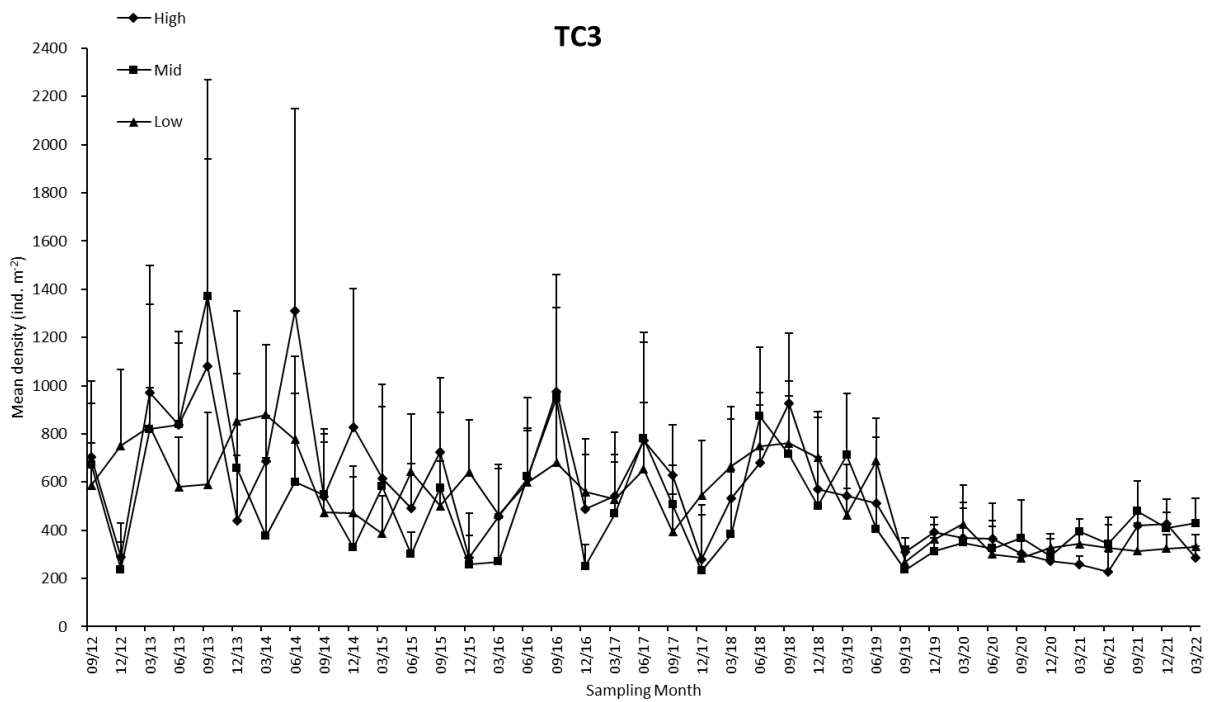
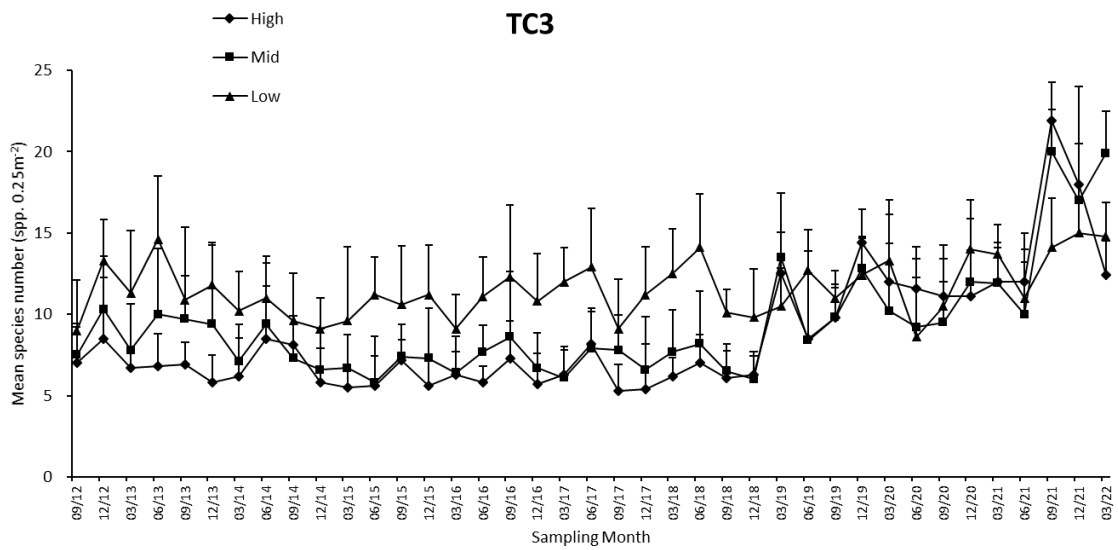




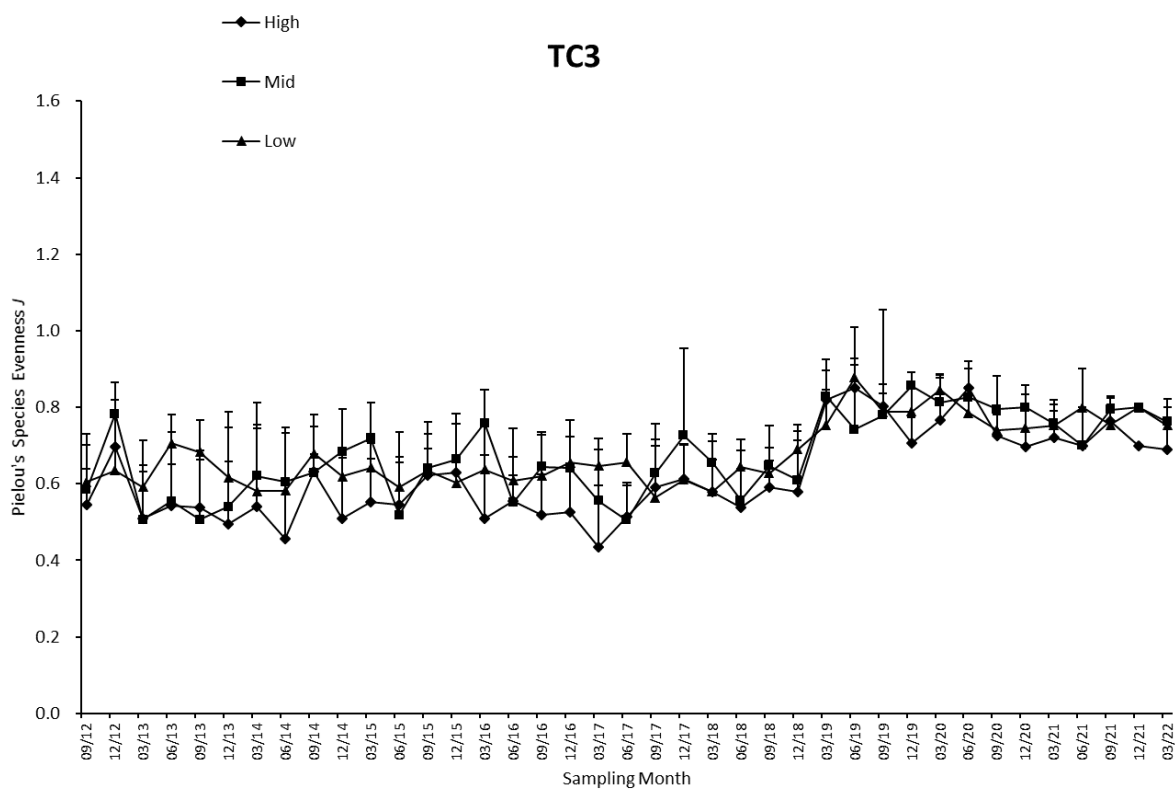
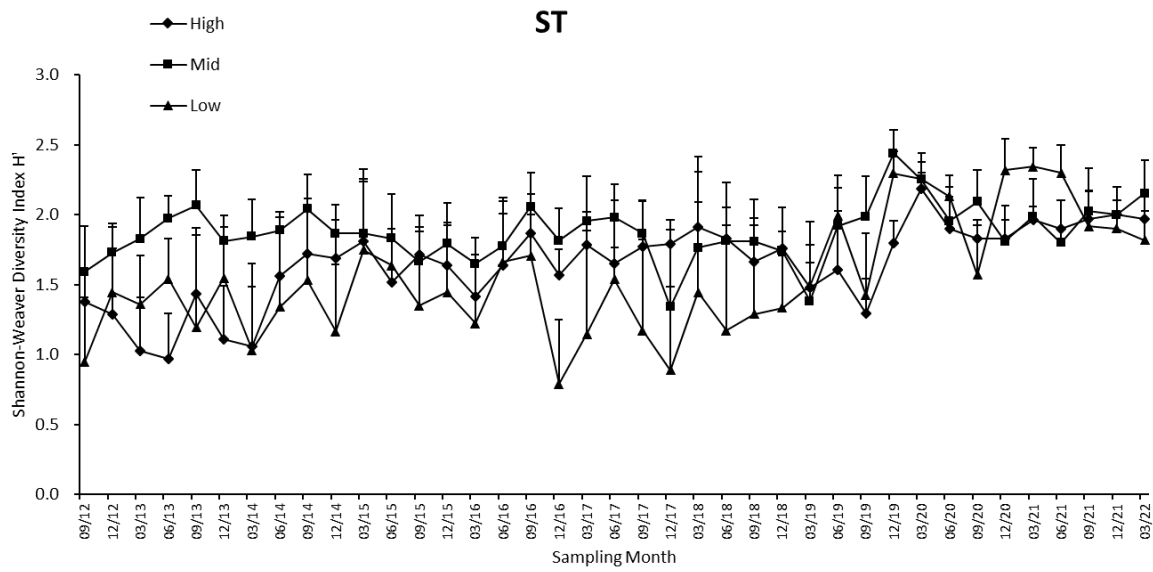
**Figure 3.15** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC2



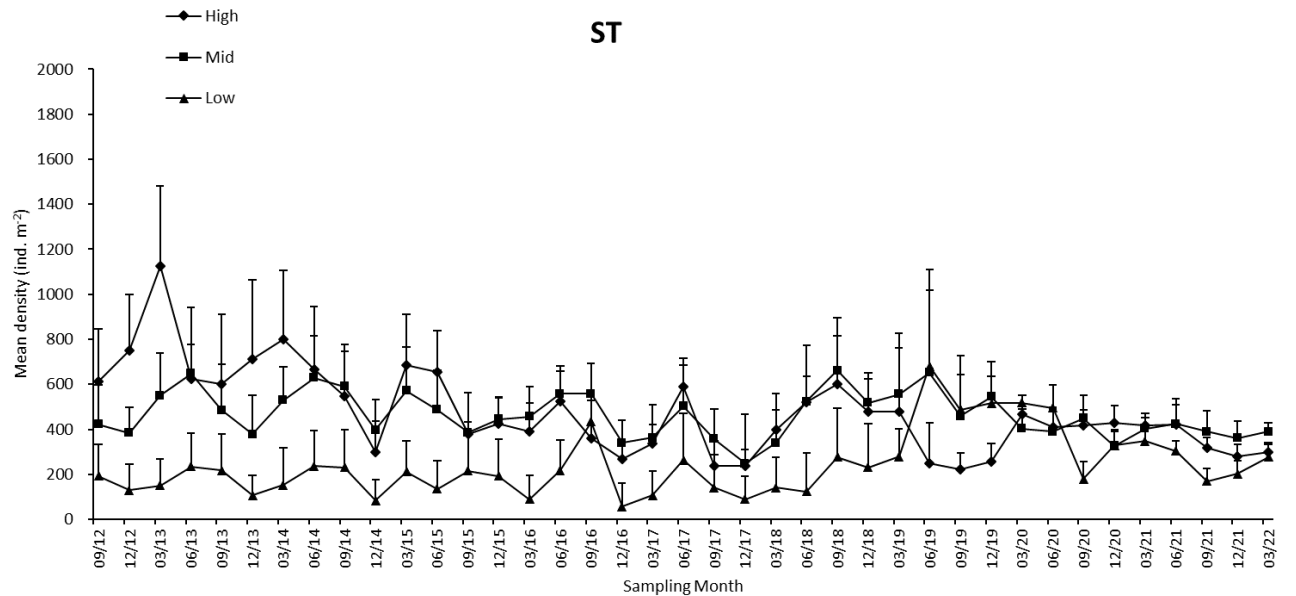
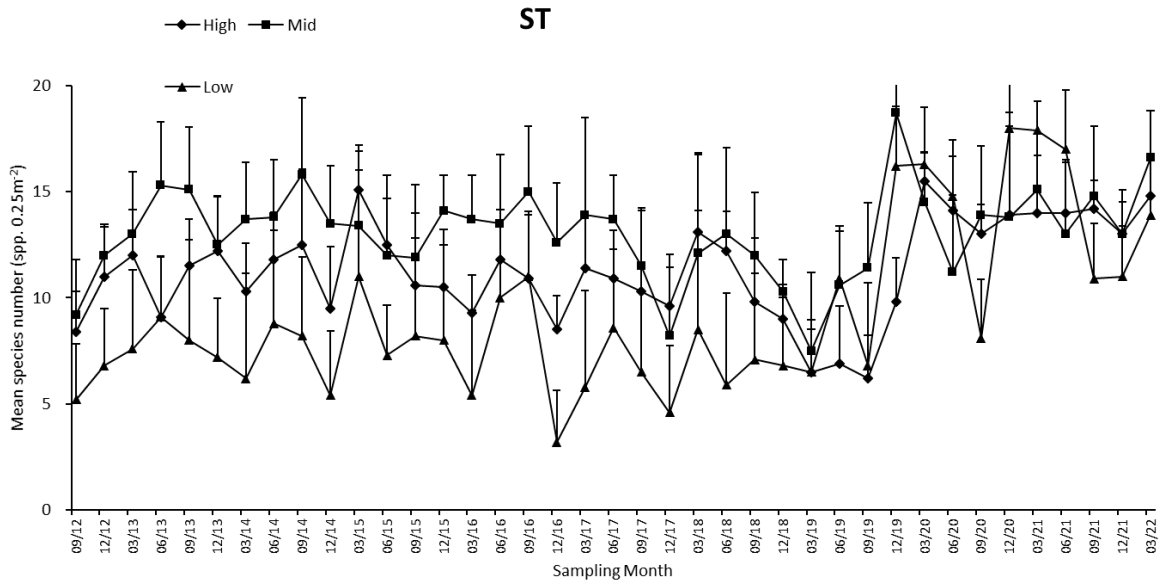
**Figure3.15(Cont'd)** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC2



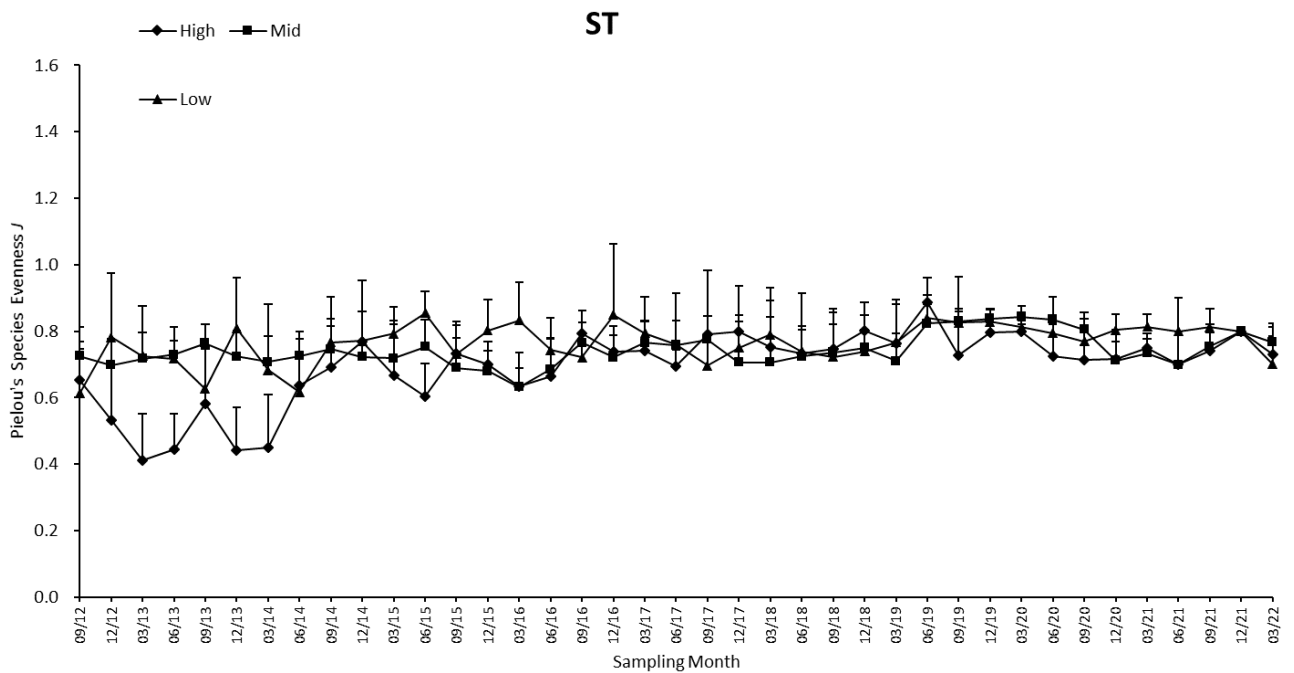
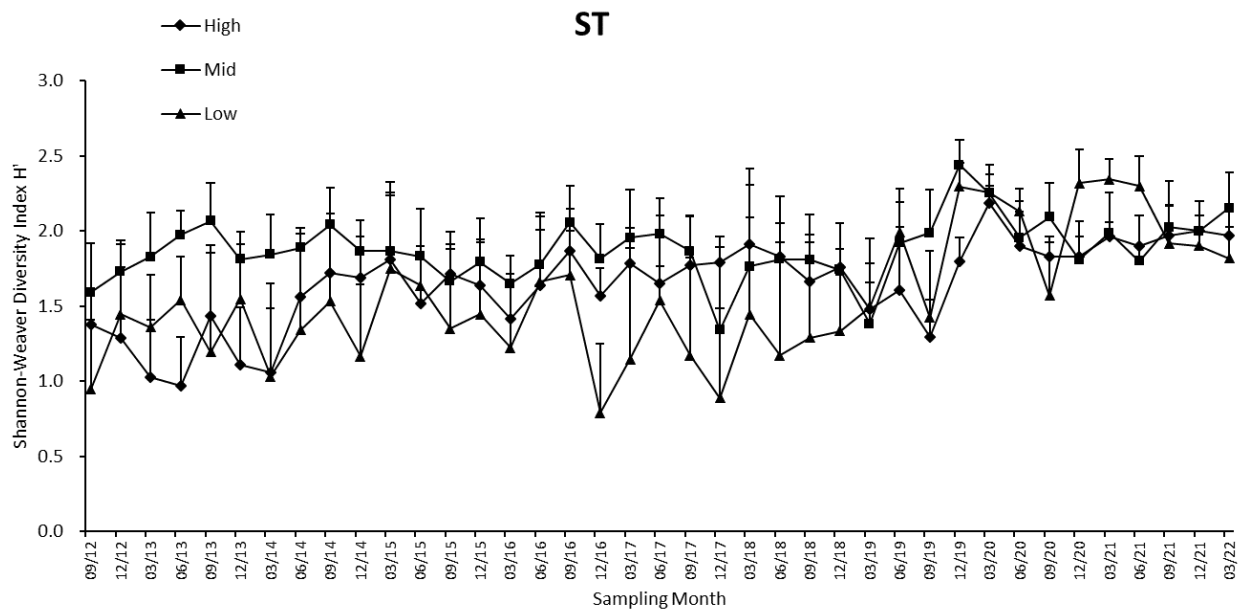
**Figure 3.16** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC3



**Figure 3.16(Cont'd)** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone TC3



**Figure 3.17** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone S



**Figure 3.17(Cont'd)** Temporal changes of mean number of species, mean density, Shannon-Weaver Diversity Index ( $H'$ ) and Pielou's Species Evenness ( $J$ ) (mean + SD) at every tidal level in sampling zone ST

---

#### 4 REFERENCES

AFCD, 2018. Potamidid Snails in Hong Kong Mangrove. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department Newsletter - Hong Kong Biodiversity Issue #25, 2-11.

Chan, K.K., Caley, K.J., 2003. Sandy Shores, Hong Kong Field Guides 4. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity, The University of Hong Kong. pp 117.

Dai, A.Y., Yang, S.L., 1991. Crabs of the China Seas. China Ocean Press. Beijing.

Dong, Y.M., 1991. Fauna of Zhe Jiang Crustacea. Zhejiang Science and Technology Publishing House. ZheJiang.

EPD, 1997. Technical Memorandum on Environmental Impact Assessment Process (1<sup>st</sup> edition). Environmental Protection Department, HKSAR Government.

Fauchald, K., 1977. The polychaete worms. Definitions and keys to the orders, families and genera. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series 28. Los Angeles, U.S.A.

Fong, C.W., 1998. Distribution of Hong Kong seagrasses. In: *Porcupine* No. 18. The School of Biological Sciences, The University of Hong Kong, in collaboration with Kadoorie Farm & Botanic Garden Fauna Conservation Department, p10-12.

Li, H.Y., 2008. The Conservation of Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong. MPhil Thesis, City University of Hong Kong, pp 277.

Longstaff, B.J., Dennison, W.C., 1999. Seagrass survival during pulsed turbidity events: the effects of light deprivation on the seagrasses *Halodule pinifolia* and *Halophila ovalis*. Aquatic Botany 65 (1-4), 105-121.

Longstaff, B.J., Loneragan, N.R., O'Donohue, M.J., Dennison, W.C., 1999. Effects of light deprivation on the survival and recovery of the seagrass *Halophila ovalis* (R. Br.) Hook. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 234 (1), 1-27.

Nakaoka, M., Aioi, K., 1999. Growth of seagrass *Halophila ovalis* at dugong trails compared to existing within-patch variation in a Thailand intertidal flat. Marine Ecology Progress Series 184, 97-103.

---

Pielou, E.C., 1966. Shannon's formula as a measure of species diversity: its use and misuse. *American Naturalist* 100, 463-465.

Qi, Z.Y., 2004. *Sea shells of China*. China Ocean Press. Beijing, China.

Qin, H., Chiu, H., Morton, B., 1998. Nursery beaches for Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong. In: *Porcupine!* No. 18. The School of Biological Sciences, The University of Hong Kong, in collaboration with Kadoorie Farm & Botanic Garden Fauna Conservation Department, p9-10.

Shannon, C.E., Weaver, W., 1963. *The Mathematical Theory of Communication*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, USA.

Shin, P.K.S., Li, H.Y., Cheung, S.G., 2009. Horseshoe Crabs in Hong Kong: Current Population Status and Human Exploitation. *Biology and Conservation of Horseshoe Crabs (part 2)*, 347-360.

Supanwanid, C., 1996. Recovery of the seagrass *Halophila ovalis* after grazing by dugong. In: Kuo, J., Philips, R.C., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H. (eds), *Seagrass biology: Proc Int workshop, Rottenest Island, Western Australia*. Faculty of Science, The University of Western Australia, Nedlands, 315-318.

Vermaat, J.E., Agawin, N.S.R., Duarte, C.M., Fortes, M.D., Marba, N., Uri, J.S., 1995. Meadow maintenance, growth and productivity of a mixed Philippine seagrass bed. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 124, 215-225.

Yang, D.J, Sun, R.P., 1988. *Polychaetous annelids commonly seen from the Chinese waters (Chinese version)*. China Agriculture Press, China.



**Annex I. Location of sampling zones (map from ATKINS China Ltd.)**



**Annex II Record of horseshoe crab survey in every sampling zone.**

No.	Sub.	GPS coordinate	Record of prosomal width (mm)	
<u>Sampling site TC1</u>		(Search hour = 2 hrs)		
		No record		
			<i>Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda</i>	<i>Tachypleus tridentatus</i>
		<b>No. of ind.</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<u>Sampling site TC2</u>		(Search hour = 2 hrs)		
		No record		
			<i>Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda</i>	<i>Tachypleus tridentatus</i>
		<b>No. of ind.</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<u>Sampling site TC3</u>		(Search hour = 3 hrs)		
1	M	22°17'08"N 113°55'34"E	52.21	54.63
		<b>No. of ind.</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>

Ind. #: number of Individuals (individuals in a group are shown at the same row)

Underlined: size of mating pair or large individual (excluded from data analysis)

Sub.: Substratum type; G = Gravel and Boulders, M = Soft mud, S = Sand

**Annex II (Cont'd) Record of horseshoe crab survey in every sampling zone.**

No.	Sub.	GPS coordinate		Record of prosomal width (mm)			
<u>Sampling site ST</u> (Search hour = 3 hrs)				<i>Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda</i>			<i>Tachypleus tridentatus</i>
1	M	22°17'16"N	113°55'31"E	51.22	52.15	56.66	
2	M	22°17'16"N	113°55'29"E	53.63	55.81		78.86 76.32
<b>No. of ind.</b>				<b>5</b>			<b>2</b>

Ind. #: number of Individuals (individuals in a group are shown at the same row)

Underlined: size of mating pair or large individual (excluded from data analysis)

Sub.: Substratum type; G = Gravel and Boulders, M = Soft mud, S = Sand

---

### Annex III Record of seagrass beds survey in every sampling zone

---

Estimated area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Estimated coverage (%)		GPS coordinate		Remark
<b>TC1&amp; TC2 (search hour = 2 hrs)</b>					
No record					
<b>TC3 <i>Halophila ovalis</i> (search hour = 3 hrs)</b>					
460	40-70	horizontal	22°17'007"N	113°55'033"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
		line	22°17'007"N	113°55'033"E	
80	40-70	horizontal	22°17'001"N	113°55'038"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5m above C.D.
		line	22°17'001"N	113°55'038"E	
20	40-50	horizontal	22°17'007"N	113°55'034"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5m above C.D.
		line	22°17'007"N	113°55'034"E	
<b>ST <i>Zostera Japonica</i> (search hour = 3 hrs)</b>					
10	30-60	horizontal	22°17'012"N	113°55'029"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 2.0 m above C.D.
		line	22°17'012"N	113°55'029"E	
<b>ST <i>Halophila ovalis</i> (search hour = 3 hrs)</b>					
2	50-70	horizontal	22°17'018"N	113°55'030"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
		line	22°17'018"N	113°55'030"E	

---

8	40-60	horizontal line	22°17'017"N 22°17'017"N	113°55'031"E 113°55'031"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
30	40-70	horizontal line	22°17'015"N 22°17'015"N	113°55'030"E 113°55'030"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
680	40-70	horizontal line	22°17'013"N 22°17'013"N	113°55'029"E 113°55'029"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
480	40-70	horizontal line	22°17'012"N 22°17'012"N	113°55'032"E 113°55'032"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.
840	40-80	horizontal line	22°17'010"N 22°17'010"N	113°55'032"E 113°55'032"E	A horizontal strand of seagrass bed nearby the seaward side of mangrove area at tidal level 1.5 m above C.D.

---

**Annex IV.** *Taxonomic resolution of every recorded species of intertidal soft shore community survey*

Kingdom	Phylum	Class	Order	Family	Species
Animalia	Annelida	Polycheata	Phyllodocida	Nereididae	<i>Nereididae spp.</i>
Animalia	Annelida	Polycheata	Sabellida	Sabellidae	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Malacostraca	Decapoda	Grapsidae	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Malacostraca	Decapoda	Grapsidae	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Malacostraca	Decapoda	Grapsidae	<i>Metopograpsus quadridentatus</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Malacostraca	Decapoda	Paguridae	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Malacostraca	Decapoda	Varuniae	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>
Animalia	Arthropoda	Maxillopoda	Sessilia	Balanidae	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>
Animalia	Cnidaria	Anthozoa	Actiniaria	Diadumenidae	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Arcoida	Arcidae	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Mytioida	Mytilidae	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Mytioida	Mytilidae	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Ostreoida	Ostreidae	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Venerida	Veneridae	<i>Ruditapes philippinarum</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Venerida	Glauconomidae	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Bivalvia	Venerida	Veneridae	<i>Anomalocardia squamosa</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Archaeogastropoda	Trochidae	<i>Monodonta labio</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Archaeogastropoda	Turbinidae	<i>Lunella coronata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Archaeogastropoda	Turbinidae	<i>Lunella granulata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Caenogastropoda	Batillariidae	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Caenogastropoda	Batillariidae	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Caenogastropoda	Potamididae	<i>Pirenella asiatica</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Caenogastropoda	Potamididae	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Clithon faba</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Nerita chamaeleon</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Nerita lineata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Nerita polita</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Cycloneritimorpha	Neritidae	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Littorinimorpha	Littorinidae	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Neogastropoda	Muricidae	<i>Thais clavigera</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Neotaenioglossa	Littorinidae	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Patellogastropoda	Lottiidae	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Patellogastropoda	Lottiidae	<i>Lottia luchuana</i>

---

Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Patellogastropoda	Lottiidae	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda	Trochida	Tegulidae	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Gastropoda		Lottiidae	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>
Animalia	Mollusca	Polyplacophora	Chitonida	Ischnochitonidae	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>
Animalia	Nemertea				<i>Nemertea spp.</i>
Animalia	Platyhelminthes				<i>Platyhelminthes sp.</i>
Animalia	Sipuncula	Sipunculidae	Golfingiida	Sipunculidae	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>
Animalia	Sipuncula	Sipunculidae	Golfingiida	Sipunculidae	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>

---



**Annex V.** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2021    Sampling Zone TC1		High tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.)																				
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>	2						2				2		3				4				13
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	1						1				2				1		1				6
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>	1				3				2						0				1		7
Bi	<i>Glauconome chinensis</i>	2							1	4				1		1		1				10
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	36		32		26		24		31		27		17		27		29		23		272
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>			2		4		3		2		5		6		6		2		3		33
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>					1		1								1	3		2			8
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>															2				2		4
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>	2										3		3		3		2		1		14
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	0				2		6		6		4		8		10		6		7		49
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	1				7		3		6		2		8		3		8		4		42
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>			2																		2
G	<i>Cellana toreuma</i>	3				1		2						1				1				8
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>											2				1				1		4
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>									2				2				3				7
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>			3		2		4		5		6		3		1		2		2		28
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>					3		3				3		1		3				1		14

G	<i>Lottia luchuana</i>	2	1				2	1		3	1	10
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	1	4	1	1	2	3	3	4	2	5	26
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>		3	2			1	2	1	1	1	11
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	18	13	18	28	16	18	17	20	14	24	186
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	1				3			2	2	0	8
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>	1	1		2			6			2	12
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>			1			1	2	1		4	9
P	<i>Nereididae spp.</i>								1	1		3
G	<i>Pirenella asiatica</i>				1			2				3
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>			1			1					2
Po	<i>Lepidozonia spp.</i>									1		1
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		1		1	1			0		1	4
											<b>Total</b>	<b>796</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022		Sampling Zone TC1		Mid tidal level (1.5 m above C.D.)																		
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>			1				3		4		5				1				0		14
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>					1		1		1		2				2		3				10
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>																					0
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>			2		2	1	1							3	2		1			1	13
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	30		24		38		34		30		27		38		27		19		27		294
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	4				2		2				2		3		2		5		3		23
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>			3				1				1				2				1		8
C	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>													1								1
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>			2												1		1				4
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	6		5		2		6		3		4		2		2		6		3		39
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	8		2				4		6				2		1		1				24
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>	1								2						1		1		1		6
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>	2						1				1		1				3				8
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>									2						2						4
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>	2		2						2		2		1		2				2		13
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>	3						1		4		3		1		1		2		1		16
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	4		5		1				5		1		1				3		1		21
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>	3		2		2		2		5		1		2		1		1		1		20
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	16		9		18		13		16		19		12		11		13		16		143

G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>	5	1			1				7
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	4				2		1		7
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>			1		2		1	1	1
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>				1				1	1
G	<i>Pirenella asiatica</i>		1						1	2
P	<i>Nereididae spp.</i>		1	1		1				1
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>								1	1
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>						1			1
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>		1	1	1	1			1	5
									<b>Total</b>	<b>697</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete, P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022	Sampling Zone TC1	Low tidal level (0.5 m above C.D.)																				Sub-total
		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		
Gp	Taxon	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>			2								3		2								7
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	2						2				1						1				6
Bi	<i>Anomalocardiasquamosa</i>																			1		1
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>	1								1						1						3
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>				1	1				3		1	1	1		1			1	1	1	12
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	26		27		26		34		21		27		19		28		25		21		254
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	6		2		2				3				2		4		3				22
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>						1					1					1	1		1		5
C	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>		1															1				2
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>							1						1		1						3
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>			2								1				2				1		6
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>	3								1				1								5
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>					2		4		4		1		2		1		1		3		18
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>			2		3		1		3		2		2		2		3		2		20
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>							1						1								2
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>			3		3														1		7
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>	6		6		7		4		2		1		2		4		5		6		43
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>	2				4		5		3												14

G	<i>Lottia luchuana</i>		2				1					3
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	1	2		1	2	1	1	1	2	1	12
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>	3	1				2	1		2		9
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	10	18	15	10	6	8	19	12	14	12	124
G	<i>Nerita lineata</i>			1				2				3
G	<i>Nerita polita</i>	1										1
G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>					1	1					2
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	1			1							2
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>		1			2		1	2			6
P	<i>Nereididae spp.</i>				1	1				1	1	4
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>		1						1			2
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>						1					1
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		1			1						2
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>						1					1
											<b>Total</b>	<b>602</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2021		Sampling Zone TC2		High tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.)																		Sub- total		
Gp	Taxon	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C		Q	C
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>	3	4	1	2	1	2	5	4	6	3													31
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	2	1	3	4	1	1	1	2	0														15
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>	1	1	5	2			1	2	1	1													14
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>		1	0	2		0	1	1	1														7
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	28	30	36	25	28	17	32	39	33	31													299
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	4	4	1	5	3	2	1	2	2	1													25
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>	1	2	1	1	1		2	1	1	1													13
C	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>		1	1	1				1															4
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>	1		1		1			1	1														5
C	<i>Metopograpsus quadridentatus</i>		1							1	1													3
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>				1	1					1													3
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	9	11	5	0	14	11	17	12	17	9													123
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	5	7	3	5	8	6	7	4	9	4													58
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>		1	2	2				1	2	1													9
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>			3	4	4	2	4		1	3													21
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>		5	8	10	8		13	5	3														52
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>	4	2	2	1	4		2	3	2														20
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	4	2	5	3	2	1	4	5	2														28

G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>	3	3	3	3			3	1	3		19	
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	15	17	20	8	26	10	22	12	16	8	154	
G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>	2		5		1		5	1		1	15	
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	5	3	2	2	4			3		1	20	
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>	3	3	1	3	1				1	1	13	
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>	2	1	1					1	2	1	8	
G	<i>Pirenella asiatica</i>	1	1	2			1					5	
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>											0	
Ne	<i>Nemertea sp.</i>	1		1			1	1	1		1	2	9
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>	1	1	1						2		5	
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>					1		1	1			1	4
											<b>Total</b>	<b>982</b>	

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete, P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan



**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022		Sampling Zone TC2		Mid tidal level (1.5 m above C.D.)																			
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total	
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C		
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>	4								3	3	1	2	1	1							15	
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	2	3	1	3	1	1						2									13	
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>	2		3	2	4											3	1				15	
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>		1	1		1	2	3	1				1									10	
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	19	30	21	29	36	45	39	35	36	33											323	
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	3	1	4	7	4	3		5	3	1											31	
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>	1		1	1	2		1	1				1	1								7	
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>	1		1	1			1				1								1		5	
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>		2	1												1				2		6	
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>	1	1																			2	
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>		5	5	10	11	7	9	7	13	11											78	
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	5		16	18	16	22	20	17	10	12											136	
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>	2	4											1	2							9	
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>	0	5		5	4	4	3												4		25	
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>	12	6					2	1	5							1					27	
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>		2	3		2				3	3					3	3		2			15	
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	2	2	5						2	3	2	3	2	3	1						20	

G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>	1	2	3		3	4	3				16
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	21	23	11	21	23	17	18	16	16	11	177
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	2	3		2	2	2	4	1	2		18
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>	1	2	1	1	2					3	10
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>	2	2	2	3	4						13
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>			1								1
Ne	<i>Nemertea spp.</i>			1	1		2			1		5
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>				1				2			3
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>		1				1				1	3
											<b>Total</b>	<b>983</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Dec 2021		Sampling Zone TC2		Low tidal level (0.5 m above C.D.)																		
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>					1		0		2				1				2		1		7
Bi	<i>Anomalocardia squamosa</i>	1				1		1								2						5
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	2				2		1		2		3		4		2		2		1		19
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>	2		2		2		3		1								1				11
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>									1				1		2		1		1		6
Bi	<i>Isognomon isognomum</i>			1		1		1				3		2				1				9
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	26		22		28		27		21		34		25		23		33		32		271
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>			3		3		5		1		5		4				1		3		25
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>	1				1						2								2		6
C	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>			1								1										2
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>	1		1												1						3
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>									1		1										2
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>													1						1		2
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	9		4		5		6		4		2		2		4		4		2		42
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	2				7		3		10				3		5		4		2		36
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>	3						3						4		3		4				17
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>	3		4		2						3						2				14

G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>	4	4		5				4	4	3	24
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>			4	2	3	4		2		3	18
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>			3	4	3	5		3		5	23
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	10	9	11	15	17	13	13	16	16	14	134
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	5	5								1	11
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>							3		1		4
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>				2			3		1		6
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>			1	1	1			1		1	5
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>						1					1
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		1	1		1						4
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>							1				1
											<b>Total</b>	<b>708</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete, P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022		Sampling Zone TC3		High tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.)																		
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	1		1		4				2		1		3				4				16
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>			1		1		2						1				2		2		9
Bi	<i>Glauconome chinensis</i>			3						2							1				1	7
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	31		36		37		44		36		21		39		36		29		25		334
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	3				8												6				17
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>			1		1		2														4
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>							6		2										1		9
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>							2				1				1				2		6
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	6				4		2		2		3		3				1		5		26
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	1		3		1		1						2		9				3		20
G	<i>Clithon oualaniensis</i>									4		1						4				9
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>			1		2						3		2				1				9
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>	5		7										3		3		5		6		29
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	2				2		3		7				3		3		6		2		28
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>			2		1		1		3		3				3				1		14
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	13		13		27		16		11		9		13		9		8		11		130

---

G	<i>Nerita chamaeleon</i>						3	1	4
G	<i>Nerita polita</i>	1				2			3
G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>				1				1
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>	3		1		3			7
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>						1		1
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>	3	4	2	2	1	4	1	17
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>							4	4
G	<i>Thais clavigera</i>	1				1		1	3
P	<i>Nereididae spp.</i>			1			2		3
P	<i>Perinereis sp.</i>	1			1		1	1	4
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>		1			1		1	3
Pl	<i>Platyhelminthes</i>							1	1
<b>Total</b>									<b>718</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022		Sampling Zone TC3		Mid tidal level (1.5 m above C.D.)																		
Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	Balanus amphitrite											2		1							2	5
Bi	Barbatia virescens	3		2		4		1		2		3		4		1		2				22
Bi	Brachidontes variabilis	3		2				3		2		4		1		2		2			5	24
Bi	Glauconome chinensis	2		1		2				2								8			3	18
Bi	Saccostrea cucullata	13		26		45		23		36		48		20		21		38			44	314
Bi	Xenostrobus atratus							11		8		7		3		7		6			2	44
C	Gaetice depressus	1				2				1		2				4		1			1	12
C	Metopograpsus latifrons			1		1				3		1		1				2			3	12
G	Batillaria multiformis	21		11		6		12		7		11		11		7		5			2	93
G	Batillaria zonalis	12		6		1		20		3		12		6		1					2	63
G	Clithon faba					1		2								2		7				12
G	Clithon oualaniense					1		5		10		2				7		2			3	30
G	Clithon retropictus							8													2	10
G	Littoraria articulata			2		2				3						1		3				11
G	Lottia dorsuosa							2				2									3	7
G	Lunella coronata	1		3		3						7		10		1						25

G	Lunella granulata	3	2	4		3	10	7	3	7	9	48
G	Monodonta labio	14	12	10	21	3	29	26	16	11	6	148
G	Nerita chamaeleon		1	3		5	1		1	2	2	15
G	Nerita lineata				3			1		1	6	11
G	Nerita polita						3					3
G	Nerita squamulata		3							3	1	7
G	Nipponacmea concinna				2	2	2	3	2		3	14
G	Nodilittorina radiata				3		7		1	2		13
G	Patelloida pygmaea			1			2	2	1		2	8
G	Pirenella asiatica	2	7		3	2	5					19
G	Pirenella incisa	1	5		2	8		2	3		5	26
Ne	Nemertea spp.		1	2	1		2		2	1	2	14
P	Sabellidae imbricatus	3	2	2	3	2	2				3	17
Po	Lepidozona spp.	3	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	2	15
Sp	Siphonosoma sp.		1	1	2		1	2	1		2	10
Sp	Sipunculus nudus			1	1			1			1	4
											<b>Total</b>	<b>1074</b>

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone



Mar 2022 Sampling Zone TC3

Low tidal level (0.5 m above C.D.)

Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	Balanus amphitrite			2		1		1		2				3						3		12
Bi	Barbatia virescens	3		3		2		2		3				2				3		1		19
Bi	Anomalocardia squamosa			1		1						2		2	3		3				1	13
Bi	Ruditapes philippinarum					2				1	3						3					9
Bi	Brachidontes variabilis	3								3				6		1						13
Bi	Glauconome chinensis			5		1		2						2								10
Bi	Saccostrea cucullata	37		37		41		28		34		35		31		31		35		43		352
Bi	Xenostrobus atratus	3		11		2	1	2		2		5		8		4		4		3		45
C	Gaetice depressus	2		3		4		2		1		4		3		4		1				24
C	Metopograpsus latifrons	1				5		3				3				2		3				17
C	Pagurus dubius																					0
G	Batillaria multiformis	1		7				2						2				5		12		29
G	Batillaria zonalis	3		8				1		2		2		2				3		3		24
G	Clithon oualaniensis	2														1		2				5
G	Littoraria articulata	6				4								4						2		16
G	Lottia dorsuosa					6																6
G	Lunella coronata	4		4		3				2		2		3		2		5		5		30
G	Lunella granulata	7		3		4		3		5				2		4		5		4		37
G	Monodonta labio	8		14		13		12		9		6		7		15		11		6		101

G	Nipponacmea concinna	3	2		2	2				3	3	1	16	
G	Patelloida pygmaea											2	2	
G	Pirenella incisa											2	2	
P	Nereididae spp.			3	1				3				7	
P	Sabellidae imbricatus	3	1		2	2	2	1	1	3	4	2	5	26
Sp	Siphonosoma sp.		1		1	1				2	2	2	1	10
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>			1		1						1	3	
												<b>Total</b>	<b>828</b>	

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling

zone

Mar 2022	Sampling Zone ST	High tidal level (2.0 m above C.D.)																				Sub-total
		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		
Gp	Taxon	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>	1		1				3														5
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>					2						1				3						6
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>			1						3		1		3		1		2		3		14
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>							2		1		2				5		3		1		14
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	33		35		31		28		33		41		21		12		28		29		291
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	2		4										3								9
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>	1		1		2												1				5
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>	1		1				1				1		2		1		2		1		10
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>			1				2		1		1				2						7
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>							1														1
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	3		5		10		14		13		11		8		15		8		7		94
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>					2		3				3		3		3				3		17
G	<i>Cellana toreuma</i>	2		2				1						2								7
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>					1				2		1										4
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>	3						1		3						1		2				10

---

G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>							2				2	
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>			2								2	
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>	1		3	2			1	1	3		11	
G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>		1	2	1	4	4	2	3	5	3	25	
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	11	21	18	11	8	10	13	16		13	121	
G	<i>Nerita chamaeleon</i>		2	3		1						6	
G	<i>Nerita polita</i>					2			2			4	
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>			2				1		1	2	6	
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>	3	4	1	9		1		1			19	
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>	1	4	1				2		1		9	
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>		2	3			2			1		8	
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>	6	3		2	1	5	3	3		1	2	26
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>						2				1	3	
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>			1							1	2	
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		1	1	1	2			1	1	1	10	
											<b>Total</b>	<b>748</b>	

---

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022	Sampling Zone ST	Mid tidal level (1.5 m above C.D.)																				Sub-total
		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		
Gp	Taxon	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>			1				4		1		1		1		2		1		2		13
Bi	<i>Glauconome chinensis</i>			1		2				1						1				2		7
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>									1		2		4		7		4		3		21
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	27		27		38		33		31		47		31		21		35		27		317
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>			4		8		6						4		2		2		2		28
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>					3		2						2								7
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>			2		2				1				1		2		2				10
C	<i>Pagurus dubius</i>													2								2
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	23		4		2		3		2		3				8		2		1		48
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	6		9		11		13		9		6		2		6		6		11		79
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>	3				4		3												3		13
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>	1		2						2						4		2				11
G	<i>Clithon oualaniense</i>													3				1		2		6
G	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>					1										2				1		4
G	<i>Littoraria articulata</i>			7		2		5						2		2		8		8		34
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>																			1		1
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>			1		2		2		4		7		7		4		2		5		34

G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>	4		4	8	6	7	6	6	4	7	52	
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	19	21	14	21	15	10	35	10	15	21	181	
G	<i>Nerita chamaeleon</i>									1		1	
G	<i>Nerita lineata</i>	1	1						2			4	
G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>	2	2	1		2		3				10	
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>		1	1	3			2	5			12	
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>	2	4	3	1	5		5				20	
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>				1	1	1		3		3	9	
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>	3							1			4	
Ne	<i>Nemertea spp.</i>	5	1	1				2			2	11	
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>	2		1	1	3	1	2	3		2	3	18
Po	<i>Lepidozonia spp.</i>					1	2	2				2	7
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		2					1	1		1	1	6
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>			1	1	1				2			5
											<b>Total</b>	<b>975</b>	

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

**Annex V (Cont'd).** List of recorded fauna of intertidal soft shore community survey in every sampling zone

Mar 2022 Sampling Zone ST

Low tidal level (0.5 m above C.D.)

Gp	Taxon	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10		Sub-total
		Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	Q	C	
Ba	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i>	2				1		2		1		1		1		2		1		1		12
Bi	<i>Anomalocardia squamosa</i>	2		3		2							1				1		2		1	12
Bi	<i>Barbatia virescens</i>	1				2						3		2				1		2		11
Bi	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i>															3				1		4
Bi	<i>Glaucanome chinensis</i>					2				2						4		2				10
Bi	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i>	23		14		25		26		22		27		18		28		27		25		235
Bi	<i>Xenostrobus atratus</i>	2				1						8		2		5		3		8		29
C	<i>Gaetice depressus</i>	3		4		1				2				2								12
C	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i>																					0
C	<i>Metopograpsus latifrons</i>									1		2		3								6
C	<i>Metopograpsus quadridentatus</i>																			3		3
Cn	<i>Diadumene lineata</i>																					0
G	<i>Batillaria multiformis</i>	2		3		4		2		3		3		5		3		6		8		39
G	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i>	4		7		5		1		3		11		2		5		4				42
G	<i>Chlorostoma argyrostomum</i>																					0
G	<i>Clithon faba</i>	1																				1
G	<i>Lottia dorsuosa</i>	4						1		2		4				5				4		20
G	<i>Lunella coronata</i>							5		1		9		6		2		7				30

G	<i>Lunella granulata</i>		8	6	2	9			4	2	4	35	
G	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	16	5	14	8	12	15	6	16	7	9	108	
G	<i>Nerita lineata</i>									1	2	3	
G	<i>Nerita squamulata</i>	1										1	
G	<i>Nipponacmea concinna</i>		3		3	2	1	2	1	5		17	
G	<i>Nodilittorina radiata</i>		1					2		1	6	10	
G	<i>Patelloida pygmaea</i>	3			3		5			8		19	
G	<i>Pirenella incisa</i>			2							1	3	
Ne	<i>Nemertea spp.</i>							2				3	
P	<i>Sabellidae imbricatus</i>	3			3	2	2	3	1	2	2	1	19
Po	<i>Lepidozona spp.</i>			2					1			3	
Sp	<i>Siphonosoma sp.</i>		1							2	1	4	
Sp	<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>		1					1				2	
											<b>Total</b>	<b>693</b>	

Key for faunal groups (Gp):

Ba: Barnacle, Bi: Bivalve, C: Crab, Cn: Cnidarin, Eh: Echiuran, F: Fish, G: Gastropod, Hc: Hermit crab, Ne: Nemertean, Ol: Oligochaete,

P: Polychaete, Pl: Platyhelminthes, Po: Polyplacophores, S: Shrimp, Sc: Scaphopods, Sp: Sipunculan

End of the report





## APPENDIX J

---

### Waste Flow Table





Forecast of Total Quantities of C&D Materials to be Generated from the Contract*										
Total Quantity Generated	Hard Rock and Large Broken Concrete	Reused in the Contract	Reused in Other Projects	Disposed as Public Fill	Imported Fill	Metals	Paper / Cardboard Packaging	Plastics (see Note 3)	Chemical Waste	Others, e.g. general refuse
(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000m <sup>3</sup> )
310.805	21.788	224.130	40.265	24.622	1362.000	10.000	4.600	0.500	3.400	2.350

- Notes:
- (1) The performance target are given in ER Appendix 8J Clause 14
  - (2) The waste flow table shall also include C&D materials that are not specified in the Contract to be imported for use at the Site
  - (3) Plastics refer to plastic bottles/containers, plastic sheets/foam from packaging material
  - (4) The Contractor shall also submit the latest forecast of the amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works, together with a break down of the nature where the total amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works is equal to or exceeding 50,000m<sup>3</sup>.
  - (5) All recyclable materials, including metals, paper / cardboard packaging, plastics, etc. will be collected by registered collector for
  - (6) Conversion factors for reporting purpose:  
excavated (bulk): rock = 2.0 tonnes/m<sup>3</sup>; soil = 1.8 tonnes/m<sup>3</sup>; sand=1.9tonnes/m<sup>3</sup> Metal=7.85tonnes/m<sup>3</sup>
  - (7) Numbers are rounded off to the nearest three decimal places
  - (8) 30T dump truck carries C&D waste of 8.0m<sup>3</sup>; 24T dump truck carries C&D waste of 6.5m<sup>3</sup>



## APPENDIX K

---

### Cumulative Statistics on Complaints

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2012-008	22-Oct-2012	16:41	EPD	Environmental (Water Pollution)	X先生投訴渠務處對出港珠澳大橋地盤，有污水排到海中（懷疑是油污），污染環境，要求跟進及回覆。（Photos attached). The "phenomenon" was observed over the past week. The photos attached were taken on 19.10.2012, 22.10.2012 and 23.10.2012	Portion X	The pelican barge as shown in the photos provided on 24 October 2012 did not belong to the Contractor.	Closed	-
COM-2012-009	05-Nov-2012	-	1823 CASE: 1-391341859	Environmental (Noise and light)	The citizen complained about noise and light pollution from the barges working on the Zhuhai Macau Bridge project. Barge machinery working to about 10pm at night and sometimes can be heard intermittently through the night. The noise is more audible because the machinery is sited on/over the water.	Portion X	The Contractor has adjusted the emission angle of the lights on working vessels with a view to minimizing the glaring effect to the adjoining residential areas	Closed	-
COM-2012-009(2)	11-Nov-2012	-	1823 CASE: 1-391341859	Environmental (Noise, water quality & air quality)	The complainant noted that the barges are still working on a Sunday, up until 10pm at night, very noisy, causing pollution of the water and at times expelling black smoke from their engines. A photograph taken at 10.40am on Sunday 11 November 2012 was attached.	Portion X	-	Closed	-
COM-2012-009(3)	14-Nov-2012	-	1823 CASE: 1-391341859	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant did not accept the reply. He further said that "All staff has to do is come out either at night or a Sunday to check, so easy. If this continues I will have no choice to call the police out."	Portion X	The Contractor has taken the following further mitigation measures for the reclamation works: (a) Mitigation Measures for Noise Nuisance: • Improvement of noise covers onto the generators / motors on barges; and • Increase frequency of applying lubricant to all moving parts and gear wheels of the working barges. (b) Mitigation Measures for Smoke Emission: • Increase frequency of maintenance and checking of engines on barges that may emit smoke; and • Installation/ replacement of smoke suppression device such as air filter, at engines where necessary.	Closed	-
COM-2012-010(1)	06-Nov-2012	-	<hzmbequiny@hyd.gov.hk>	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant stated that lately work has started opposite Le Bleu Deux estate using barges. The work in process is generated high level of noise from powered tools used on those barges. Even if the noise was acceptable on weekdays during daytime, it is definitely creating nuisance to local resident at night (past 7pm) and on Sunday. Basically as 5 November 12 evening, he could not leave his window open as the level of noise prevent his baby to sleep and he could not even hear the TV in his flat. the noise coming from the site is higher than the sounds from my TV. He would like to know what measure you are planning to put in place to address this issue. He did not think that the current level of noise are acceptable past 7pm and on Sunday.	Portion X	-	Closed	-
COM-2012-010(2)	15-Nov-2012	-	<hzmbequiny@hyd.gov.hk>	Environmental (Noise & air quality)	The noise can be very annoying, on days depending of the wind direction, you are making more noise than the plane taking off (I measured it myself), to give you an idea of the disturbance you are creating again. I would also like to bring an other topic beside the noise. Since the beginning of the filling operation, very strong smell of exhaust pipe gas can be smelt in the residential area and I think this is a huge health concern for the local population. On certain days when the wind is blowing towards the residential areas, I have the feeling that there is a diesel engine running in my living room! I would like to know how you are planning to address this?	Portion X	-	Closed	-

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

**Complaint Register**

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2012-010(3)	15-Nov-2012	-	EPD	Environmental (Noise, water quality & air quality)	The complainant has copied his reply from HyD dated 15 Nov 2012 to EPD and Health Department and he further complained on the following issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise nuisance generated by diesel engine;</li> <li>Smell of exhaust pipe gas in his residence; and</li> <li>Suspected marine water pollution (see enclosed photo).</li> </ul> The complainant also requested EPD to install noise and air quality monitoring at Le Bleu Deux estate.	WA6  Portion X	Noise from blowing horn from vessels and barges and Metallic Parts thrown on Ground <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reminded the Contractor to request the captains of the vessels and barges not blowing the horn except in case of emergency or prevention of ship collisions/serious safety matters;</li> <li>The supervision teams would enhance their tight control on the vessels and barges working at that location, and monitor the situation and take corresponding actions; and</li> <li>To enhance the work force of RSS to supervise each step of construction activities and the use of hand tools until the completion of the site office erection.</li> </ul> Noise from Engines and Cranes of the Barges during Marine Operation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of noise covers onto the generators / motors on all working barges;</li> <li>Increase frequency of applying lubricant to all moving parts and gear wheels of the working barges to avoid generation of abnormal sound; and</li> <li>Review of working hours for the reclamation works and switching off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time and Sundays.</li> </ul> Noise from power generators <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All generators shall be either screened or covered by adequate sound reducing materials;</li> <li>All generators situated in front of Le Bleu Deux estate will be switched off at 19:00 hrs, except two generators will be kept running up to 22:00hrs and one generator will be kept running overnight for maintaining minimum power requirement; and</li> <li>Arrangement with CLP Power HK Ltd (CLP) for the permanent power supply to the site offices has been chased in a matter of urgency. The use of power generators will be terminated in phase starting from 6 December 2012.</li> </ul> Exhaust Fume Emission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tight control on using the machine and generators in the vicinity of Le Bleu Deux estate; and</li> <li>Closely monitor the frequency on engine cleansing and replacement of dust filter.</li> </ul> Change of Sea Water in Yellow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Contractor was reminded to move their vessels and barges at areas with adequate water depth as practically as possible.</li> </ul>	Closed	-
COM-2012-010(4)	19-Nov-2012	22:25 hrs.	EPD	Environmental (Air quality and Noise)	The complainant filed again a complaint for the strong exhaust pipe fumes smell coming for the construction site in Tung Chung tonight as well as the extremely high level of noise as at 10:30 pm (19/11/12).	WA6			
COM-2012-010(5)	24-Nov-2012	13:42 hrs. 13:49 hrs	EPD (cc to HyD)	Environmental (Air quality and Noise)	The noise is coming for the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>power generator</li> <li>engines from the barges used for marine operation</li> <li>noise from the cranes use of the construction barges;</li> <li>engine from the boat used to transport staff in and out</li> <li>boats blowing their horn late in the evening and at night</li> </ul> Gas emissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>power generators</li> <li>marine operation</li> </ul> The complainant file again a complaint against the strong exhaust pipe emission flowing towards le Bleu Deux estate this afternoon 24/11/10 at 13:47. I can assure you that is it not "not that bad" whatever that means for you. And again strong noise of metallic parts being thrown on the ground. I thought you have already sorted out that problem according to your multiple replies to my complaints since July???"  A pictures taken this morning (25/11/12) around 9:30am-10am showing the water pollution in different area outside the floating barriers.  At 2:56 hrs., boat used by the Highway Department against blew their horn repetitively at close proximity from the residential estate.	WA6  Portion X			
COM-2012-012(1)	13-Nov-2012	22:27 hrs.	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	Once again your site continues to work late. The attached photo was taken at 10:15pm on Tuesday 13 Nov. The machinery used on the barges is very noisy. Why do you continue to work till 10pm and why do you work on a Sunday. Surely this is classified as a construction site for which you are in breach of various ordinances. An early reply is appreciated.	Portion X	The following further mitigation measures during the course of the reclamation works will be taken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of noise covers onto the generators / motors on all working barges;</li> <li>Increase frequency of applying lubricant to all moving parts and gear wheels of the working barges to avoid generation of abnormal sound; and</li> <li>Review of working hours for the reclamation works and switching off all unnecessary machinery and plants at nighttime and Sundays.</li> </ul>	Closed	-
COM-2013-015	17-Jan-2013	-	EPD	Environmental (Air)	The complainant raised that construction dust was arising from construction site of China State Construction Engineering (Hong Kong) Ltd near Siu Ho Wan Sewage Treatment Works due to insufficient dust suppression and inadequate wheel washing.	WA3	The Contractor of HY/2011/03 would take the following actions with immediate effect <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure no loosed earth material exposed at the edges of eth stockpiled earth materials i.e. to prevent erosion by wind and water ;</li> <li>To cover the stockpiled earth material by adequate tarpaulin;</li> <li>To enhance the frequency of watering (3 times per day) onto existing haul road and other area as appropriate; and</li> <li>To install a water sprinkler system to enhance the existing dust suppression measures once the water point is ready for water supply by WSD.</li> </ul>	Closed	

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2013-016	18-Jan-2013	-	EPD	Environmental (Water)	The complainant advised that turbid water and concrete/cement has been arising from the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Projects to marine water. The complainant did not specify the source of the turbid water and concrete/cement.	N/A	-	Closed	-
COM-2013-016	02-Mar-2013	-	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant advised that "It seems that the Contractor's cranes operating on the barges are again in need of bit of lubricant, as this evening i.e. 2 March 2013, the cranes are again polluting the neighborhood with intolerable noise." The complainant requested Mr. Ng from EPD to take note of this complaint and expected a detailed report.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to continue the process of applying lubricant/ grease to all barges which are to be worked in the site area near Le Bleu Deux.	Closed	-
COM-2013-018 (2)	04-Mar-2013	-	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained that the cranes operating on the barges for the HZMB HK project generating squeak noise in the evening of 1 March 2013 causing an annoyance to him/her.	Portion X	The Contractor implemented the following measures : - Briefing given to the operator for the proper operation of marine vessels; - Keep adequate routine maintenance ; - Minimize the quantities of plant after 7pm; & - Review the working hours of night time works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time.	Closed	-
COM-2013-018 (3)	13-Mar-2013	-	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant asked what noise mitigation the Contractor was taking. The complainant pointed out that the noise in question was so strong that it woke up his baby girl.	Portion X	-	Closed	-
COM-2013-018 (4)	22-Mar-2013  24-Mar-2013	14:19 hrs  10:28 hrs	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained that "the lifting appliance was operated gently and softly to keep the noise emission as low as possible" but the noise still woke up his baby. "Lubricant was regularly applied to smoothen all moving parts and gear wheels of the working barges" that did not seem to be the case at all.  The complainant pointed that the crane operating at 10:27 hrs on 24 March 2012 needed lubricant.	Portion X	The Contractor will keep on closely monitoring the situation and carry out the necessary noise mitigation measures while barges are working in the site area nearby residential area.	Closed	-
COM-2013-018 (5)	31-Mar-2013  1-Apr-2013	10:25 hrs  10:32 hrs	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained that noise emitted from a crane at 10:19 hrs. The complainant further complained that noise was generated from a barge at 07:30 hrs.	Portion Y	-	Closed	-
COM-2013-018 (6), (7) & (9)	15-Apr-2013	15:41 hrs	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained that machinery noise generated from the construction site near Tung Chung Development Pier operating for the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong during the normal working hours on 6 April 2013 and 13 April 2013 and the late evening of 10 April 2013 causing nuisance to public.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours and non-restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - Briefing given to the operator of the barges for proper operation of marine vessels; - Operating barge by experienced operators only; - Keeping adequate routine maintenance for barges e.g. application of lubricants into moving parts in order to minimize squeak noise; - Install noise covers onto noisy equipment where practicable. - Remind subcontractor only well-maintained plant should be operated on-site. - Minimized the quantities of plant used after 7pm as far as practicable; - Speed up of construction works in order to shorten the duration (days) of potential noise impact/nuisance to the surrounding environment; and - Regular review of working hours for night time works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time.	Closed	-

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2013-018 (11)	28-Apr-2013	15:44	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained that machinery noise generated from the reclamation site near Tung Chung Development Pier at around 22:00 of 28 April 2013 causing nuisance to public.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - Briefing given to the operator of the barges for proper operation of marine vessels; - Operating barge by experienced operators only; - Keeping adequate routine maintenance for barges e.g. application of lubricants into moving parts in order to avoid squeak noise; - Install noise covers onto noisy equipment where practicable. - Remind subcontractor only well-maintained plant should be operated on-site. - Speed up of construction works in order to shorten the duration (days) of potential noise impact/nuisance to the surrounding environment; and - Regular review of working hours for night time works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time.	Closed	-
COM-2013-022	08-Apr-2013	--	EPD	Environmental (Water)	The complaint alleged that oil was dumped from various vessels operating for HZMB HK projects near Tung Chung Development Pier over the past few months. Photos were provided by the complainant.	Portion X	The Contractor has checked the photos provided by the complainant and confirmed that the vessels and boats shown in the photos do not belong to Contract No. HY/2011/03. As this complaint is not related to this Contract, no follow up action is required. The Contractor has reminded their subcontractors to implement the measures recommended in the Spill Response Plan (SRP) in case of accidental release of oils from vessel.	Closed	-
COM-2013-022(2)	23-May-2013	09:15 hrs	EPD	Environmental (Water)	This complaint was a follow-up of a previous complaint received by EPD on 8 April 2013 regarding oil slicks caused by vessels. It was alleged that oil was still being dumped from various vessels operating for HZMB HK projects near Tung Chung Development Pier over the past few months. On the other hand, the complainant would also like to know whether the owners of the vessels could present engine oil disposal records for the vessels which supported the HZMB project.	Portion X	The Contractor has reminded their subcontractors to implement the measures recommended in the Spill Response Plan in case of accidental release of oils from vessel and handle the chemical waste (waste oil) in accordance with the requirements provided in the EM&A Manual.	Closed	-
COM-2013-023	02-May-2013	--	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant alleged that there were metal parts dropped on the ground creating noise at 12:58 on 1 May 2013	WA6	If there are metal handling works, the Contractor will not carry out the metal handling works in early morning in order to minimize potential noise disturbance as far as practicable in future.	Closed	-
COM-2013-024	23-May-2013	09:50 hrs	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 23 May 2013 regarding noise generated from dropping metal parts on numerous occasion on the pier opposite Le Bleu Deux at around 09:45 to 10:00 hrs of 18 May 2013 and loading/unloading activities creating noise disturbance by the contractor of HY/2011/03.	WA6	If there are metal handling works, the Contractor will not carry out the metal handling works in early morning in order to minimize potential noise disturbance as far as practicable in future.	Closed	-
COM-2013-027	29-Jun-2013	10:02 hrs	RSS	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 29 June 2013 regarding noise generated from the works area near the site office (WA6) around 10:00 hrs on 29 June 2013	WA6	The Contractor was recommended to minimize the potential noise impacts generated from the construction sites as far as practicable in future.	Closed	-
COM-2013-033	13-Sep-2013	Around 22:00 hrs	RSS	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received regarding the noise nuisance from barge at about 22:20 hrs on 13 September 2013 and 02:30 hrs on 14 September 2013.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - Minimized the quantities of plant used after 7pm as far as practicable; and - Regular review of working hours for night time works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time.	Closed	-
COM-2013-034	17-Sep-2013	--	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 17 September 2013 regarding the noise nuisance from tree transplanting activities in the morning of 14 September 2013.	Portion Y	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - Minimized the quantities of plant used after 7pm as far as practicable; and - Regular review of working hours for night time works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants at night time.	Closed	-
COM-2013-037	8-Oct-2013 9-Oct-2013 16-Oct-2013	--	Supervising Officer's Representative	Environmental (Noise)	The complainant complained the noise from barge operation from 21:30 to 22:30 hrs on 4 October 2013. The complainant complained that several loud bangs were heard starting from 21:00 hrs on 7 October 2013. The complainant complained that it was very noisy at the noon of 14 October 2013.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - Minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants during restricted hours.	Closed	-



HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2013-041	31-Oct-2013	21:52 hrs	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 31 October 2013 regarding the noise generated from a barge being moved by a tug boat in the morning of 31 October 2013 (around 09:55).	N/A	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants during the night-time and early morning period (7pm to 7am).	Closed	-
COM-2013-043	11-Nov-2013	--	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 11 November 2013 regarding a barge moving through the southern channel of HyD's construction site after 23:00 hrs on 8 November 2013.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2013-045	27-Dec-2013	--	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 27 December 2013 regarding barges operating at the south channel of Portion X in the afternoon of 26 December 2013.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plants during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2014-046	16-Jan-2014	17:22 hrs	HyD	Environmental (Air Quality)	A complaint was received on 16 January 2014 regarding heavy exhausts generated at around 8 a.m. and 10 a.m. over past few months and or even midnight.	N/A	The Contractor has implemented the following measure to minimize exhaust fumes generated from machinery: - Maintenance for the all machinery regularly.	Closed	-
COM-2014-048	18-Jan-2014	--	EPD	Environmental (Other: Blackish mud)	A complaint was received on 18 January 2014 regarding blackish mud along the edge of the construction site of Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Project near the airport in the morning of 18 January 2014.	Portion X	Based on the investigation results, it is considered that the blackish mud raised in the complaint was not related to HKLR03 Contract. In this case, no follow up action is required.	Closed	-
COM-2014-050	24-Mar-2014	--	EPD	Environmental (Other: Dredged Marine Sediment)	A complaint was received by EPD on 24 March 2014. The complainant advised that there was dredged material found being mixed with soil in the construction site of Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road Project in the vicinity of CAD headquarters and transported out of the site. The complainant suspected that there was improper disposal of dredged marine sediment.	Portion X	Based on the investigation results, it is considered that the complaint is invalid. In this case, no follow up action is required.	Closed	-
COM-2014-051	29-Apr-2014	--	SOR	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received on 29 April 2014 regarding loud bang coming from the site at 21:37 hrs on 28 April 2014.	Portion X	Based on the Contractor's site diary and our investigation, no non-compliance was identified.	Closed	-
COM-2014-053	02-May-2014	--	EPD	Environmental (Noise)	A complaint was received by EPD on 1 May 2014. The complainant advised that there was noise nuisance arising during the evening of 1 May 2014.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours. To minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours, the Contractor has implemented the following additional measures: - minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2014-063	03-Dec-14	--	Arup	Environmental (Noise)	According to Arup's email to CSCE and DCVJV on 3 December 2014, "A resident living in Le Bleu Duex addressed a complaint to CE of HyD at about 20:04 hrs last night. He complained about the noise nuisance coming from site office since 19:30 hrs last night. epetively metal parts had been dropped on the ground by people who seem to be loading or unloading a boat at the pier. Noise was still going on right now at 20:04."	WA6	Based on the investigation results, it is found that the noise complaint is not related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. In this case, no follow up action is required.	Closed	-

HyD Contract No. HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

**Complaint Register**

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2014-065	24-Dec-14	Nil	EPD	Environmental (Water Quality)	A complaint was received on 24 December 2014 regarding the increase of marine refuse (water bottles and debris) along the shore from Yat Tung to Tai O, where the complainant considered might be in relation to the HZMB project(s).	Portion X	Based on the investigation results, it is considered that the complaint is unlikely related to HKLR03 Contract. Nevertheless, the Contractor is reminded to implement all recommended mitigation measures for waste management and avoid dumping rubbish into the sea.	Closed	-
COM-2015-066	08-Apr-15	Nil	EPD (An email forwarded by Arup)	Environmental (Dust)	According to Arup's email to CSCE on 8 April 2015, the ET was informed that a complaint had been received by EPD at about 18:29 hrs on 2 Apr 2015 regarding construction dust from construction site (S15) at Kwo Lo Wan Road, Tung Chung.	S15	Based on the Contractor's information and our investigation, no non-compliance was identified. The Contractor is reminded to continuously implement the dust suppression measures to minimize potential dust impact.	Closed	-
COM-2015-068	10-Apr-15	Nil	EPD (An email forwarded by Arup)	Environmental (Noise)	According to Arup's email to CSCE on 10 April 2015, it is noted that EPD received a noise complaint from a resident of Caribbean Coast. According to the complainant, he was disturbed by noise from construction activities of the HZMB Project during weekends and holidays. The complainant was referring to those activities carried out between Scenic Hill and HKBCF because the complainant mentioned the contractor was China State.	N/A	Based on the information provided and our investigation, the Contractor had complied with the conditions laid down in Construction Noise Permit (CNP) Nos. GW-RS0113-15 and GW-RS0356-15. Hence, no non-compliance was identified. The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours and recommended to implement the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours: minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2015-074	16-Jul-15	Nil	EPD	Environmental (Wastewater)	According to EPD's email to Highways Department, ET, SOR and ENPO, a complaint was received on 16 July 2015 regarding wastewater splashing from vehicles to pedestrian at Tung Fai Road. The complainant complained that wastewater was splashed to people waiting at the bus stop near Civil Aviation Department Headquarters Office Building when vehicles leaving the HZMB site to Tung Fai Road.	Tung Fai Road	Based on the investigation results, it is considered that the complaint is unlikely related to HKLR03 Contract. The Contractor has been reminded to slow down their vehicles when leaving the concerned construction site.	Closed	-
COM-2015-076	17-Jul-15	Nil	EPD (An email forwarded by ENPO)	Environmental (Noise)	According to EPD's email to ENPO on 17 July 2015, it is noted that EPD received a noise complaint from public. The complainant said that he/she was disturbed by the noise generated from construction sites of the HZMB Project during the daytime period of past few Sundays. Afterwards, EPD contacted the complainant and confirmed that the noise was generated from construction sites along Kwo Lo Wan Road and signs of "China State Construction Engineering (HK) Ltd" were noted.	Kwo Lo Wan Road	Based on the information provided and our investigation, the Contractor complied with the conditions laid down in Construction Noise Permit (CNP) Nos. GW-RS0733-15 and GW-RS0740-15 and no noncompliance was found. The Contractor has been reminded to comply with CNP conditions for construction works undertaken during restricted hours and recommended to implement the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours: - minimize the quantities of plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; and - regular review of working duration for restricted hours works and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2015-079	07-Dec-15	Nil	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Water Quality)	According to ENPO's email to SOR and ET on 7 December 2015, a complaint was received by EPD on 2 December 2015 regarding water quality near HKLR work site. The complainant mentioned that "I moved to Tung Chung since July and it was the second time I saw similar situation polluting the sea. Last time it was even worse in red colour. Please look into this matter and let me know what was being dropped into the sea and whether it was hazardous to the sea.". EPD has contacted the complainant and obtained the additional information from the complainant. EPD suspected that the incident happened in the afternoon on 28 November 2015.	Portion X	According to the information provided by the Contractor, the derrick barge belongs to Contract No. HY/2011/03. The concerned sediment plume was likely to be caused by stirring up of mud in the seabed by the derrick barge sailed at the navigation channel situated at shallow water zone where the water depth ranging from 3.25m - 3.75m. Public fill materials were placed on the derrick barge. The barge was in good conditions with no materials being dumped into the sea. The Contractor has been implementing the mitigation measure as specified in the Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures that is all vessels to be sized such that adequate clearance is maintained between vessels and the sea bed at all states of the tide to ensure that undue turbidity is not generated by turbulence from vessel movement or propeller wash. The Contractor is recommended to arrange vessels to move out of the site area during high tide to avoid the disturbance to the seabed as far as practicable and deploy marine vessels effectively in order to minimize the number of trips and disturbance to seabed in shallow waters.	Closed	-
COM-2016-087	28-Jun-16	Nil	EPD	Environmental (Water Quality)	According to EPD's email, a complaint was received on 28 June 2016 regarding polluted water discharge incident opposite to Tung Chung Development Pier.	N/A	The Contractor has designated competent persons to operate, check and maintain individual wastewater treatment plant as an existing control measures. In case of breakdown of wastewater treatment plants, no discharge of wastewater will be allowed until repair is completed to resume the normal operation of the treatment plant. Specific toolbox / refreshment training trainings have been provided for the staff and workers for each of the wastewater treatment plants. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the above control measures and ensure no untreated wastewater will be discharged into open channel.	Closed	-
COM-2016-098	11-Nov-16	16:33	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Water Quality)	According to ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 11 November 2016, it is noted that EPD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding sediment plume generated by a vessel named "昌盛308 (Chang Sheng 308)" during the vessel travelling from construction site of Hong Kong- Zhuhai- Macao Bridge near Scenic Hill to Tung Chung New Development Ferry Pier.	Portion X	The Contractor has been reminded to schedule the vessel to move in / out of the construction site during higher tide and minimize number of trips to avoid the stirring up of the seabed mud when the vessel travelling in very shallow water areas as much as practicable. Also, the Contractor was reminded to implement environmental mitigation measures in accordance with Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule (EMIS).	Closed	-
COM-2016-099	02-Dec-16	Nil	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Other: Slurry on public road)	It was noted from ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 2 December 2016 that EPD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding slurry on East Coast Road. The complainant considered the slurry might relate to the construction site of China Harbour Engineering Company Limited next to a hotel.	East Coast Road	During the weekly site inspection undertaken on 7 December 2016, no slurry was observed at the section of East Coast Road adjoining the site boundary of Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has constructed wheel washing facilities at all the site accesses, including the one near the site access of China Harbour Engineering Company Limited next to the Marriott Hotel (which is believed to be the hotel mentioned by the complainant), to wash and clean all vehicles before allowing them to leave the construction site to ensure that no mud or other debris would be brought to the public area. In addition, regular watering is conducted by water truck at least twice per day at the section of East Coast Road adjoining the site boundary of Contract No. HY/2011/03 to minimize dust emission. Based on the investigation results, it is considered that the complaint unlikely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. Notwithstanding that, the Contractor has been reminded to clean wheels and body of vehicles as usual before allowing them to leave construction site.	Closed	-
COM-2016-100	14-Dec-16	Nil	ENPO (Contract No. HY/2010/02 project team received an environmental complaint referred by Government's hotline (1823) on 2 December 2016. ENPO forwarded the Complaint to Contract No. HY/2011/03.)	Environmental (Other: mud/ debris on public road)	It was noted from ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 14 December 2016 that EPD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding mud/debris on public road. The complainant complained that "the whole stretch of East Coast Road & Tung Fai Road is truly disgusting. The stone debris big and small and the mud is a nuisance to those who use the road every day. When dry there is a lot of dust and when it rains or when the road washing trucks are out it becomes a muddy mess. Cars and pedestrians are covered in dust or mud, cars are hit by stones is a daily hazard. Washing of construction vehicles is inadequate as the sand and soil is carried out onto the roads. Oversight of road conditions are not carried out by the Airport Authority. An alternative route should be created for the large number of construction vehicles as they drive fast."	East Coast Road and Tung Fai Road	During the ET's inspection on 7 December 2016 (weekly routine inspection) and 16 December 2016, no mud or debris was observed at the section of East Coast Road adjoining the site boundary of Contract No. HY/2011/03 as well as the section of Tung Fai Road leading to the site access of Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor provided wheel washing facilities at all the site accesses, including the one accessing East Coast Road and the one accessing Tung Fai Road, to wash and clean all vehicles before allowing them to leave the construction site to ensure that no mud or debris would be brought to the public area. It was observed that the areas of the wheel washing facilities and the respective road section between the wheel washing facilities and the site accesses of East Coast Road and of Tung Fai Road were paved with concrete. High pressure jets were also provided at the wheel washing facilities for cleaning of vehicles before the vehicles were allowed to leave the construction site. In addition, regular watering at the section of East Coast Road adjoining the site boundary of Contract No. HY/2011/03 was conducted by water trucks at least twice per day to minimize dust emission. Based on our investigation result, it is considered that the complaint is unlikely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. Notwithstanding that, the Contractor has been reminded to clean the wheels and body of vehicles as usual before allowing them to leave construction site.	Closed	-

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2016-103	14-Dec-16	Nil	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Noise)	It was noted from ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 14 December 2016 that EPD received a noise complaint lodged by a member of the public. The complaint was about hammering noise generated from construction sites at midnight in the past month. The complainant could not identify the source but suspected that the noise was generated from HZMB Project. It was also noted from ENPO's email on 21 December 2016 that EPD supplemented that the complainant lives in Seaview Crescent. The complainant sometimes heard noise created by impacting metals or metal/ground, particularly in December 2016.	N/A	The Contractor confirmed that no hammering works was conducted and no impact noise was generated at midnight in November 2016 and December 2016. The Contractor complied with the conditions laid down GNP No. GW-RS/14-16 and no non-compliance was found. Based on our investigation result, it is considered that the complaint is unlikely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. In this case, no follow up action is required. However, the Contractor has been reminded to comply with the conditions stipulated in the Construction Noise Permit for construction works undertaken during restricted hours and has been recommended to implement the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours: - minimize the number of machinery and plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; - regularly review the working duration for restricted hours works; and - switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant during restricted hours.	Closed	-
COM-2017-104	09-Jan-17	Nil	IEC (EPD referred the email from Complainant to IEC)	Environmental (Other: Cleanliness problem at East Coast Road and Tung Fai Road)	It was noted from IEC's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 9 January 2017 that EPD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public (a bus operator at the HKIA) regarding cleanliness problem at East Coast Road and Tung Fai Road.	East Coast Road and Tung Fai Road	During the ET's inspection on 10 January 2017, it was observed that the Contractor provided wheel washing facilities at all the site accesses, including the one accessing East Coast Road and the one accessing Tung Fai Road, to wash and clean all vehicles before allowing them to leave the construction site to ensure that no mud or debris would be brought to the public area. No mud was observed at the section of Tung Fai Road leading to the site access of Contract No. HY/2011/03. However, some mud was observed at the section of East Coast Road adjoining the site boundary of Contract No. HY/2011/03. Based on our investigation result, although there is no direct evidence showing that the complaint is related to Contract No. HY/2011/03, the Contractor has been reminded to clean the wheels and body of vehicles as usual before allowing them to leave construction site. Road sweeper will be employed to sweep along the East Coast Road twice per week and remove the deposited mud underneath the water-filled barrier to facilitate the road-washing water to be drained away from the carriageway. It should be of note that the ground level of site boundary of HY/2011/03 adjoining the East Coast Road is lower than that of East Coast Road and the Site of HY/2011/03 receives unidirectional flow of surface runoff from the East Coast Road. In addition, the following measures will be implemented to enhance dust suppression: 1. Stockpile along East Coast Road will be reduced in height and compacted as far as practicable 2. Haul road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles from going into non-wetted surface. 3. Site access S16 will be thoroughly cleaned and all vehicles will be stopped for second washing after being washed in the wheel washing bay. 4. Water sprinklers will be installed and operated at the stockpiles behind the water-filled barriers along East Coast Road.	Closed	-
COM-2017-108	23 February 2017 and 2 March 2017	Nil	Airport Authority Hong Kong (AAHK) via SOR / Referred to ENPO by HyD	Environmental (Air quality, Water quality and Other: Cleanliness problem at East Coast Road)	AAHK stated in their email to SOR on 23 February 2017 that there was sand/muddy water accumulating along the water barriers at East Coast Road Southbound. AAHK also lodged a complaint to HyD, which HyD referred to ENPO on 1 March 2017 (received by ET on 2 March 2017). AAHK reported that the cleanliness of East Coast Road remained unsatisfactory with dust all over the water barriers/traffic aids, and sands accumulating along the carriageway.	East Coast Road	During ET's observation on 3 and 13 March 2017, properly functioning wheel washing facilities were provided to wash all vehicles prior to leaving the site. The section of road between the wheel washing facilities and the site access (S25) was hard paved and no mud/silt was observed at the concerned road section and the site access. As the ground level of site boundary of HY/2011/03 adjoining the East Coast Road is lower than that of East Coast Road, the possibility of muddy water seepage from S25 to East Coast Road is low. Based on our investigation result, the complaint is unlikely to be related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. Nevertheless, the Contractor has been reminded to strictly uphold the proper practice of washing all vehicles leaving the site access (S25). Also, the Contractor has raised the majority of the temporary traffic signs to a higher level to avoid muddy water splashing on them. Also, the temporary traffic signs will be cleaned regularly.	Closed	-
COM-2017-112	27 March 2017	Nil	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Noise and Water quality)	It was noted from ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 28 March 2017 that EPD received a noise complaint lodged by a resident of Century Link on 27 March 2017. The complaint was about "昨晚十時起，屋外間歇有非常響亮聲音，經觀察應該是從港珠澳大橋近人工島的工程發出，噪音一直至深夜，另今早發現住在對出海面受到一大遍污染（見相片），以上都應是該大橋工程所造成的污染”。 "At around ten o'clock last night (i.e. 26 March 2017), there was intermittent very loud voice outside. According to observation, the noise should be from the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge project near the artificial island, the noise lasted until late at night. In this morning, there was a plume of pollution found on the sea (see photo). These should be caused by the bridge project."	Nil	Based on the information provided by the Contractor and our investigation, it was concluded that the Contractor had complied with the conditions laid down in CNAC No. GW-RS-135-16 and GW-RS/11-17 and that no non-compliance on water quality was found. It is considered that the complaint is unlikely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. In this case, no follow up action is required. However, the Contractor has been reminded to comply with the conditions stipulated in the Construction Noise Permit for construction works undertaken during restricted hours and has been recommended to implement the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact during restricted hours: - minimize the number of machinery and plant used during restricted hours as far as practicable; - regularly review the working duration for restricted hours works; and - switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant during restricted hours.  The Contractor was also reminded to schedule, according to the predicted tides of the Hong Kong Observatory, their working vessels to travel to and from work site at high tide in order to reduce the sediment plume at shallow water areas.	Closed	-
COM-2017-113	20-Apr-17	Nil	ENPO (EPD referred the email from Complainant to ENPO)	Environmental (Water quality)	It was noted from ENPO's email to the Environmental Team, Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 20 April 2017 that EPD received a complaint on 19 April 2017 lodged by a green group. The complaint was about "本署XXX投訴港珠澳大橋承辦商於2015年設置隔泥網的方向不盡，產生污染，而圖片是由路政署提供，是真確圖片，本會期望環保署調查圖片中的情況，並對承辦商作出警告，以及要求承辦商準確放置現場的隔泥網，確保其雙層設計是有效。"	Porton X	Based on the information provided by the Contractor and ET's investigation, it was suspected that the concerned silt plume may be caused by sea current. There was no evidence that the concerned silt plume was caused by any activities arising from the Contract. The Contractor was reminded once again to implement the mitigation measure as specified in the Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures. The Contractor is also recommended to fully and properly maintain the silt curtain throughout the works in accordance with the requirements in the Updated EM&A Manual through undertaking monthly measurement on the overlapping and separation openings for vessels access for prompt rectification.	Closed	-
COM-2016-095(3)	27-May-17	Nil	SOR (HyD referred the email from Complainant to SOR)	Environmental (Noise)	It was noted from SOR's email to the Environmental Team and Contractor on 26 May 2017 that HyD received a complaint on 12 May 2017 lodged by a member of public. The complaint was about "We'd like to follow up on this case. Pls help take pictures & point out to us where your noise barriers are located. If those seen in the attached pics are so-called noise barriers, then we believe the contractor needs a lot of improvement in helping to reduce this noise pollution".	Near Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	Upon the receipt of the complaint in May 2017, the Contractor had been instructed to immediately install additional noise barriers at the appropriate location and cover the breaker tip with acoustic materials as noise mitigation measure against the noise emission associated with the aforesaid construction activities. Moreover, the noise barriers have been located as close as possible to the noise source (rock breaking work). Also, gaps and openings at joints in the barrier material have been minimized.  The rock breaking work was completed on 31 May 2017 and the rock breaking machine had been demobilized off site. According to information from Contractor, removal C&D materials will be carried out at the site near CAD and CNAC buildings in the future. As such, noise nuisance generated from a site will be minimized. Notwithstanding that, the Contractor has been reminded to implement noise mitigation measures on the site to minimize any potential nuisance to the public.  Based on our investigation result, it is considered that the complaint is likely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact: - Additional noise barriers have been erected in the active working area to further mitigate the associated noise emissions as far as practicable; - Cover the breaker tip with acoustic material. - Noise barriers have been located as close as possible to the noise source. Also, gaps and openings at joints in the barriers material have been minimized. - Speed up of construction works in order to shorten the duration noise impact/nuisance to the surrounding. - Minimize the quantities of noisy plant as far as practicable. - Regular review of working duration and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant.	Closed	-

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2016-095(4)	15-Aug-17	Nil	HyD	Environmental (Noise)	HyD received a complaint concerning the rock breaking works near CNAC Buildings, as described below: "I am writing to let you know re-captioned works interrupted seriously our staff daily office works. Understand the rock encountered was much stronger than the original expected, the rock breaking works near CNAC Tower has been never ending. Recently a bulldozer is working nearby and no noise barriers/sound proofs were set up. Please take corrective action asap. Kindly advise us when this bulldozing work is scheduled to complete."	Near Dragonair CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	The major rock breaking works near CNAC Tower were substantially completed on 31 May 2017. However, survey record revealed that minor rock breaking/trimming work was required at the formation level for the construction of box culvert no. PR14. Hence, the Contractor used a hydraulic breaker for minor rock breaking/trimming work in the afternoon on 15 August 2017. According to the photos provided by the complainant, movable noise barriers were not located near the noise source (rock breaking/trimming work). As such, noise generated by rock breaking/trimming work was not efficiently screened by the noise barriers. According to the Contractor's records and the photos provided by the complainant, no bulldozer was used at PR14 on 15 August 2017. In addition, no bulldozing work is scheduled at PR14 in near future.  ET conducted an investigation on 16 August 2017. The minor rock breaking/rock trimming work was completed. Only one excavator was operating for forming the haul road at the concerned location. No significant noisy activity was observed during the investigation on 16 August 2017. Also, bulldozer was not observed on the site.  Based on our investigation result, it was likely that concerned noise emission was due to the minor rock breaking/trimming works by the hydraulic breaker. It is considered that the complaint is likely related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. According to Contractor's information, no substantial rock breaking works will be conducted at near CNAC Tower. Only minor rock breaking/trimming work may be occasionally conducted at the concerned work area. The Contractor has been recommended to implement the following measures to minimize the potential noise impact when minor rock breaking/trimming work to be conducted: - Schedule noisy work (i.e. rock breaking) during non-office hours as far as practicable subject to actual site progress; - Cover the breaker tip with acoustic material; - Locate noise barriers as close as possible to the noise source. Also, gaps and openings at joints in the barriers material should be minimized; - Regular review of working duration and switch off all unnecessary machinery and plant; - Speed up of construction works in order to shorten the duration noise impact/nuisance to the surrounding; and - Minimize the quantities of noisy plant as far as practicable.	Closed	-
COM-2017-122	03-Oct-17	Nil	1823 Integrated Call Centre received a complaint lodged by a member of the public on 30 September 2017. SOR referred the complaint details from 1823 - HyD to ET on 3 Oct 2017	Environmental (Other: Cleanliness problem at Tung Fai Road)	1823 Integrated Call Centre received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding cleanliness problem at Tung Fai Road, as described below: "投訴大嶼山赤鱗角東環路11號港匯大廈對出，巴士站附近，是港珠澳大橋地盤其中一個出入口，經常有大量重型工程車輛進出地盤，每逢有巴士或重型車輛經過時，路面沙塵揚起引起"沙塵暴"，等候巴士的乘客便遭殃，以前有灑水車噴水減低沙塵，現在灑水車都沒有出現，要求部門改善沙塵問題。"	S16	During the ET's inspection on 3 October 2017, it was observed that the Contractor did provide wheel washing facility with high pressure jets at the site access S16 at Tung Fai Road to wash and clean all vehicles before allowing them to leave the construction site to ensure that no mud or debris would be brought to the public area. It was also observed that the Contractor did provide water bowser to thoroughly clean Tung Fai Road. No mud was observed at the section of Tung Fai Road leading to the site access S16 of Contract No. HY/2011/03. Another inspection was conducted on 12 October 2017, the section of the road between the wheel washing facility and the site access S16 was hard paved and no mud/silt was observed at the concerned road section and the site access S16.  Although Contract No. HY/2011/03 is the only construction site connecting to the Tung Fai Road and the mentioned bus stop, wheel washing facility with high pressure jets is provided at the site access S16 to wash and clean all vehicles before allowing them to leave the construction site. No mud or debris would be brought to the public area. Therefore, there is no direct evidence showing that the complaint is related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. Nevertheless, in order to enhance dust suppression measures, the Contractor will increase the frequency of road cleaning by water bowser from three times per day to four times per day, subject to regular review with relevant stakeholders in the vicinity.	Closed	-
COM-2017-129	08-Jan-18	Nil	ENPO's email to the Supervising Officer's Representative and Contractor on 8 January 2018 that HyD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding cleanliness problem at East Coast Road on 29 December 2017	Environmental (Other: Cleanliness problem at East Coast Road)	HyD received a complaint lodged by a member of the public regarding cleanliness problem at East Coast Road on 29 December 2017. The complaint details are described below: "投訴人投訴於大嶼山東岸路，因港珠澳大橋工程的沙塵問題，部門安排了有關洗街車及吸塵車處理有關沙塵問題，但有關車輛就上述問題的處理成效未如理想，投訴人表示洗街車在清洗有關路面時，只是向路面灑水，令原本的沙塵變成泥塊，但卻沒有清理有關泥塊，道路問題根本沒有根治。另外，有關吸塵車的掃運亦未如理想，吸塵車吸了地上的沙塵後所噴出來的風機佈滿沙塵，以致有關沙塵除了未被吸走外，更導致道路沙塵滾滾，要求部門監察有關車輛，煩請部門跟進及回覆。"	East Coast Road	Based on our investigation result, there is no direct evidence showing that the complaint is related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the following measures to minimize dust impact/improve cleanliness at East Coast Road: + display notice at site access to remind drivers to wash the wheels thoroughly before leaving the site. + manual control by rope stopping vehicles entering public road without wheel washing. + provide training for drivers to ensure that they can use water truck and road sweeper properly for road washing. + close monitor on the proper functioning of the road sweeper and water truck and provide maintenance to water truck and road sweeper if necessary. + implement environmental mitigation measures in accordance with Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual.  ET will also step up the site inspections to ensure the cleanliness of the concerned section of East Coast Road is properly maintained.	Closed	-
COM-2018-132	13, 14 February 2018	Nil	HyD (SOR referred the email from HyD to Contractor and ET) and EPD (ENPO referred the email from EPD to SOR, SOR sent the email to Contractor and ET)	Dust, Water Quality, Construction Waste, Noise and vibration	The complaint was received from the SOR's email on 13 February 2018 with the following details: "We have witnessed increased construction activities causing concerns such as nuisance, air and water pollution, construction waste landfill which may cause health and safety to the surroundings. Nuisance – construction noise and vibration Air and Water Pollution – poor dust control causing air pollution Construction Waste Landfill – increased height, size and degree of the slope of the construction waste landfill  Moreover, we are particularly concerned with the stability of the construction waste landfill hill, and has grown taller and larger in size with steep slopes which may cause potential danger and hazardous to the surrounding area.  It is appreciated that if you can investigate on the issue, and rectify the situation to a safe and healthy condition. Please confirm when and how the rectification will be completed."	Near Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	Based on our investigation result, the complaint was related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual. Also, the Contractor was reminded to remove the concerned stockpile of the fill materials as soon as possible to minimize the potential nuisance caused to the nearby sensitive receivers.	Closed	-
					Another complaint to EPD was received from the SOR's email on 14 February 2018. The complaint was the same as the above-mentioned with two figures showing the location of Dragonair & CNAC (Group) Building and Cathay Dragon House.				

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
Follow-ups of Complaint No COM-2018-132	16 March 2018 and 21 March 2018	Nil	HyD (SOR referred the email from HyD to the Contractor and ET) and EPD (ENPO referred the email from EPD to SOR, who sent the email to the Contractor and ET)	Dust and Construction Waste.	<p>The complaint of 16 March 2018 was addressed to HyD and its details were as follows:</p> <p>"1) It was observed from daily photos that:</p> <p>a. Inadequate dust suppression measures implemented.</p> <p>b. Green tarp does not cover the entire pile of the waste land fill.</p> <p>c. Dry soil constantly being observed, and constantly picked-up by strong gusty winds within CLK area.</p> <p>d. Large boulders and steep slopes on waste landfill, with inadequate safety measures implemented.</p> <p>2) It was noted that the open stockpile of construction waste landfill will be removed by the end of March 2018. Please confirm the date of completion of the removal of the stockpile.</p> <p>3) Please advise if the slope and setting of the piles of earth complies within Building and other relevant Regulations.</p> <p>4) The works on the site should be within a valid gazetted period, please confirm if the works are within a valid gazette period, within CLK Lot No1 Land lease or otherwise."</p> <p>The complaint of 21 March 2018 was addressed to EPD and its details were as follows:</p> <p>"Re: Large construction landfill waste outside Cathay Dragon House, CLK.</p> <p>We refer to your letter ref: [EP3/N09/RS00004678-18] dated 09 March 2018, would like to further draw your attention to the open stockpile of construction waste landfill, and the enclosed daily photo.</p> <p>We have continued to observe the following:</p> <p>- Inadequate dust suppression measures implemented.</p> <p>- Green tarp does not cover the whole of the waste landfill.</p> <p>- Dry soil constantly observed, and constantly picked-up strong gusty winds within CLK area.</p> <p>- Large boulders and steep slopes on waste landfill, with inadequate safety measures implemented.</p> <p>- Poor housekeeping of the construction site.</p> <p>Furthermore, we would like to raise the query regarding the validity period for the occupation of the site under the current gazette.</p> <p>It is appreciated that if you can continue to investigate on the issue, provide close monitoring of the situation, and request the contractor to rectify to a safe and healthy condition."</p>	Near Dragonair CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	Based on our investigation result, the complaint was related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. It was noted that no Action and Limit Level exceedances of 1-hr and 24-hr TSP were recorded at air monitoring station AMS6 - Dragonair Building during the period from 1 February 2018 to 30 April 2018. Part of the stockpile was observed dry during ET's site inspection on 27 March 2018. Proper watering on the stockpiles was observed undertaken afterwards. The Contractor has been continuously reminded to properly implement Environmental Mitigation Measures as per the EM&A Manual. The Contractor was also reminded to remove the concerned stockpile of the fill materials as soon as possible to minimize the potential nuisance caused to the nearby sensitive receivers.	Closed	-
COM-2018-142	29 June 2018 & 6 July 2018	Nil	EPD (ENPO referred the email to SOR, Contractor and ET)	Noise	<p>The complaint of 29 June 2018 was received from EPD and its details were as follows:-</p> <p>EPD have recently received a complaint regarding frequent noise from construction works next to Cathay Dragon House, facing Tung Chung direction. The complaint details are described as below:</p> <p>"We would like to raise your attention and forward a complaint regarding frequent noise from construction works next to our Cathay Dragon House, facing Tung Chung direction.</p> <p>From the video link below, it seems like the noise is mainly from the breaking of rocks using powered mechanical equipment.</p> <p><a href="https://www.dropbox.com/s/634f2p3op39e9v/IMG_3137.MOV?dl=0">https://www.dropbox.com/s/634f2p3op39e9v/IMG_3137.MOV?dl=0</a></p> <p>Our colleagues at Cathay Dragon House has complaint that such disturbance has been going on for a week and works are carried out throughout the whole day.</p> <p>Please advise whether:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Such noisy works have been carried out with EPD or Highways' "Approved Permit";</li> <li>The noise level have been limited by your permit;</li> <li>Any regular monitoring works or report have been sent to your department.</li> <li>When will the work/noise stops;</li> </ol> <p>Furthermore,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Lai mentioned in your previous email 18 April 2018 that the works should have completed end April 2018. Why is the works still going on?</li> <li>Mr Lo mentioned in the letter dated 11 April 2018, you would conduct site inspections. Have you noticed any non-compliance?</li> </ol> <p>Your prompt response is appreciated."</p> <p>"A further complaint was received on 6 July 2018 from EPD and its details were as follows:-</p> <p>"Further to our previous complaints which are in vain, we would like to continue to put forward the complaint against the noise from the construction works next to Cathay Dragon House at CLK, which has never been ceased and been causing great disturbance to the accommodations (aviation control centre) and staff within our Cathay Dragon building and CNAC tower.</p> <p>Below is the time schedule our staff regarding the noise disturbance from the site which is frequent and continuous.</p> <p>Date Time</p> <p>3 July 2018 8:30am – 11:30am, 1:30pm – 5:30pm</p> <p>4 July 2018 8:30am – 11:30am, 1:30pm – 5:30pm</p> <p>5 July 2018 8:30am – 11:30am, 1:30pm – 5:30pm</p> <p>Please advise what has been your action upon this matter. This has been intolerable for months. If there is nothing that your depts., can impose to stop the disturbance, we may need to seek other alternative complain channel.</p> <p>Your immediate action on this matter is highly appreciated."</p> <p>"We would like to get your urgent attention to the noise nuisance matters that is occurring outside Cathay Dragon House (facing seaside Tung Chung). There have been extreme noisy works conducted, without proper noise mitigation matter, with noise DB levels reaching 70-100dB, and is seriously affecting our company operations.</p> <p>Please urgently attend to the matter and advise further on the email below, and implement the proper noise reducing and mitigation procedures.</p> <p>Lastly, we also understand the works should have been completed. Therefore, why are there still construction site works on site?"</p>	Near Dragonair / CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	Based on our investigation result, the complaint was related to Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual, such as cover the breaker tip with muffler, minimize the quantities of noisy plant as far as practicable. Although the rock breaking works outside the Cathay Dragon House/ Dragonair & CNAC (Group) Building were completed on 9 July 2018, the Contractor has been continuously reminded to properly implement Environmental Mitigation Measures as per the EM&A Manual to minimize the potential noise nuisance caused to the public/ surrounding.	Closed	-
COM-2018-158	24-Dec-18	10:17 AM	HyD (SOR referred the email from HyD to Contractor, ET and IEC/ENPO on 10:17 am, on 24 Dec 2018)	Other: Construction work on Sunday Morning	<p>The details of the complaint were as follows:</p> <p>Email received by HyD on 23 December 2018 at 10:49hrs</p> <p>"How come someone is doing some construction work on sunday morning (23/12/18, 10:30am)??? Looks like your christmas holidays i going to turn into an investigation holiday!!! Looking forwards to hearing from you? I am sure David will be more than happy to assist your investigation over the holidays!"</p> <p>Email received by HyD on 23 December 2018 at 11:11hrs</p> <p>"by the way have you issue a "permit to annoy people" based on merit to operate a crane this sunday? If not i am looking forwards to know the action you will take. Don't estate to contact Chief Lam he will surely be very happy to provide any assistance you need to find out who is the rogue employee working under him so you can take the necessary legal action."</p>	N.A.	Based on our investigation result, the concerned work activity complied with the valid CNP. In this case, no follow up action is required. However, the Contractor has been reminded to comply with the conditions stipulated in the Construction Noise Permit for construction works undertaken during restricted hours.	Closed	-
N/A	03-Apr-19	Nil	EPD (ENPO referred the email from EPD to HyD, SOR, Contractor and ET) through email	Dust	<p>Email received by EPD on 3 April 2019</p> <p>"投訴人表示海墘海畔對面有港珠澳大橋的地盤正進行工程。期間會揚起大量塵土，引起污染，影響海墘海畔碼頭碼頭及部門設施事宜。"</p>	N.A.	Based on our investigation result, there is no observation of dust emissions arising from the Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented the Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual, the Contractor has been reminded to strictly maintain the dust mitigation measures during carrying out of their construction works to minimize the dust nuisances to nearby sensitive receivers.	Closed	-

HyD Contract No.HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge Hong Kong Link Road  
 Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Complaint Register

Complaint No.	Received Date	Received Time	Source	Category	Complaint Details	Location	Improvement Measures Taken	Status	Remarks
COM-2019-163	30-Apr-19	Nil	SOR referred details of complaint to Contractor, ET and IEC/ENPO through email	Waste	The details of the complaint were as follows:- "rubbish and refuse pile up by the road near a bus stop breeding numerous flies and pests. huge annoyance and hygiene problem to the public. pls clean up."	Near Dragonair/ CNAC (Group) Building (HKIA)	Based on our investigation result, there was no observation of works in the area of complaint on issue of general refuse arising from the Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented the Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual, the Contractor has been reminded to strictly maintain waste management procedures during their construction works to avoid the hygiene impacts to nearby sensitive receivers.	Closed	-
COM-2020-165	18-Mar-20	Nil	Hotline "1823" (SOR referred details of complaint to Contractor, ET and IEC/ENPO through email)	Waste	The details of the complaint were as follows:- "Rubbish are found along the landscape area at Tung Yiu Road.  Dear 1823 officer, Regarding the captioned case, I have previously made my complaint to the Airport Authority (AA) on the subject. Yet, AA advises that the concerned area at Tung Yiu Road is not managed by the AA and suggests me to contact 1823 for follow up."	Landscape area at Tung Yiu Road S16	Based on our investigation result, there was no observation of works in the area of complaint on issue of general refuse arising from the Contract No. HY/2011/03. The Contractor has implemented the Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule as per the EM&A Manual, the Contractor has been reminded to strictly maintain waste management procedures during their construction works to avoid the hygiene impacts to nearby sensitive receivers.	Closed	-



## APPENDIX L

---

### Environmental Licenses and Permits





## Summary of Environmental Licences and Permits Application and Status

### ***Environmental Permit***

Date Application Submitted	Status	Date EP Issued	EP No.	EP Holder	Expiry Date
04.12.2014	VEP issued	22.12.2014	EP-352/2009/D	Highways Department	N/A
24.03.2016	VEP Issued	11.04.2016	EP-353/2009/K	Highways Department	N/A

### ***Notification of Carrying Out Notifiable Works under Air Pollution Control (Construction Dust) Regulation***

Date Notification Submitted	Notification Ref. No.	Valid Since	Expiry Date
25.05.2012	345690	01.06.2012	N/A

### ***Notification of Carrying Out Notifiable Works under Air Pollution Control (Construction Dust) Regulation Form NB***

Date Notification Submitted	Notification Ref. No.	Valid Since	Expiry Date
31.07.2015	391702	31.07.2015	N/A

### ***Billing Account for Disposal of Construction Waste***

Date Application Submitted	Account No	Valid Since	Expiry Date
01.06.2012	7015313	27.06.2012	N/A

### ***Chemical Waste Producer Registration***

Date Registration Submitted	Waste Producer No.	Date Registration Issued	Major Waste Type	Expiry Date
20.06.2012	5213-950-C1169-43	12.07.2012	Spent lubricating oil, spent flammable liquid (diesel), surplus paint, spent organic solvent and their containers, spent batteries, soil containing mineral oil	N/A





### Wastewater Discharge License

Item No.	Date Application Submitted	Area Applied	Status	Expiry Date
1	22.06.2012	Site Office for Supervising Officer (WA6)	Application Ref. No. 346651 Letter from the EPD (Ref: EP/RS/0000346267) dated 19.07.2012 confirming that license under WPCO is not required.	N/A
2	02.08.2017	Site Office for China States (WA6)	Application Ref. No. 419562 Water Discharge License WT00029546-2017 was granted on 13 Nov 2017	Valid until 30.09.2022
3	04.01.2018	WA 3	Application Ref No.356237 Water Discharge License Ref. WT00030320-2018 was surrendered on 10 Jan 2020	N/A
4	15.01.2013	WA 4	Application Ref No. 356240 Water Discharge License Ref. WT00016158-2013 was surrendered on 24 May 2018	N/A
5	04.01.2018	Airport Road (Southern)	Application Ref No. EP/RS/0000354266 Water discharge license Ref. WT00032071-2018 was granted on 23 Oct 2018.	Valid until 30.04.2023
6	04.01.2018	Airport Road (Northern)	Application Ref No. EP/RS/0000354018 Water discharge license Ref. WT00031778-2018 was granted on 23 Oct 2018.	Valid until 30.04.2023
7	10.03.2017	WA7	Application Ref. No. 414487 Water Discharge License Ref. WT00027958-2017 was surrendered on 01 Feb 2018	N/A

### Construction Noise Permit

Item No.	Date Application Submitted	Works Area Applied	Description	Status	CNP No.	Validity of CNP	
						From	To
1.	02.12.2021	All Works Area	All Works	CNP issued on 21.12.2021	GW-RS0982-21	23.12.2021 1900	16.06.2022 2300



## APPENDIX M

---

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures



### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the Measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<b>Air Quality</b>							
S5.5.6.1	A1	1) The contractor shall follow the procedures and requirements given in the Air Pollution Control (Construction Dust) Regulation	Good construction site practices to control the dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers to within the relevant criteria.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S5.5.6.2	A2	2) Proper watering of exposed spoil should be undertaken throughout the construction phase: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any excavated or stockpile of dusty material should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting or sprayed with water to maintain the entire surface wet and then removed or backfilled or reinstated where practicable within 24 hours of the excavation or unloading;</li> <li>Any dusty materials remaining after a stockpile is removed should be wetted with water and cleared from the surface of roads;</li> <li>A stockpile of dusty material should not be extended beyond the pedestrian barriers, fencing or traffic cones.</li> <li>The load of dusty materials on a vehicle leaving a construction site should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting to ensure that the dusty materials do not leak from the vehicle;</li> <li>Where practicable, vehicle washing facilities with high pressure water jet should be provided at every discernible or designated vehicle exit point. The area where vehicle washing takes place and the road section between the washing facilities and the exit point should be paved with concrete, bituminous materials or hardcores;</li> </ul>	Good construction site practices to control the dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers to within the relevant criteria.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S5.5.6.2	A2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there are open excavation and reinstatement works, hoarding of not less than 2.4m high should be provided as far as practicable along the site boundary with provision for public crossing. Good site practice shall also be adopted by the Contractor to ensure the conditions of the hoardings are properly maintained throughout the construction period;</li> <li>Any skip hoist for material transport should be totally enclosed by impervious sheeting;</li> </ul>	Good construction site practices to control the dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers to within the relevant criteria.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the Measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S5.5.6.2	A2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The portion of any road leading only to construction site that is within 30m of a vehicle entrance or exit should be kept clear of dusty materials;</li> <li>• Surfaces where any pneumatic or power-driven drilling, cutting, polishing or other mechanical breaking operation takes place should be sprayed with water or a dust suppression chemical continuously;</li> <li>• Any area that involves demolition activities should be sprayed with water or a dust suppression chemical immediately prior to, during and immediately after the activities so as to maintain the entire surface wet;</li> <li>• Where a scaffolding is erected around the perimeter of a building under construction, effective dust screens, sheeting or netting should be provided to enclose the scaffolding from the ground floor level of the building, or a canopy should be provided from the first floor level up to the highest level of the scaffolding;</li> <li>• Every stock of more than 20 bags of cement or dry pulverized fuel ash (PFA) should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting or placed in an area sheltered on the top and the 3 sides;</li> </ul>	Good construction site practices to control the dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers to within the relevant criteria.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S5.5.6.2	A2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cement or dry PFA delivered in bulk should be stored in a closed silo fitted with an audible high level alarm which is interlocked with the material filling line and no overfilling is allowed;</li> <li>• Loading, unloading, transfer, handling or storage of bulk cement or dry PFA should be carried out in a totally enclosed system or facility, and any vent or exhaust should be fitted with an effective fabric filter or equivalent air pollution control system; and</li> <li>• Exposed earth should be properly treated by compaction, turfing, hydroseeding, vegetation planting or sealing with latex, vinyl, bitumen, shotcrete or other suitable surface stabiliser within six months after the last construction activity on the construction site or part of the construction site where the exposed earth lies.</li> </ul>	Good construction site practices to control the dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers to within the relevant criteria.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S5.5.6.3	A3	3) The Contractor should undertake proper watering on all exposed spoil (with at least 8 times per day) throughout the construction phase.	Control construction dust	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S5.5.6	A5	5) Implement regular dust monitoring under EM&A programme during the construction stage.	Monitor the 24 hr and 1hr TSP levels at the representative dust monitoring stations to ensure compliance with relevant criteria Throughout the construction period	Contractor	Selected representative dust monitoring station	Construction stage	√
S5.5.71	A6	<p>The following mitigation measures should be adopted to prevent fugitive dust emissions for concrete batching plant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loading, unloading, handling, transfer or storage of any dusty materials should be carried out in totally enclosed system;</li> <li>• All dust-laden air or waste gas generated by the process operations should be properly extracted and vented to fabric filtering system to meet the emission limits for TSP;</li> <li>• Vents for all silos and cement/ pulverised fuel ash (PFA) weighing scale should be fitted with fabric filtering system;</li> <li>• The materials which may generate airborne dusty emissions should be wetted by water spray system;</li> <li>• All receiving hoppers should be enclosed on three sides up to 3m above unloading point;</li> <li>• All conveyor transfer points should be totally enclosed;</li> <li>• All access and route roads within the premises should be paved and wetted; and</li> <li>• Vehicle cleaning facilities should be provided and used by all concrete trucks before leaving the premises to wash off any dust on the wheels and/or body.</li> </ul>	Monitor the 24 hr and 1hr TSP levels at the representative dust monitoring stations to ensure compliance with relevant criteria Throughout the construction period	Contractor	Selected representative dust monitoring station	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the Measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S5.5.2.7	A7	<p>The following mitigation measures should be adopted to prevent fugitive dust emissions at barging point:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All road surface within the barging facilities will be paved;</li> <li>Dust enclosures will be provided for the loading ramp;</li> <li>Vehicles will be required to pass through designated wheels wash facilities; and</li> <li>Continuous water spray at the loading points.</li> </ul>	Control construction dust	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
<b>Noise</b>							
S6.4.10	N1	<p>1) Use of good site practices to limit noise emissions by considering the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>only well-maintained plant should be operated on-site and plant should be serviced regularly during the construction programme;</li> <li>machines and plant (such as trucks, cranes) that may be in intermittent use should be shut down between work periods or should be throttled down to a minimum;</li> <li>plant known to emit noise strongly in one direction, where possible, be orientated so that the noise is directed away from nearby NSRs;</li> <li>silencers or mufflers on construction equipment should be properly fitted and maintained during the construction works</li> <li>mobile plant should be sited as far away from NSRs as possible and practicable;</li> <li>material stockpiles, mobile container site officer and other structures should be effectively utilised, where practicable, to screen noise from on-site construction activities.</li> </ul>	Control construction airborne noise by means of good site practices	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

## Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S6.4.11	N2	2) Install temporary hoarding located on the site boundaries between noisy construction activities and NSRs. The conditions of the hoardings shall be properly maintained throughout the construction period.	Reduce the construction noise levels at low-level zone of NSRs through partial screening.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S6.4.12	N3	3) Install movable noise barriers (typically density @ 14kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), acoustic mat or full enclosure close to noisy plants including air compressor, generators, saw.	Screen the noisy plant items to be used at all construction sites	Contractor	For plant items listed in Appendix 6D of the EIA report at all construction sites	Construction stage	√
S6.4.13	N4	4) Select "Quiet plants" which comply with the BS 5228 Part 1 or TM standards.	Reduce the noise levels of plant items	Contractor	For plant items listed in Appendix 6D of the EIA report at all construction sites	Construction stage	√
S6.4.14	N5	5) Sequencing operation of construction plants where practicable.	Operate sequentially within the same work site to reduce the construction airborne noise	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	√
	N6	6) Implement a noise monitoring under EM&A programme.	Monitor the construction noise levels at the selected representative locations	Contractor	Selected representative noise monitoring station	Construction stage	√
<b>Waste Management (Construction waste)</b>							
S8.3.8	WM1	<u>Construction and Demolition Material</u> The following mitigation measures should be implemented in handling the waste: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain temporary stockpiles and reuse excavated fill material for backfilling and reinstatement;</li> <li>Carry out on-site sorting;</li> <li>Make provisions in the Contract documents to allow and promote the use of recycled aggregates where appropriate;</li> <li>Adopt 'Selective Demolition' technique to demolish the existing structures and facilities with a view to recovering broken concrete effectively for recycling purpose, where possible;</li> </ul>	Good site practice to minimize the waste generation and recycle the C&D materials as far as practicable so as to reduce the amount for final disposal	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a trip-ticket system for each works contract to ensure that the disposal of C&amp;D materials are properly documented and verified; and</li> <li>Implement an enhanced Waste Management Plan similar to ETWBTC (Works) No. 19/2005. Environmental Management on Construction Sites. to encourage on-site sorting of C&amp;D materials and to minimize their generation during the course of construction.</li> <li>In addition, disposal of the C&amp;D materials onto any sensitive locations such as agricultural lands, etc. should be avoided. The Contractor shall propose the final disposal sites to the Project Proponent and get its approval before implementation.</li> </ul>					
S8.3.9 - S8.3.11	WM2	<u>C&amp;D Waste</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard formwork or pre-fabrication should be used as far as practicable in order to minimise the arising of C&amp;D materials. The use of more durable formwork or plastic facing for the construction works should be considered. Use of wooden hoardings should not be used, as in other projects. Metal hoarding should be used to enhance the possibility of recycling. The purchasing of construction materials will be carefully planned in order to avoid over ordering and wastage.</li> <li>The Contractor should recycle as much of the C&amp;D materials as possible on-site. Public fill and C&amp;D waste should be segregated and stored in different containers or skips to enhance reuse or recycling of materials and their proper disposal. Where practicable, concrete and masonry can be crushed and used as fill. Steel reinforcement bar can be used by scrap steel mills. Different areas of the sites should be considered for such segregation and storage.</li> </ul>	Good site practice to minimize the waste generation and recycle the C&D materials as far as practicable so as to reduce the amount for final disposal	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√



### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S8.2.12-S8.3.15	WM3	<p>Chemical Waste</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chemical waste that is produced, as defined by Schedule 1 of the Waste Disposal (Chemical Waste) (General) Regulation, should be handled in accordance with the Code of Practice on the Packaging, Labelling and Storage of Chemical Wastes.</li> <li>Containers used for the storage of chemical wastes should be suitable for the substance they are holding, resistant to corrosion, maintained in a good condition, and securely closed; have a capacity of less than 450 liters unless the specification has been approved by the EPD; and display a label in English and Chinese in accordance with instructions prescribed in Schedule 2 of the regulation.</li> <li>The storage area for chemical wastes should be clearly labeled and used solely for the storage of chemical waste; enclosed on at least 3 sides; have an impermeable floor and bunding of sufficient capacity to accommodate 110% of the volume of the largest container or 20 % of the total volume of waste stored in that area, whichever is the greatest; have adequate ventilation; covered to prevent rainfall entering; and arranged so that incompatible materials are adequately separated.</li> <li>Disposal of chemical waste should be via a licensed waste collector; be to a facility licensed to receive chemical waste, such as the Chemical Waste Treatment Centre which also offers a chemical waste collection service and can supply the necessary storage containers; or be to a reuser of the waste, under approval from the EPD.</li> </ul>	Control the chemical waste and ensure proper storage, handling and disposal.	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S8.3.16	WM4	<p><u>Sewage</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate numbers of portable toilets should be provided for the workers. The portable toilets should be maintained in a state, which will not deter the workers from utilizing these portable toilets. Night soil should be collected by licensed collectors regularly.</li> </ul>	Proper handling of sewage from worker to avoid odour, pest and litter impacts	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√
S8.3.17	WM5	<p><u>General Refuse</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General refuse generated on-site should be stored in enclosed bins or compaction units separately from construction and chemical wastes.</li> <li>A reputable waste collector should be employed by the Contractor to remove general refuse from the site, separately from construction and chemical wastes, on a daily basis to minimize odour, pest and litter impacts. Burning of refuse on construction sites is prohibited by law.</li> <li>Aluminium cans are often recovered from the waste stream by individual collectors if they are segregated and made easily accessible. Separate labelled bins for their deposit should be provided if feasible.</li> <li>Office wastes can be reduced through the recycling of paper if volumes are large enough to warrant collection. Participation in a local collection scheme should be considered by the Contractor. In addition, waste separation facilities for paper, aluminum cans, plastic bottles etc., should be provided.</li> <li>Training should be provided to workers about the concepts of site cleanliness and appropriate waste management procedure, including reduction, reuse and recycling of wastes.</li> </ul>	Minimize production of the general refuse and avoid odour, pest and litter impacts	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<b>Water quality (Construction Phase)</b>							
S9.11.1-S9.11.1.2	W1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation during the marine works to reduce impacts to within acceptable levels have been recommended and will comprise a series of measures that restrict the method and sequencing of filling work, as well as protection measures. Details of the measures are provided below and summarised in the Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule in EM&amp;A Manual.</li> <li>Construction of seawalls to be advanced by at least 100-200m before the filling can commence. It should be noted that the protection by advanced seawall is a dynamic process depending on the progress of the construction activities. The part of the works where such measures can be undertaken for the majority of the time includes the following locations:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TMCLKL northern reclamation;</li> <li>-TMCLKL southern reclamation (after formation of the nips);</li> <li>- Reclamation filling for Portion 1 of HKLR.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	√
S9.11.1-S9.11.1.2	W1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single layer silt curtains will be applied around all works;</li> <li>Silt curtain shall be fully maintained throughout the works.</li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	P

## Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S9.11.1- S9.11.1.2	W1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mechanical grabs shall be designed and maintained to avoid spillage and should seal tightly while being lifted;</li> <li>barges shall have tight fitting seals to their bottom openings to prevent leakage of material;</li> <li>any pipe leakages shall be repaired quickly. Plant should not be operated with leaking pipes;</li> <li>loading of barges shall be controlled to prevent splashing of filling materials to the surrounding water.</li> <li>barges shall not be filled to a level which will cause overflow of materials or pollution of water during loading or transportation;</li> <li>adequate freeboard shall be maintained on barges to reduce the likelihood of decks being washed by wave action;</li> <li>all vessels shall be sized such that adequate clearance is maintained between vessels and the sea bed at all states of the tide to ensure that undue turbidity is not generated by turbulence from vessel movement or propeller wash; and</li> <li>the works shall not cause foam, oil, grease, litter or other objectionable matter to be present in the water within and adjacent to the works site.</li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	√
S9.11.1.3	W2	<p><u>Land Works</u></p> <p>General construction activities on land should also be governed by standard good working practice. Specific measures to be written into the works contracts should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>wastewater from temporary site facilities should be controlled to prevent direct discharge to surface or marine waters;</li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S9.11.1.3	W2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sewage effluent and discharges from on-site kitchen facilities shall be directed to Government sewer in accordance with the requirements of the WPCO or collected for disposal offsite. The use of soakaways shall be avoided;</li> <li>• storm drainage shall be directed to storm drains via adequately designed sand/silt removal facilities such as sand traps, silt traps and sediment basins. Channels, earth bunds or sand bag barriers should be provided on site to properly direct stormwater to such silt removal facilities. Catchpits and perimeter channels should be constructed in advance of site formation works and earthworks;</li> <li>• silt removal facilities, channels and manholes shall be maintained and any deposited silt and grit shall be removed regularly, including specifically at the onset of and after each rainstorm;</li> <li>• temporary access roads should be surfaced with crushed stone or gravel;</li> <li>• rainwater pumped out from trenches or foundation excavations should be discharged into storm drains via silt removal facilities;</li> <li>• measures should be taken to prevent the washout of construction materials, soil, silt or debris into any drainage system;</li> <li>• open stockpiles of construction materials (e.g. aggregates and sand) on site should be covered with tarpaulin or similar fabric during rainstorms;</li> <li>• manholes (including any newly constructed ones) should always be adequately covered and temporarily sealed so as to prevent silt, construction materials or debris from getting into the drainage system, and to prevent storm run-off from getting into foul sewers;</li> <li>• discharges of surface run-off into foul sewers must always be prevented in order not to unduly overload the foul sewerage system;</li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S9.11.1.3	W2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all vehicles and plant should be cleaned before they leave the construction site to ensure that no earth, mud or debris is deposited by them on roads. A wheel washing bay should be provided at every site exit;</li> <li>wheel wash overflow shall be directed to silt removal facilities before being discharged to the storm drain;</li> <li>the section of construction road between the wheel washing bay and the public road should be surfaced with crushed stone or coarse gravel;</li> <li>wastewater generated from concreting, plastering, internal decoration, cleaning work and other similar activities, shall be screened to remove large objects;</li> <li>vehicle and plant servicing areas, vehicle wash bays and lubrication facilities shall be located under roofed areas. The drainage in these covered areas shall be connected to foul sewers via a petrol interceptor in accordance with the requirements of the WPCO or collected for off site disposal;</li> <li>the contractors shall prepare an oil / chemical cleanup plan and ensure that leakages or spillages are contained and cleaned up immediately;</li> <li>waste oil should be collected and stored for recycling or disposal, in accordance with the Waste Disposal Ordinance;</li> <li>all fuel tanks and chemical storage areas should be provided with locks and be sited on sealed areas. The storage areas should be surrounded by bunds with a capacity equal to 110% of the storage capacity of the largest tank; and</li> <li>surface run-off from bunded areas should pass through oil/ grease traps prior to discharge to the stormwater system.</li> </ul>	To control construction water quality	Contractor	During seawall filling	Construction stage	√
S9.14	W3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a water quality monitoring programme</li> </ul>	Control water quality	Contractor	At identified monitoring location	During construction	See Note 1

Note:

1) The water quality monitoring programme was temporarily suspended during the reporting month, since no marine works were scheduled or conducted.

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<b>Ecology (Construction Phase)</b>							
S10.7	E1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site practices to avoid runoff entering woodland habitats in Scenic Hill;</li> <li>Reinstate works areas in Scenic Hill;</li> <li>Avoid stream modification in Scenic Hill.</li> </ul>	Avoid potential disturbance on habitat of Romer.s Tree Frog in Scenic Hill	Designer; Contractor	Scenic Hill	During construction	√
S10.7	E2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install silt curtain during the construction;</li> <li>Construct seawall prior to reclamation filling where practicable;</li> <li>Good site practices;</li> <li>Site runoff control;</li> <li>Spill response plan.</li> </ul>	Minimise marine water quality impacts	Contractor	Seawall, reclamation area	During construction	P
S10.7	E4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Watering to reduce dust generation; prevention of siltation of freshwater habitats; Site runoff should be desilted, to reduce the potential for suspended sediments, organics and other contaminants to enter streams and standing freshwater.</li> </ul>	Prevent Sedimentation from Land-based works areas	Contractor	Land-based works areas	During construction	√
S10.7	E5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site practices, including strictly following the permitted works hours, using quieter machines where practicable, and avoiding excessive lightings during night time.</li> </ul>	Prevent disturbance to terrestrial fauna and habitats	Contractor	Land-based works areas	During construction	√
S10.7	E6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dolphin Exclusion Zone;</li> <li>Dolphin watching plan.</li> </ul>	Minimize temporary marine habitat loss impact to dolphins	Contractor	Marine works	During marine works	√
S10.7	E7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decouple compressors and other equipment on working vessels;</li> <li>Avoidance of percussive piling;</li> <li>Marine underwater noise monitoring;</li> <li>Temporal suspension of drilling bored pile casing in rock during peak dolphin calving season in May and June;</li> <li>Handling with care for the installation of sheet piling for reclamation site.</li> </ul>	Minimize temporary marine habitat loss impact to dolphins	Contractor	Marine works	During marine works	√

### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
S10.7	E8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control vessel speed;</li> <li>Skipper training;</li> <li>Predefined and regular routes for working vessels; avoid Brothers Islands.</li> </ul>	Minimise marine traffic disturbance on dolphins	Contractor	Marine traffic	During marine works	√
S10.10	E9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dolphin vessel monitoring;</li> <li>Mudflat ecological monitoring.</li> </ul>	Minimise marine traffic disturbance on dolphins	Contractor	North Lantau and West Lantau	Prior to construction, during construction, and 1 year after operation	See Note 2  √
<b>Ecology (Operation Phase)</b>							
S10.7	E10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preconstruction dive survey for corals</li> </ul>	Minimise impacts on marine ecology	Contractor	The marine pier sites nearest to intertidal zone and along the shore of the HKLR reclamation site	Prior to marine construction works in these locations	√
<b>Fisheries</b>							
S11.7	F2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce re-suspension of sediments</li> <li>Good site practices</li> <li>Spill response plan</li> </ul>	Minimise marine water quality impacts	Contractor	Seawall, reclamation area	During construction	√
S11.7	F3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install silt-grease trap in the drainage system collecting surface runoff</li> </ul>	Minimise impacts on marine water quality impacts	Designer	Reclamation area	During construction	√
S11.7	F4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maritime Oil Spill Response Plan (MOSRP);</li> <li>Contingency plan.</li> </ul>	Minimise impacts on marine water quality impacts	Management	HKLR	During operation stage	√

Notes:

2) The dolphin vessel monitoring was temporarily suspended during the reporting month since no marine works were scheduled or conducted.



### Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<b>Landscape &amp; Visual (Detailed Design Phase)</b>							
S14.3.3. 1	LV1	<p>General design measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roadside planting and planting along the edge of the reclamation is proposed;</li> <li>• Transplanting of mature trees in good health and amenity value where appropriate and reinstatement of areas disturbed during construction by compensatory hydro-seeding and planting;</li> <li>• Protection measures for the trees to be retained during construction activities;</li> <li>• Optimizing the sizes and spacing of the bridge columns;</li> <li>• Fine-tuning the location of the bridge columns to avoid visually sensitive locations;</li> <li>• Aesthetic design of the bridge form and its structural elements for HKLR, e.g. parapet, soffit, columns, lightings and so on;</li> <li>• Considering the decorative urban design elements for HKLR, e.g. decorative road lightings;</li> <li>• Maximizing new tree, shrub and other vegetation planting to compensate tree felled and vegetation removed;</li> <li>• Providing planting area around peripheral of HKLR for tree planting screening effect.</li> <li>• Providing salt-tolerant native trees along the planter strip at affected seawall and newly reclaimed coastline.</li> <li>• For HKLR, providing aesthetic design on the viaduct, tunnel portals, at-grade roads and reclamation (e.g. subtle colour tone and slim form for viaduct to minimize the bulkiness of the structure and to blend the viaduct better with the background environment, featured form of tunnel portals, roadside planting along at-grade roads and landscape berm on &amp; planting along edge of reclamation area) to beautify the HKLR alignment (refer to Figure 14.4.3).</li> </ul>	Minimise visual & landscape impact	Detailed designer	HKLR	Design stage	N/A

## Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<b>Landscape &amp; Visual (Construction Phase)</b>							
S14.3.3.3	LV2	<p>Mitigate both Landscape and Visual Impacts</p> <p>G1. Grass-hydroseed bare soil surface and stock pile areas.</p> <p>G2. Add planting strip and automatic irrigation system if appropriate at some portions of bridge or footbridge to screen bridge and traffic.</p> <p>G3. For HKLR, providing aesthetic design on the viaduct, tunnel portals, at-grade roads and reclamation (e.g. subtle colour tone and slim form for viaduct, featured form of tunnel portals, roadside planting along at-grade roads and landscape berm on &amp; planting along edge of reclamation area) to beautify the HKLR alignment.</p> <p>G4. Not Applicable.</p> <p>G5 Vegetation reinstatement and upgrading to disturbed areas.</p> <p>G6. Maximize new tree, shrub and other vegetation planting to compensate tree felled and vegetation removed.</p> <p>G7. Provide planting area around peripheral of and within HKLR for tree screening buffer effect.</p> <p>G8. Plant salt tolerant native tree and shrubs etc along the planter strip at affected seawall.</p> <p>G9. Reserve of loose natural granite rocks for re-use. Provide new coastline to adopt .natural- look. by means of using armour rocks in the form of natural rock materials and planting strip area accommodating screen buffer to enhance .natural-look. of the new coastline (see Figure 14.4.2 for example).</p>	Minimise visual & landscape impact	Contractor	HKLR	Construction stage	√
S14.3.3.3	LV3	<p>Mitigate Visual Impacts</p> <p>V1.Minimize time for construction activities during construction period.</p> <p>V2.Provide screen hoarding at the portion of the project site / works areas / storage areas near VSRs who have close low-level views to the Project during HKLR construction.</p>					

## Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref.	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Who to implement the measures?	Location of the measures	When to implement the measures?	Implementation Status
<i>EM&amp;A</i>							
S15.5 - S15.6	EM2	1) An Environmental Team needs to be employed as per the EM&A Manual. 2) Prepare a systematic Environmental Management Plan to ensure effective implementation of the mitigation measures. 3) An environmental impact monitoring needs to be implementing by the Environmental Team to ensure all the requirements given in the EM&A Manual are fully complied with.	Perform environmental monitoring & auditing	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	√

Legends:

- √ Implemented
- X Not Implemented
- P Partially Implemented
- N/A Not Applicable



## APPENDIX N

---

### Record of “Notification of Summons and Prosecutions



**Summary of Notifications of Summons and Prosecutions**

Total No. of Notifications of Summons / Prosecutions Received	No. of Notifications of Summons / Prosecutions Received during Reporting Period	Status of Notifications of Summons / Prosecutions
0	0	N/A



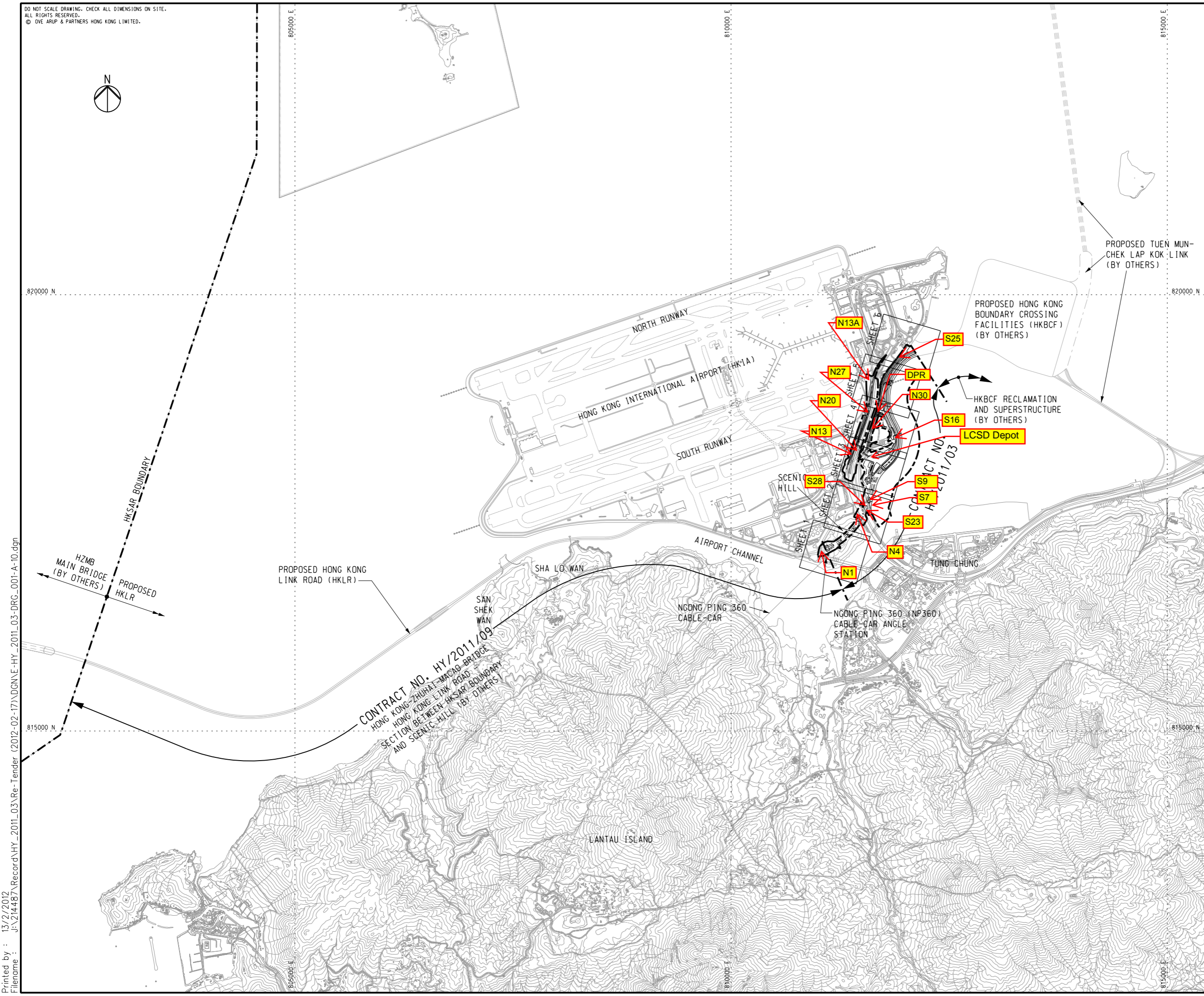
## APPENDIX O

---

### Location of Works Areas



DO NOT SCALE DRAWING. CHECK ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
© OVE ARUP & PARTNERS HONG KONG LIMITED.



**NOTES**

1. THIS DRAWING SHALL BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH DRG. NOS. 214487/2/T/002 - 007.

**LEGEND**

--- SITE BOUNDARY

A	TENDER ISSUE	IL	02/12
Rev	Description	By	Date

Consultant  
**ARUP** 奧雅納工程顧問  
Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited

Contract No. and Title:  
Contract No. HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge  
Hong Kong Link Road -  
Section Between Scenic Hill and  
Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

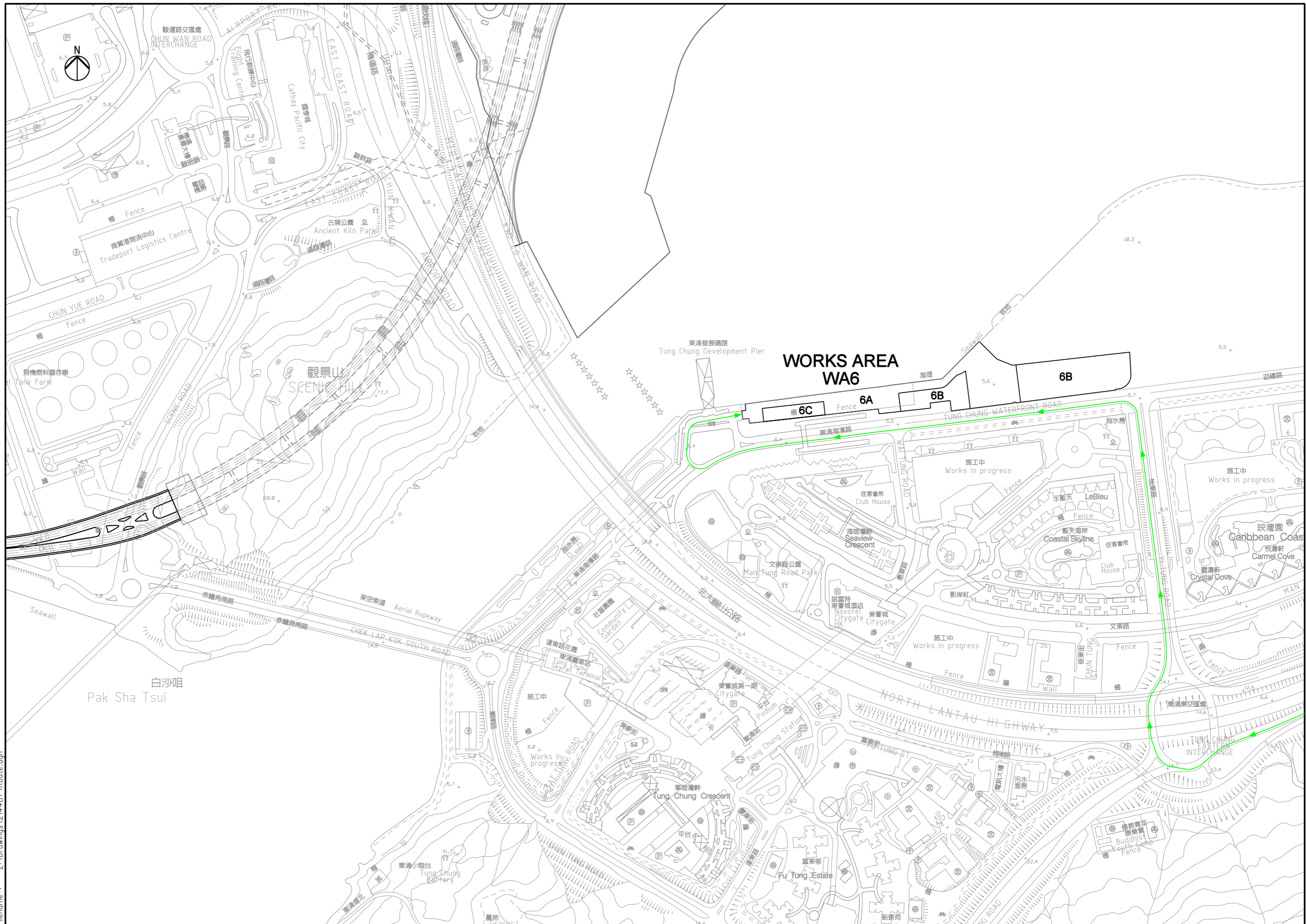
Drawing title  
**GENERAL LAYOUT  
KEY PLAN**

Drawing no.	214487/2/T/001	Rev.	A
Drawn	Date	Checked	Approved
RY	02/12	IL	SK
Scale	1:20000 @A1	Status	TENDER

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

路政署  
**HIGHWAYS DEPARTMENT**  
港珠澳大橋香港工程處  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge  
Hong Kong Project Management Office

Printed by : 13/2/2012  
Filename : J:\214487\Record\HY\_2011\_03\Re-Tender (2012-02-17)\DGN\HY\_2011\_03-DRG\_001-A-10.dgn



### WORKS AREA WA6

6B

6C

6A

Works in progress

Works in progress

Works in progress

Works in progress

Works in progress

Buddhist Youth Camp

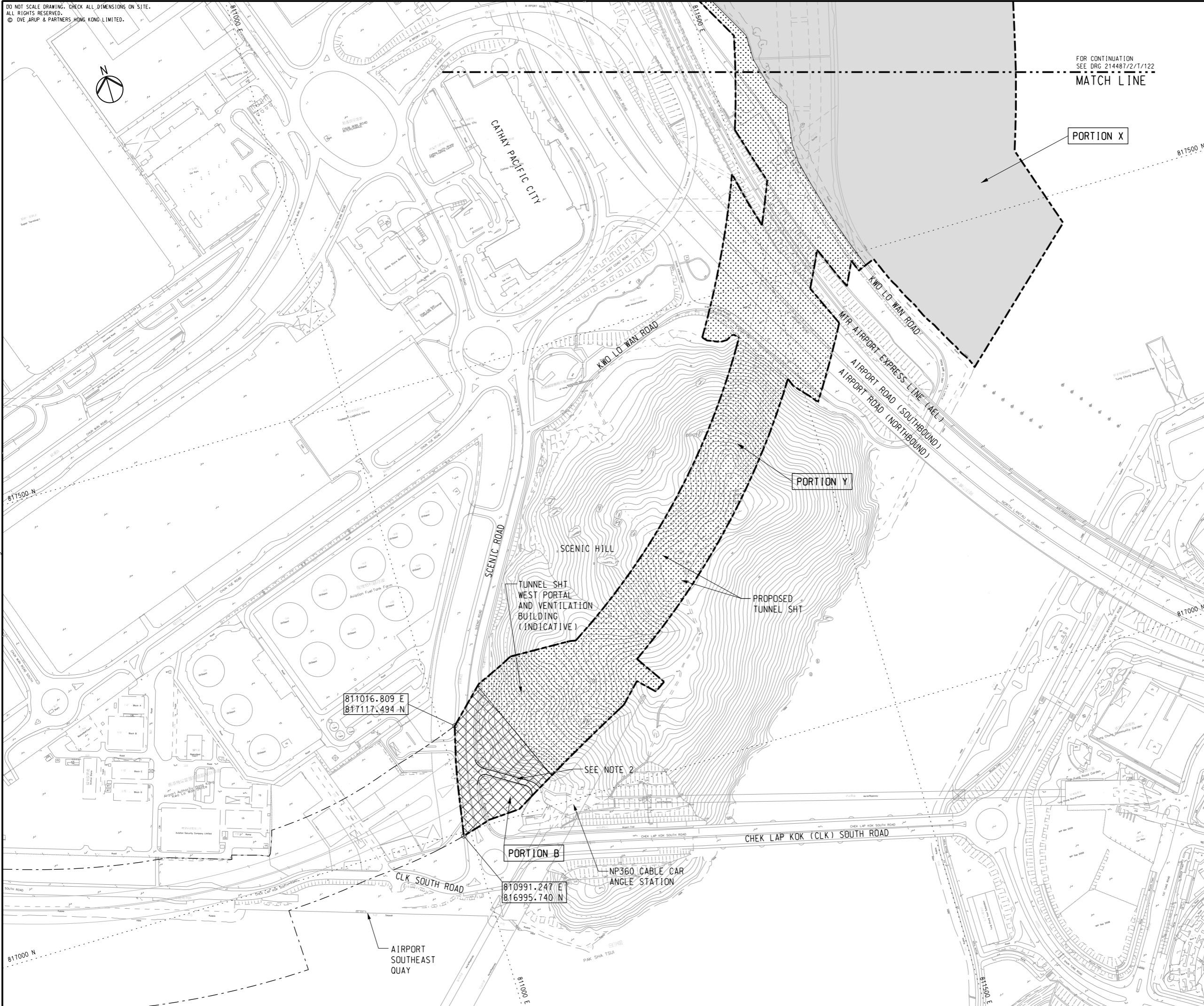
Fence

Fence

Fence



DO NOT SCALE DRAWING. CHECK ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
© OVE ARUP & PARTNERS HONG KONG LIMITED.



**NOTES**

- FOR DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PORTION OF SITE, REFER TO ER PART 2 GENERAL SITE DATA.
- ACCESS ROAD TO NP360 CABLE CAR ANGLE STATION SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES.

**LEGEND**

- SITE BOUNDARY
- PORTION X
- PORTION Y
- PORTION B
- PORTION C
- PORTION D1

Printed by : 13/2/2012  
 Filename : J:\214487\Record\HY\_2011\_03\Re-Tender (2012-02-17)\DGN\E-HY\_2011\_03-DRG-121-A-10.dgn

A	TENDER ISSUE	IL	02/12
Rev	Description	By	Date

Consultant  
**ARUP** 奧雅納工程顧問  
 Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited

Contract No. and Title:  
 Contract No. HY/2011/03  
 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge  
 Hong Kong Link Road -  
 Section Between Scenic Hill and  
 Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Drawing title  
**PORTION OF SITE  
 (SHEET 1 OF 3)**

Drawing no. 214487/2/T/121		Rev. A	
Drawn RY	Date 02/12	Checked IL	Approved SK
Scale 1:2000 @A1	Status	TENDER	

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

路政署  
**HIGHWAYS DEPARTMENT**  
 港珠澳大橋香港工程管理局  
 Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge  
 Hong Kong Project Management Office

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING. CHECK ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
© OVE ARUP & PARTNERS HONG KONG LIMITED.



HONG KONG INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT  
SOUTH RUNWAY

PORTION Y

CIVIL AVIATION DEPARTMENT  
(CAD) NEW HEADQUARTERS

FOR CONTINUATION  
SEE DRG 214487/2/T/123  
MATCH LINE

EXISTING  
DRAGONAIR  
HEADQUARTERS

EXISTING  
CNAC TOWER

TUNG FAI ROAD

EAST CROSS ROAD

WEST CROSS ROAD

KO LO WAN ROAD

PORTION X

MATCH LINE  
FOR CONTINUATION  
SEE DRG 214487/2/T/121

**NOTES**

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND, REFER TO  
DRG. NO. 214487/2/T/121.

A	TENDER ISSUE	IL	02/12
Rev	Description	By	Date

Consultant  
**ARUP** 奧雅納工程顧問  
Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited

Contract No. and Title:  
Contract No. HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge  
Hong Kong Link Road -  
Section Between Scenic Hill and  
Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Drawing title  
**PORTION OF SITE  
(SHEET 2 OF 3)**

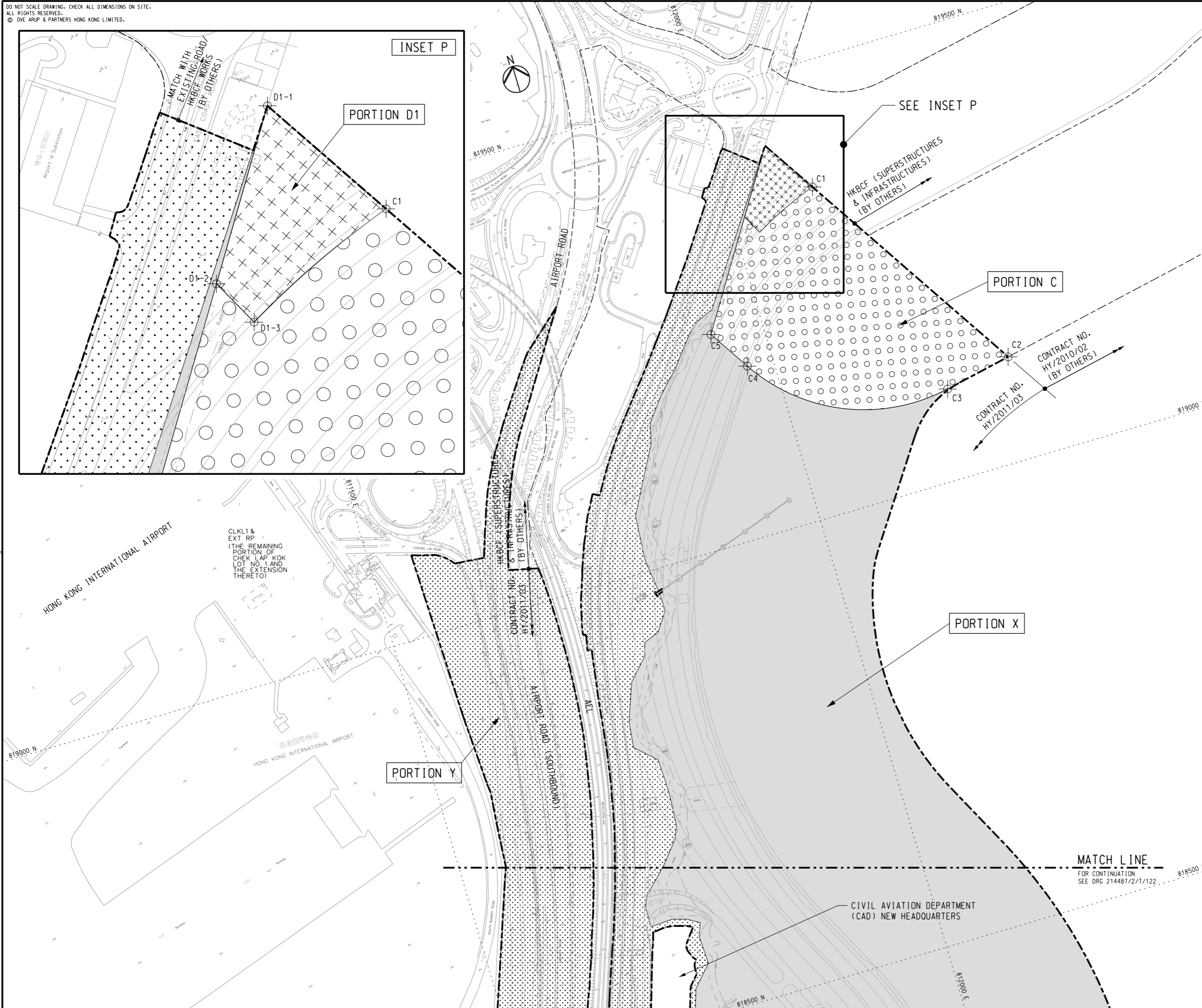
Drawing no.	214487/2/T/122		Rev.	A
Drawn	Date	Checked	Approved	
RY	02/12	IL	SK	
Scale	1:2000 @A1		Status	TENDER

COPYRIGHT RESERVED



Printed by : 13/2/2012  
Filename : J:\214487\Record\HY\_2011\_03\Re-Tender (2012-02-17)\DGN\HY\_2011\_03-DRG\_122-A-10.dgn

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING. CHECK ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
© OVE ARUP & PARTNERS HONG KONG LIMITED.



**NOTES**

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND, REFER TO DRG. NO. 214487/2/T/121.

**SETTING OUT CO-ORDINATES OF SITE PORTION C**

POINT	CO-ORDINATES	
	EASTING	NORTHING
C1	812097.481	819361.966
C2	812254.199	819116.562
C3	812178.695	819101.208
C4	811970.282	819189.551
C5	811941.125	819235.206

**SETTING OUT CO-ORDINATES OF SITE PORTION D1**

POINT	CO-ORDINATES	
	EASTING	NORTHING
D1-1	812059.460	819421.497
D1-2	812014.853	819351.273
D1-3	812026.200	819329.938

Rev	Description	By	Date
A	TENDER ISSUE	IL	02/12

Consultant  
**ARUP** 奧雅納工程顧問  
Ove Arup & Partners Hong Kong Limited

Contract No. and Title:  
Contract No. HY/2011/03  
Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge  
Hong Kong Link Road -  
Section Between Scenic Hill and  
Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities

Drawing title  
**PORTION OF SITE  
(SHEET 3 OF 3)**

Drawing no. 214487/2/T/123		Rev. A	
Drawn RY	Date 02/12	Checked IL	Approved SK
Scale 1:2000 @A1	Status	TENDER	

COPYRIGHT RESERVED  
**路政署 HIGHWAYS DEPARTMENT**  
港珠澳大橋香港工程管理處  
Hong Kong - Zhuhai - Macao Bridge  
Hong Kong Project Management Office

Printed by : 13/2/2012  
Filename : J:\214487\Record\HY\_2011\_03\Re-Tender (2012-02-17)\DGN\HY\_2011\_03-DRG-123-A-10.dgn